

MAR  
II 2  
1

# An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic

Revised Edition

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih



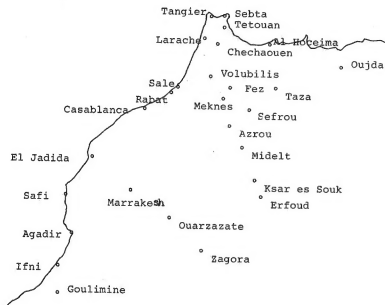
Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies

The University of Michigan

Ann Arbor

1982

Map of Morocco



DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

Al Hoceima ....	338	Marrakesh ....	149
Agadir .....	330	Meknes .....	146
Azrou .....	189	Midelt .....	267
Chechaouen ....	205	Ouarzazate ....	273
El Jadida .....	62	Oujda .....	403
Erfoud .....	403	Rabat .....	58
Fez .....	183	Safi .....	158
Goulimine .....	453	Tangier .....	257
Larache .....	180	Taza .....	257
		Tetuan .....	248



Copyright © 1973 by Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

All Rights Reserved

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the author.

ISBN Number 0-932098-80-7-X

Revised Edition March 1982

Tapes accompanying this textbook may be ordered from the University of Michigan Media Center  
Tape Duplication Service  
416 S. Fourth Street  
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109  
313-764-5360

#### FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

First Edition

August, 1973

W. D. Schorger

## INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students beginning the study of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. With such considerations in mind, overly repetitive sentences and sentence patterns have been avoided.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies at the University of Michigan. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of the units of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of seven parts. Part 1-3 are available on tapes and should be studied in order.

Part One, "Phonology", consists of detailed explanations

of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, and twenty pronunciation drills to acquaint the student with the system of transcription employed here. This system is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-38). It is advisable that the student master this system completely before beginning the units of the book. This mastery can be achieved by repetition of the pronunciation drills with the help of the language laboratory tapes.

Part Two, "Basic Units", is composed of ten units that present the essential grammar of Moroccan Arabic. Part Three, "Conversations", is comprised of ten units that introduce dialogues varying in length and structural complexity with explanations of new grammatical points. The conversations are designed to serve as an introduction to Moroccan culture as well as reinforcing the basic patterns of the dialect.

Part Four, Appendix A, consists of twenty-four verb tables. Part Five, Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language. Part Six, "Lexica": Arabic-English and English-Arabic, include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's Advanced Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973. It is worth mentioning here that the Advanced Moroccan Arabic is entirely based on this volume. It contains thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes and serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature.

Part Seven, xrayf xha, or Jeha Stories, is in Arabic script and also in transcription. It consists of seven stories which all are on tape.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude to Peggy, J. Owens for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study.

To Loraine K. Obler, I owe an especial debt. I am deeply grateful to her for her insightful observations and constructive suggestions during the preparation of the manuscript. To her goes my sincerest thanks and deepest appreciation for her interest and great assistance in the study. I would like to thank Mr. Umar Hassan and Mr. Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the English-Arabic Lexicon.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as the Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it.

The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained my efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Ann Arbor, Michigan  
March 1982



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword . . . . .	v
Introduction . . . . .	vi

## PART ONE - PHONOLOGY . . . . . 1

1. Introduction . . . . .	2
2. Organs of Speech . . . . .	2
Diagram . . . . .	3
3. Consonants and Semi-Vowel Inventory . . . . .	4
3.1 Explanation of Terminology . . . . .	4
Diagrams . . . . .	6
3.2 Places of Articulation . . . . .	10
3.3 Manner of Articulation . . . . .	10
3.4 Voiced - Voiceless . . . . .	11
3.5 Emphatic - Plain . . . . .	11
3.6 Remarks on Pronunciation of Consonants and Semi-Vowels . . . . .	12
4. Pronunciation Drills . . . . .	13
4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1: Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English . . . . .	13
4.2 / q , x , v , h , s , r / . . . . .	14
4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2: / q , x , v / . . . . .	15
4.4 / h / . . . . .	17
4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3: / h / . . . . .	17
4.6 / s / . . . . .	18
4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4: / s / . . . . .	18
4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5: / x , v , q , h , s / . . . . .	18
5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness . . . . .	19
5.1 Emphasis . . . . .	19
5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6: Emphatic Consonants . . . . .	20
5.3 Labialization . . . . .	21
5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7: Labialized Consonants . . . . .	21
5.5 Tenseness . . . . .	22
5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8: Tense Consonants . . . . .	22
6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels . . . . .	22
6.1 Vowel Allophones . . . . .	23
6.2 / a / . . . . .	23
6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9: / a / . . . . .	24
6.4 / i / . . . . .	25
6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10: / i / . . . . .	25
6.6 / u / . . . . .	26
6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11: / u / . . . . .	26
6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel . . . . .	27

6.9 Pronunciation Drill 12: Phonetic Schwa . . . . .	27
7. Phonological Structure of Words . . . . .	27
7.1 Stress . . . . .	29
7.2 Pronunciation Drill 13: Consonant Clusters . . . . .	29
7.3 Pronunciation Drill 14: C , C:C , C:C: . . . . .	31
8. Diphthongs . . . . .	31
8.1 Pronunciation Drill 15: Diphthongs . . . . .	31
9. Interchange of Phonemes . . . . .	32
9.1 Pronunciation Drill 16: Interchange of Phonemes . . . . .	32
10. General Pronunciation Drills . . . . .	32
10.1 Pronunciation Drill 17 . . . . .	33
10.2 Pronunciation Drill 18 . . . . .	33
10.3 Pronunciation Drill 19 . . . . .	36
10.4 Pronunciation Drill 20 . . . . .	37

## PART TWO - BASIC UNITS

### UNIT ONE

I.1 Text . . . . .	40
I.2 Grammatical Notes . . . . .	41
1. Noun gender . . . . .	41
2. Definite article . . . . .	41
3. Noun-modifier agreement . . . . .	41
4. Equational sentences . . . . .	41
5. Noun-adjective phrases . . . . .	41
I.3 Vocabulary . . . . .	42
I.4 Grammatical Notes: Feminine in /-a#/ . . . . .	42
I.5 Drill 1 . . . . .	43
I.6 Vocabulary . . . . .	43
I.7 Grammatical Note: Assimilation of definite article . . . . .	44
I.8 Vocabulary . . . . .	44
I.9 Drill 2 . . . . .	44
I.10 Drill 3 . . . . .	46

### UNIT TWO

II.1 Review-Drill 1 . . . . .	47
II.2 Word Study Lists . . . . .	48
II.3 Grammatical Notes . . . . .	50
1. Noun number . . . . .	50
2. Feminine singular modifiers . . . . .	50
3. Masculine plural modifiers . . . . .	50
4. Feminine plural modifiers . . . . .	50
II.4 Drill 2 . . . . .	51
II.5 Text . . . . .	52
II.6 Drill 3 . . . . .	52
II.7 Text . . . . .	53
II.8 Text . . . . .	53
II.9 Drill 4 . . . . .	54
II.10 Text . . . . .	55
II.11 Drill 5 . . . . .	56
II.12 Grammatical Note: Independent pronouns . . . . .	57
II.13 Drill 6 . . . . .	57

### UNIT THREE

III.1 Review-Drill 1 . . . . .	58
--------------------------------	----

III.2	Review-Drill 2	58
III.3	Text	59
III.4	Grammatical Notes	60
	1. /waʃ/	60
	2.-6. Demonstratives	60
III.5	Text	61
III.6	Drill 3	61
III.7	Drill 4	62
III.8	Text	62
III.9	Grammatical Note: Suffixed pronoun set	63
III.10	Text	63
III.11	Drill 5	64
III.12	Drill 6	64
III.13	Drill 7	64
III.14	Text	65
III.15	Text	66
III.16	Grammatical Notes: Numerals	67
III.17	Word Study List: Marketing	69
III.18	Drill 8	75
III.19	Drill 9	76
III.20	Drill 10	76

#### UNIT FOUR

IV.1	Review-Drill 1	77
IV.2	Review-Drill 2	77
IV.3	Review-Drill 3	77
IV.4	Review-Drill 4	78
IV.5	Text: What is your name? /vadi/	78
IV.6	Text: Where are you going? /vadi/	79
IV.7	Text: Where are you going? /maʃi/	80
IV.8	Drill 5	81
IV.9	Drill 6	81
IV.10	Text: Telling time	82
IV.11	Text: Days of the week	85
IV.12	Drill 7	87
IV.13	Drill 8	87
IV.14	Drill 9	87
IV.15	Drill 10	87
IV.16	Text: Months of the year	88
IV.17	Grammatical Notes	90
	1. Dual	90
	2. Shortened form of cardinal numerals	90
IV.18	Drill 11	91

#### UNIT FIVE

V.1	Review-Drill 1	92
V.2	Review-Drill 2	92
V.3	Review-Drill 3	92
V.4	Review-Drill 4	93
V.5	Text: Equational sentences with modifiers	93
V.6	Text: Colors	94
V.7	Drill 5	95
V.8	Text: Modifiers	95
V.9	Text: Negation of modifiers	96
V.10	Grammatical Note: Negative morpheme	96

V.11	Drill 6	97
V.12	Text: Possession	97
V.13	Grammatical Notes: Possession	99
V.14	Drill 7	100
V.15	Drill 8	101
V.16	Drill 9	101
V.17	Drill 10	101

#### UNIT SIX

VI.1	Review-Drill 1	102
VI.2	Review-Drill 2	102
VI.3	Review-Drill 3	102
VI.4	Review-Drill 4	103
VI.5	Review-Drill 5	103
VI.6	Review-Drill 6	103
VI.7	Review-Drill 7	104
VI.8	Text: How much?	104
VI.9	Grammatical Notes	104
	1. Cardinal numerals 11 - 19	104
	2. Verb form	105
VI.10	Drill 8	105
VI.11	Text: /ktb/	106
VI.12	Grammatical Note: Sound verbs	107
VI.13	Text: Sound verbs	107
VI.14	Drill 9	108
VI.15	Text: Form II verbs	108
VI.16	Grammatical Notes	109
	1. Form II verbs	109
	2. Derivations	109
VI.17	Text: Form II verbs	112
VI.18	Drill 10	112
VI.19	Text: Sentences for Practice	113
VI.20	Drill 11	116
VI.21	Text: Imperatives	117
VI.22	Grammatical Note: Imperative inflections	117
VI.23	Drill 12	118
VI.24	Drill 13	118

#### UNIT SEVEN

VII.1	Review-Drill 1	119
VII.2	Review-Drill 2	119
VII.3	Review-Drill 3	120
VII.4	Text: Sentence conjunction	120
VII.5	Text: Ten Forms of sound verbs	121
VII.6	Grammatical Notes: Derived forms	122
VII.7	Text	124
VII.8	Drill 4	124
VII.9	Drill 5	125
VII.10	Drill 6	125
VII.11	Drill 7	125
VII.12	Text: Yes-No questions	126
VII.13	Drill 8	126
VII.14	Text: Imperatives	128
VII.15	Grammatical Notes: Object pronominal suffixes	128
VII.16	Verb List	129

VII.17	Drill 9	131
VII.18	Drill 10	132
VII.19	Grammatical Notes: Cardinal numerals above 20	132
VII.20	Drill 11	134
VII.21	Drill 12	135
VII.22	Grammatical Note: Third Person Direct Object Pronoun Suffixes	135

#### UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1	Review-Drill 1	136
VIII.2	Review-Drill 2	136
VIII.3	Review-Drill 3	137
VIII.4	Review-Drill 4	137
VIII.5	Text: Medial weak verbs	138
VIII.6	Grammatical Notes: Medial weak verbs	138
VIII.7	Drill 5	140
VIII.8	Text: Final weak verbs	140
VIII.9	Grammatical Notes: Final weak verbs	141
VIII.10	Drill 6	142
VIII.11	Text: Final weak verbs	142
VIII.12	Drill 7	143
VIII.13	Drill 8	143
VIII.14	Drill 9	144
VIII.15	Drill 10	144
VIII.16	Text: Weak Form II verbs	145
VIII.17	Grammatical Notes: Weak Form II verbs	145
VIII.18	Drill 11	147
VIII.19	Text: Quadriliterals	147
VIII.20	Grammatical Notes: Quadriliterals	147
VIII.21	Text: Biradical verbs	149
VIII.22	Grammatical Notes: Biradical verbs	149
VIII.23	Drill 12	151
VIII.24	Grammatical Notes: Verb imperfect and imperative	152
VIII.25	Drill 13	153

#### UNIT NINE

IX.1	Review-Drill 1	154
IX.2	Review-Drill 2	154
IX.3	Review-Drill 3	155
IX.4	Text: Imperfect	156
IX.5	Grammatical Notes: Imperfect	156
IX.6	Drill 4	157
IX.7	Text: Imperfect of weak verbs	158
IX.8	Grammatical Notes: Imperfect of weak verbs	159
IX.9	Drill 5	160
IX.10	Drill 6	162
IX.11	Text: Future with /ʔadl/	163
IX.12	Grammatical Notes: Future with /ʔadl/	163
IX.13	Drill 7	164
IX.14	Text: Negative imperatives	164
IX.15	Grammatical Notes: Negative imperatives	165
IX.16	Drill 8	165

#### UNIT TEN

X.1	Review-Drill 1	166
-----	----------------	-----

X.2	Review-Drill 2	166
X.3	Review-Drill 3	167
X.4	Review-Drill 4	168
X.5	Review-Drill 5	168
X.6	Text: Past habitual	171
X.7	Grammatical Notes	172
	1. /kan/ as tense marker	172
	2. /ʔadl/ as imperfect verbs	172
	3. /xq:/	173
X.8	Drill 6	173
X.9	Text: Imperatives	173
X.10	Grammatical Notes: Imperatives	174
X.11	Drill 7	175
X.12	Text: Two-verb verb phrases	175
X.13	Grammatical Notes: Two-verb verb phrases	176
X.14	Text	176
X.15	Drill 8	177
X.16	Text	179
X.17	Drill 9	180
X.18	Text: Asking directions	180

#### PART THREE - CONVERSATIONS

##### UNIT ELEVEN

XI.1	Greetings	186
XI.2	Proverbs	195

##### UNIT TWELVE

XII.1	Phone Call	197
	Vocabulary	198
XII.2	Questions	199
XII.3	Proverbs	199

##### UNIT THIRTEEN

XIII.1	With Ahmed's Family	201
	Vocabulary	203
XIII.2	Grammatical Notes	204
	1. /labd: ma/	204
	2. /baʃ/	204
	3. Participles	206
	4. Constructs	207
	5. Verbal Nouns	209
XIII.3	Questions	209
XIII.4	Proverbs	209

##### UNIT FOURTEEN

XIV.1	At the Dinner Table	211
	Vocabulary	216
XIV.2	Grammatical Notes	218
	1. Ordinal numerals	218
	2. /waʔa/ 'nothing'	219
	3. Object pronominal suffixes	219
XIV.3	Questions	223
XIV.4	Proverbs	224

UNIT FIFTEEN	
XV.1	Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop . . . . . 226
	Vocabulary . . . . . 230
XV.2	Grammatical Notes . . . . . 232
	1. /bay:la/ 'that' . . . . . 232
	2. Comparatives and superlatives . . . . . 233
	3. Either...or . . . . . 233
	4. /raʒ/ . . . . . 233
XV.3	Questions . . . . . 234
XV.4	Proverbs . . . . . 235
UNIT SIXTEEN	
XVI.1	Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary . . . . . 237
	Vocabulary . . . . . 242
XVI.2	Grammatical Notes . . . . . 245
	1. /ma...walu/ . . . . . 245
	2. /bħal/ 'like' . . . . . 245
	3. /ir ʒi ʒwy:a/ . . . . . 245
	4. /had ʒi makan/ . . . . . 245
	5. /waʒ/ . . . . . 246
	6. relative clauses . . . . . 246
	7. optionality of /ka-/ . . . . . 246
	8. /ʃmr/ . . . . . 247
XVI.3	Questions . . . . . 247
XVI.4	Proverbs . . . . . 248
UNIT SEVENTEEN	
XVII.1	George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila . . . . . 250
	Vocabulary . . . . . 253
XVII.2	Grammatical Notes . . . . . 255
	1. /ʒkun/ . . . . . 255
	2. /ʒnu/ . . . . . 255
	3. /ʒa/ (l) . . . . . 255
XVII.3	Questions . . . . . 256
XVII.4	Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's . . . . . 256
	Vocabulary . . . . . 259
XVII.5	Grammatical Notes: . . . . . 260
	1. /qili baʒ.../ . . . . . 260
	2. /maty a ma/ . . . . . 260
XVII.6	Questions . . . . . 260
XVII.7	Proverbs . . . . . 261
UNIT EIGHTEEN	
Mary and Lila	
XVIII.1	A Phone Call . . . . . 263
	Vocabulary . . . . . 264
XVIII.2	Grammatical Notes . . . . . 264
	1. /maʃi/ futures . . . . . 264
	2. /ma ʃndk/ , /td/ assimilation . . . . . 264
	3. /mn dɛba/ . . . . . 265
XVIII.3	Questions . . . . . 265
XVIII.4	Mary Visits Lila . . . . . 266
	Vocabulary . . . . . 270

XVIII.5	Grammatical Notes . . . . . 272
	1. Variants . . . . . 272
	2. Bedroom . . . . . 272
	3. Relative l:l . . . . . 272
	4. Kinship terms . . . . . 272
XVIII.6	Questions . . . . . 276
XVIII.7	Mary Visits Lila - Part 2 . . . . . 277
	Vocabulary . . . . . 279
XVIII.8	Questions . . . . . 280
XVIII.9	Proverbs . . . . . 281
UNIT NINETEEN	
George and Mary Arrive in Morocco	
XIX.1	At the Airport in Sale . . . . . 283
	Vocabulary . . . . . 285
XIX.2	Grammatical Notes . . . . . 286
	1. 'used to' . . . . . 286
	2. possibility . . . . . 286
	3. /xlr/ . . . . . 287
XIX.3	Questions . . . . . 287
XIX.4	With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat . . . . . 288
	Vocabulary . . . . . 291
XIX.5	Grammatical Notes . . . . . 292
	1. /xlaq/ , /xlaq/ . . . . . 292
	2. 'excellent' . . . . . 293
	3. /hadi samayn/ . . . . . 293
XIX.6	Questions . . . . . 294
XIX.7	After Dinner . . . . . 298
	Vocabulary . . . . . 299
XIX.8	Grammatical Notes: the same' . . . . . 299
XIX.9	Questions . . . . . 299
XIX.10	Proverbs . . . . . 300
UNIT TWENTY	
XX.1	George's New House . . . . . 302
	Vocabulary . . . . . 304
XX.2	Grammatical Notes . . . . . 304
	1. relative l:l . . . . . 304
	2. 'right, left' . . . . . 305
XX.3	Questions . . . . . 306
XX.4	George and the Landlord . . . . . 306
	Vocabulary . . . . . 308
XX.5	Grammatical Notes: Parts of the human body . . . . . 308
XX.6	Questions . . . . . 311
XX.7	George and Mary Buy New Furniture . . . . . 311
	Vocabulary . . . . . 313
XX.8	Grammatical Notes . . . . . 314
	1. /ha/ plus pronouns . . . . . 314
	2. 'the four of them' . . . . . 315
	3. /maʃndk.../ 'you need not' . . . . . 315
	4. /hak/ . . . . . 315
XX.9	Questions . . . . . 316
XX.10	Tourist Attractions in Rabat . . . . . 316
	Vocabulary . . . . . 317

XX.11 Grammatical Notes . . . . .	318
1. Structures with numerals . . . . .	318
2. Conditional sentences . . . . .	320
XX.12 Questions . . . . .	321
XX.13 Proverbs . . . . .	322
APPENDIX A - Verb Tables . . . . .	324
APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology . . . . .	351
LEXICA . . . . .	380
Arabic-English . . . . .	381
English-Arabic . . . . .	409
ŽHA STORIES - XRAYF ŽHA . . . . .	435
Text 1 - Jeha and the Clay Pots . . . . .	437
Vocabulary . . . . .	438
Questions . . . . .	439
Arabic Text 1 - Žha wīqdur . . . . .	440
Text 2 - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey . . . . .	441
Vocabulary . . . . .	441
Questions . . . . .	443
Arabic Text 2 - Žha wīdu wī:hš dyaħlum . . . . .	444
Text 3 - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria . . . . .	445
Vocabulary . . . . .	445
Grammatical Notes - Conditional Sentences . . . . .	446
Questions . . . . .	448
Arabic Text 3 - Žha nta' lmayrib 'rd 'la Žha nta' lža'ir bas . . . . .	448
yt's:a . . . . .	448
Text 4 - The Age of Jeha's Uncle . . . . .	449
Vocabulary, Questions . . . . .	449
Arabic Text 4 - Žha w'amu . . . . .	449
Text 5 - Jeha and the Donkeys . . . . .	450
Vocabulary . . . . .	450
Questions . . . . .	451
Arabic Text 5 - Žha wīħmir . . . . .	451
Text 6 - Jeha and the Ducks . . . . .	452
Vocabulary . . . . .	453
Questions . . . . .	453
Arabic Text 6 - Žha wībrkat . . . . .	454
Text 7 - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez . . . . .	455
Vocabulary . . . . .	455
Questions . . . . .	456
Arabic Text 7 - Žha duħda wīħa dfas . . . . .	456
INDEX . . . . .	457

# TABLES AND ILLUSTRATIONS

Map of Morocco . . . . .	ii
Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech . . . . .	3
Table 1. - Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels . . . . .	4
Figure 2. - Places of Articulation . . . . .	6
Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/ . . . . .	7
Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /t/ . . . . .	7
Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/ . . . . .	8
Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /s/ . . . . .	8
Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels . . . . .	23
Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones . . . . .	23
Moroccan Arabic Script Sample . . . . .	376

PART ONE

PHONOLOGY

## PART ONE

## PHONOLOGY OF MOROCCAN ARABIC

## 1. Introduction

Since we are primarily concerned here with spoken Moroccan Arabic rather than the written form, it is only appropriate to begin this volume with some discussion of the pronunciation. To help the student pronounce the sounds of this foreign language, some details about the organs of speech and the articulation of Moroccan Arabic sounds are given here.

## 2. The Organs of Speech (See Figure 1)

The stream of air expelled by breathing passes out of the lungs and is used for speech. The larynx is a cartilaginous box at the upper end of the trachea or windpipe. The importance of the larynx in speech is that it contains the vocal cords, or vocal folds which are two horizontal folds of elastic tissue. The triangular space enclosed by the two vocal cords is referred to as the glottis. The tongue has four sections: the apex or tip, the blade or front, the dorsum or back, and the root which forms the front wall of the pharynx. The tongue is one of the most important movable articulators. The upper front teeth are important in speech formation. Both the lips are of importance in speech. The roof of the mouth could be divided into four parts: the alveolar ridge, the convex portion of the mouth just behind the front teeth; the hard palate, which is the portion behind the alveolar ridge; the velum or soft palate, which is the area behind the hard palate; and, finally, the uvula, the small appendage that hangs down from the very edge of the velum.

There are three major resonance cavities: the mouth, which is known as the oral cavity, the nose or nasal cavity and the throat or the pharynx; their main function in speech is to serve as resonators.

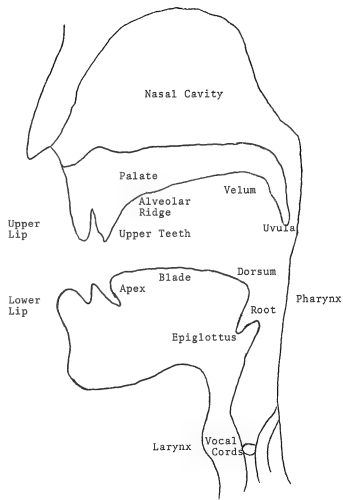


Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech

## 3. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

		Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Alveo-Palatal	Palatal	Velar	Back-Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
stop	voiceless	p*		t				k		q		ʔ
	voiced	b		d				g				
fricative	voiceless		f	s	ʃ			x		ħ		h
	voiced		v*	z	ʒ			ɣ				
nasal	voiceless											
	voiced	m			n							
lateral	voiceless											
	voiced			l								
flap	voiceless											
	voiced				r							
semi-vowel	voiceless											
	voiced	w					y					

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

\*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /ʔapɪst/ ~ /ʔabɪst/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /ʔarɪs/ 'Paris' (French 'Paris'), /ʔavɪl/ ~ /ʔabrɪl/ 'April' (French 'avril').

## 3.1 Explanation of Terminology

Speech sounds are usually described in terms of:

(a) Place of articulation, i.e. position of the speech organs during the production of a sound, e.g. position of the tip of the tongue in relation to the upper teeth is referred to as Dental when we pronounce /t/ (notice that English /t/ is alveolar).

(b) Manner of articulation, i.e. the way in which the speech organs perform during the production of a certain sound, e.g. when the lower

and upper lips form a complete closure thus stopping the air flow as in the case of a /b/ which is here termed "Stop".

(c) Voiced - voiceless, this refers to whether or not the vocal cords vibrate. A voiced consonant is one which is accompanied by vibration of the vocal cords; for example /b/ in the English word "boy". A voiceless consonant is one which is produced without any accompanying vibration of the vocal cords; for example /f/ in the English word "foot".

The difference between voicing and voicelessness can be felt strongly if one covers one's ears with one's hands, then pronounces the English words "pear" and "bear" paying attention to /p/ and /b/.

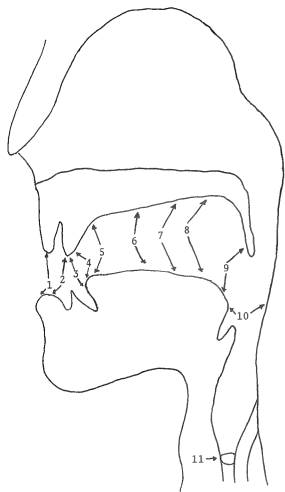
(d) Emphasis: In addition to the above, Moroccan Arabic is characterized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1 lists /ʔ ɖ ɟ ʒ ʕ ʁ / as the emphatic counterparts of the PLAIN / t d s z l r /. We will refer to /ʔ ɖ ɟ ʒ ʕ ʁ / as the "Primary Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics". The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel /a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your teacher pronouncing /ʔab/ = [ʔəb] 'to be cooked' with the a as in English father, Bob, cat and then listen to him pronouncing /ʔab/ = [ʔəb] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /ʔab/ and then /ʔab/ and notice when pronouncing the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised





1. Bilabial /p b m w/ 2. Labiodental /f v/ 3. Dental /t ʈ d ɖ s ʂ z ʐ ʁ ʕ/ 4. Alveolar /n r ɽ/ 5. Alveopalatal /ʒ ʒ/ 6. Palatal /y/ 7. Velar /k g/ 8. Back-Velar /x ʁ/ 9. Uvular /q/ 10. Pharyngeal /ħ ʕ/ 11. Glottal /ʔ h/

Figure 2. - Places of Articulation



Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/ .



Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /t̤/ .



Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/ .



Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /ʃ/ .

and most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /tʰab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /qrb/ [qʰrb] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /qrb/ or /qʰrb/. The latter form marks /q/ as a primary emphatic and /r/ as a secondary emphatic, since only /t d s z l r/ can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g. qarʃ - qarʃ - qarʃ 'lesson'.

(e) Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants /b m f/ and /k q x ɣ ɣ/. It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g.  $\mathfrak{b}$ . Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, /ʃ/ is pronounced as  $\mathfrak{b}^W$  or  $\mathfrak{b}^W$  and /R/ is pronounced  $\mathfrak{k}^W$  or  $\mathfrak{k}^W$ . Notice that / $\mathfrak{b} \mathfrak{m} \mathfrak{f}$ / can vary with  $\mathfrak{b}^W$ ,  $\mathfrak{m}^W$ ,  $\mathfrak{f}^W$ , or  $\mathfrak{b}^W$ ,  $\mathfrak{m}^W$ ,  $\mathfrak{f}^W$ .

(f) Tenseness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [b̥b] or [b̥b̥]. This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/. The same systems use [e] in the transcription of [h̥h] as [əhh]. In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [b̥b̥] and [əhh] is transcribed as /h̥:/ and pronounced as [h̥h̥]. The raised up vowel - [e̥], [ə̥] - denotes

that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

### 3.2 Places of Articulation (See Figure 2)

1. Bilabial: lower lip and upper lip ( p b m w )
2. Labiodental: lower lip and upper teeth ( f v )
3. Dental: apex of tongue and upper teeth ( t ṭ d ḡ s š z ʒ l ʔ )
4. Alveolar: apex of tongue and alveolar ridge ( n r ɾ )
5. Alveopalatal: apex of tongue and front part of palate ( ʃ ʒ )
6. Palatal: tongue blade and palate ( y )
7. Velar: tongue dorsum and back of palate ( k g )
8. Back-Velar: tongue dorsum and velum ( x ɣ )
9. Uvular: tongue dorsum and uvula ( q )
10. Pharyngeal: root of tongue and pharynx forming a stricture ( ʕ ʁ )
11. Glottal: produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords. The sound / ʔ / is produced in the glottis or the opening at the upper part of the larynx, between the vocal cords and thus called glottal stop or glottal catch.

### 3.3 Manner of Articulation

1. Stop: refers to consonants characterized by a complete closure of the air passage, thus blocking the air stream momentarily, e.g. closing of both lips in production of /b/ ( p b t ṭ d ḡ k g q ʔ )
2. Fricative: refers to consonants produced by friction caused by the air moving through a narrow passage in the mouth ( f v s š z ʒ ʕ h )
3. Nasal: refers to consonants produced with the uvula lowered, allowing the air to escape through the nose, so that the nasal cavity acts as a resonator ( m n )
4. Lateral: refers to consonants produced with the tongue touching only the middle of the palate, thus allowing the air flow to escape around one or both sides of the tongue ( l ʎ )
5. Flap: refers to a consonant produced by the rapid vibration of the apex of the tongue. It is a single tap of the tongue in which the

tip of the tongue makes a single rapid contact against the alveolar ridge ( r ɾ )

6. Semi-vowel: a sound partaking of the nature of both a consonant and a vowel ( w y )

### 3.4 Voiced - Voiceless

#### Voiceless Consonants

p  
t  
ṭ  
k  
q  
ʔ  
f  
s  
š  
ʒ  
x  
h  
h

#### Voiced Counterparts

b  
d  
ḡ  
g  
v  
z  
ʒ  
ʕ  
ɣ  
ʕ  
m  
n  
l  
l  
r  
ʕ  
w  
y

### 3.5 Emphatic - Plain

#### Plain Consonants

t  
d  
s  
z  
l  
r

#### Emphatic Counterparts (Primary Set)

ṭ  
ḡ  
š  
ʒ  
ʕ  
ʕ

### 3.6 Remarks on the Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

A look at Table 1 shows that Moroccan Arabic has more consonants than English. Most of the sounds are pronounced like their English counterparts while a few are quite unlike anything in English; and, therefore, require great practice on the part of the student.

#### 3.6.1 Moroccan Arabic consonants pronounced almost like their English Counterparts

Moroccan Arabic	As in English
b	boy
p (occurs in borrowings)	pin
t	toy
d	dog
k	cat, Katherine
g	go
f	fine
v (occurs in borrowings)	vine
s	so
z	zest
ʃ	she
ʒ	pleasure, measure
m	me
n	no
w	well
y	yet

The following sounds also exist in English, but please note the following:

/l/ - Moroccan Arabic /l/ is like the /l/ in English lazy, leave, late rather than the /l/ of English feel, pull, role. Moroccan Arabic /l/ then is like the first /l/ in the English word level but never like the second unless velarized (primary or secondary emphatic).

To realize what this means you might like to try to say "pull", then start the word "leave" where you finished "pull". Now you may realize that initial l's in English are different from medial/final ones.

Thus Moroccan Arabic: /la/ 'no', /lla/ 'if' or /ma/ 'capital, money' have an /l/ like that of English leave; and Moroccan Arabic /l:ah/ 'God' has an /l/ like that of English pull. Linguists refer to the first /l/ in level as "Clear" /l/ and to the last /l/ as "Dark" /l/. Moroccan Arabic plain /l/ is "Clear" and the emphatic /l/ is "Dark".

/h/ as in English "he" /h/ is not difficult when it begins a syllable or a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ha/ 'here is' or /mhum/ 'It is understood'. But the student may have difficulty pronouncing /h/ when it is within a syllable or word final, e.g. /lghwa/ 'coffee' or /rah/ 'there he is'.

/ʔ/ is a sound that should not give the English speaker any trouble. /ʔ/, the glottal stop, which is produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords, is sometimes found in English as in New York dialect pronunciation /boʔ/ 'bottle' or as the initial sound of English "ouch".

In Moroccan Arabic, words or utterances never begin with a vowel. In all cases where a non-native speaker hears what he thinks is an initial vowel, it is always /ʔ + V/; thus, /ana/ is /ʔana/ 'I'.

#### 4. Pronunciation Drills

(All Pronunciation drills are on tape in the language laboratory.)

Each drill is read three times. The first reading is to acquaint the student with the items of the drill. The second reading allows spaces for practice. Ideally, the third reading should be practiced without looking at the printed drill. Also note that, while a drill is meant to help the student master a certain sound, sometimes a minimal pair containing a previous sound is also drilled for purposes of practice and differentiation..

#### 4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1. : Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English.

Notice that /a/ = [a]	as in English	cat, nap, lack
bab [bʌb]	door	
abadan	never	
tab	he repeated	



fat	he passed by
kan	he was
malak	angel
ana	I
lɪsɪlɪm	Islam
der	he did
gal	he said
fat	he passed by
rafd	carrying (m)
sala	he finished
lebas	fine
ʒaf	he saw
aʃ	what
lam	he blamed
mai	capital, money
zad	he added
daz	he passed
ʒa	he came
taʒ	crown
mat	he died
nam	he dreamt
la	no
welda	one who gave birth to a baby
wad	river
rab	it (m) was ruined
ʒab	he became grey-haired
dab	it (m) melted
bat	he spent the night
ban	it (m) appeared

#### 4.2 /q, x, ɣ, ɸ, ʕ, r/ - This group does not exist in English.

1) Of this group, /r/ is a flap, i.e. a sound that is produced by the very rapid vibration of the tip of the tongue (apex); it is very often equal to a single vibration of a trill, e.g. /ʒra/ 'he ran', /rab/ 'it (m) was ruined'.

2) /x, ɣ, q, ɸ, ʕ/ are all back consonants known as gutturals. Their place of articulation is back velar, uvular and pharyngeal. /x, ɣ/ are back velars, /q/ is uvular and /ɸ, ʕ/ are pharyngeal.

3) /x/ is a voiceless back velar fricative. Its place of articulation is back velar. To pronounce /x/, produce /k/, then move the dorsum (back of the tongue) back and produce a fricative; this produces /x/. This will sound somewhat like the "ch" of German *doch*, *lachen*, and *nach*.  
e.g. xal [xal] maternal uncle  
lxɗma [ʕlxɗma] work

4) /ɣ/ is a voiced back velar fricative. It has the same place and manner of articulation as /x/. Try to produce /g/, then move the dorsum of your tongue back and produce a fricative. Let us call /ɣ/ the "gargling" sound.

5) /q/ is a voiceless uvular stop that is produced by the tongue dorsum (back), forming a stop against the uvula. Notice that /q/ is further back than /k/ and should not be used as a substitute either for /k/ or for /g/, for that is where we get some of the funniest minimal pairs, e.g.

qib [qʕib]	heart
kib [kʕib]	dog
qlawi [ʕqʕlawi]	the testicles
klawi [ʕkʕlawi]	the kidneys
qw:ad [qʕwwad]	pimp
kw:ad [kʕwwad]	guide

#### 4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2.: /q, x, ɣ/

aqibi	oh my heart
akibi	oh my dog
iklawi	the kidneys
iglawi	proper name (m)
gw:ad	guide
xala	maternal aunt
katʕli	it is boiling
lxɗma	the work
ʕali	expensive (m)

xima	a tent
lʔla	high cost
xlmtha	her tent
ʔalya	it (f) is expensive
xalya	it (f) is empty
kaml	finished
lxariz	abroad, outside
makanl	my place
magana	watch
lxal	the maternal uncle
xaitu	his maternal aunt
qui	say!
gul	say!
ʔul	ogre
qruda	monkeys
ʔrib	strange
bʔa	he wanted
bqa	he remained
bʔltl	you (s) wanted
bqtl	you (s) remained
bkitl	you (s) cried
rab	it (m) is ruined
lxia	wilderness
ʔra	he ran
lxala	the maternal aunt
kayʔrl	he runs
kayrfdha	he carries it (f)
lqhwa	coffee
lʔaba	forest
lxdma	work
lxia	high cost
lqamiʔa	the shirt
lqayd	the administrator
lbʔrlr	Moroccan pancakes
lxatm	the ring
lxizana	the library
lxima	the tent

lʔda	the lunch
qlub	hearts
lqani	he met me
rqi	thin (m)
qalha	he said it (f)
qabina	he met us
kayqabliha	he takes care of her
lkra	the rent
lkuka	Coca Cola

4.4 /h/ is a voiceless pharyngeal fricative. Pharyngeal sounds are produced by a constriction of the root of the tongue against the pharynx. This is not an easy sound. It is advisable to practice pronouncing /h/ by producing a vigorous constriction of the pharynx slightly below and behind the extreme edge of the velum. This can be achieved by drawing the body of the tongue back toward the posterior wall of the pharynx with considerable force. Try this and it should produce /h/. Let us call this sound the "panting" sound.

#### 4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3. : /h/

hala	condition
kayhawl	he is trying
lah	he threw away
lahu	he threw it (m) away
hamd	praising (m)
hali	my condition
hawl	he tried
hilib	the milk
hna	we
lhsab	arithmetic
hanut	shop
halawat	pastry, cookies, cakes
hliwa	candy
wahd	one (m)
hlib	milk (m)

4.6 /ʕ/ is a voiced pharyngeal fricative. If you try to pronounce the English vowel "a" as in "fat" with your tongue pressed down, you will hear /ʕ/, which we will call the "bleating" sound.

4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4. : /ʕ/

ʕali	high (m)
ʕad	yet, just
keyʕawd	he repeats, he narrates
ʕšrin	twenty
ʕažib	excellent
ʕaiya	high (f)
keyʕšbnl	I like it (m)
bʕid	far (m)
ʕliha	on it (f)
ʕlihum	on them (m)
ʕguza	old woman
lʕgayz	the old people
ʕžuz	old man
lʕžuza	the old woman
zʕma	that is to say
žmle	together
baʕ	he sold

4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5. : /x, ʔ, q, ħ, ʕ/

ʕali	high (m)
ʔali	expensive (m)
xali	my maternal uncle
ħali	my condition
ħadi	this (f)
ʔadi	he is going
xalu	his maternal uncle
qaltha	she said it (f)
lħriṛa	Moroccan soup
qalu	they said
qruda	monkeys
qlli	little
ħanut	shop

lmaʔariba	Moroccans
xlaħa	he ruined it (m)
ħwant	shops
ħdeħa	near her
ʕbid	slaves
lʕalam	the world
lʔaba	the forest
lxima	the tent
lmʕiħa	living
lħhima	the beast of burden
mʕaha	with her
ʕahdna	he promised us
ʕaiya	high (f)
ʔaiya	expensive (f)
xaiya	empty (f)
ħaʔila	excellent (f)
ħa ħiya	here she is
ħa ħna	here we are
xda	he took
ʔda	lunch
ħda	near
bda	he began
ħda	to present

5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness

5.1 Emphasis

Emphatic articulation refers to the pressing of the blade of the tongue against the palate in the formation of some consonant sounds; the articulation is then velarized or alveolarized rather than dental, or pharyngealized rather than velar.

As mentioned in 3.1 c, the domain of emphasis (that of flatness or velarization) is the syllable. We called /t d ɡ ʔ l ʕ/ a "primary emphatic" set, the occurrence of which causes other non-emphatic consonants to become emphatic. This latter set is here termed the "secondary emphatic" set, e.g. /qħb/ 'to hit' has /d/ as a primary emphatic phoneme and /ʕ/ as a secondary one. It is worth mentioning here that the transcription of this word without marking /ʕ/ as emphatic

is also acceptable. It is hard and almost impossible to pronounce emphatic /q/ and non-emphatic /r/ next to it. Thus, /qɛb/ ~ /qɛb/ 'to hit' and, similarly, /tɛb/ ~ /tɛb/ 'drum (musical instrument)' are acceptable variants in terms of transcription. Variant transcriptions may occur throughout the Units of this book for words where /t ɛ q ɛ z/ occur as secondary emphatics. Thus /ɛas/ ~ /ɛas/ 'head' - when Moroccan Arabic is written in Arabic script, this alternation will show up as alternate spelling with either of two different letters either س for /s/ or ص for /ɛ/.

Notice that in pronouncing a plain non-emphatic consonant the position of the tip of the tongue is dental for, let us say, /t/ and the back of the tongue is depressed, whereas in pronouncing its emphatic counterpart /t/, the tip of the tongue is touching the alveolar ridge and the back of the tongue is raised up toward the velum. Also, note that in the case of the pronunciation of an emphatic consonant, the lip muscles are somewhat extended forward whereas they are relaxed when pronouncing a plain consonant. See Figures 3 and 4 for /t/ and /t/ and Figures 5 and 6 for /s/ and /ɛ/.

## 5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6. (Emphatic Consonants)

(In the environment of emphatic consonants, /a/ is pronounced as in English "father" and /i/ is pronounced as the vowel of English

"mate" without the glide.)

rab [rɛb]

qab [qɛb]

rebk

qabq

rbab

qbaʔi

tab

qab

dar

qar

sif [sɪf]

qif [qɪf]

mazal

maʔar

it (m) is ruined

it (m) is curdled

he is mounted

he controlled

rebec, a string instrument

native (m) of Rabat

he repented

it (m) is cooked

he did

house

sword

summer

not yet

he did not visit

wla

wlaʔi

nam

naq

banli

qanka

fasl

faql

kayʃumu

qiny:a

sir

qib

qag

qarabi

zina

zuʔr

kra

qra

darha

qarha

kari

qar

or

of course, by God

he dreamt

he got up

it (m) appeared to me

bank (French)

native of Fez

unoccupied

they fast

tray

go!

find!

he drove

rugs

ornament

blonds

he rented

he studied

he did it (f)

her house

he rented

educated

5.3 Labialization (as mentioned in 3.1 e) is a feature of /b m f k q x ɣ ɣ/ and is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of these consonants. Thus /b/ is pronounced as b<sup>w</sup> or bw and /q/ is pronounced k<sup>w</sup> or kw. Notice that /b m f/ can vary with bw, mw, fw, or bu, mu, fu. Notice the distinction in meaning for instance between labialized /q/ and its non-labialized counterpart /x/ in such words as /xra/ 'feces' and /qra/ 'other (f)', /ixra/ 'the feces' and /iqra/ 'the other one (f)'.

## 5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7. (Labialized Consonants)

In the environment of labialized consonants:

a → [a] and is pronounced as in English "father"

i → [e] and as the vowel in English "made" without the glide

u → [o] and ranges between the vowels of English "door" and "soul"



byd ~ buyd  
 malf ~ mwalif  
 lʔad ~ lʔwad  
 kbar ~ kbar  
 ʔra  
 ʔrasa  
 ʔrab  
 ʔrib  
 ʔnt  
 ʔnut  
 qndil  
 qnadil  
 ʔil:  
 ʔil:

white (p)  
 to be accustomed  
 internal body organs  
 big (p)  
 other (fs)  
 chairs  
 crow  
 strange  
 corner  
 corners  
 oil lamp  
 oil lamps  
 open!  
 solution

5.5 A tense (also fortis) consonant in general has twice the duration of its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Also remember that the intensity and aspiration which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality. (See 3.1 f above.)

#### 5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8. (Tense Consonants)

kayʔbu	he is crawling
kayʔb:u	he loves him
t:aman	the price
t:m:a	there
t:imid	pupil
t:im:id	the pupil
ʔaʔ	house
ʔ:aʔ	the house
lʔ:aʔ	to the house
bʔa	letter
bʔ:a	outside

#### 6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

To produce a vowel sound, the tongue is arched High, Mid or Low in the mouth. The arching of the tongue is either toward the FRONT of the palate or the BACK. Thus, we describe the vowels in terms of these

five parameters. We now can say that /i/ is a high front vowel.

The position of the lips, whether spread as in /i, e/ or rounded as in /u, o/, is important in describing vowel sounds.

Vowels are all voiced; that is, vowels are produced with vibrations of the vocal cords.

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid			
Low		a	

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

#### 6.1 Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

	Front	Central Shorter	Back
High	i		u
Low High	I	ʔ = u <sup>w</sup> I = I <sup>y</sup>	ʊ
High Mid	e		o
Mid		ə	
Low Mid			
High Low	a	ä	
Low		ä	a

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

#### 6.2 /a/

/a/ has the following allophones:

[a] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

- [a] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;
- [ǣ] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ] is shorter than [a];
- [ǣ̣] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ̣] is shorter than [a].

6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9. : /a/a / ǣ

dar	[dǣr]	he did
dǣr	[dǣr]	house
fat	[fat]	he passed
ǧar	[ǧǣr]	it flew
faǧr	[faǧr]	he is not fasting
tab	[tǣb]	he repented
ǧab	[ǧǣb]	it is cooked
ǧadi	[ǧǣdi]	he is going
ǧar	[ǧǣr]	hole
ǧab	[ǧǣb]	he grew old
brǧawat	[brǧawat]	letters

[ǣ̣] / ǣ̣̣

ia	[iǣ̣]	no
brǧa	[brǧǣ̣]	letter
ǧab:a	[ǧǣb:ǣ̣]	youth (f)
lǧal:a	[lǧǣl:ǣ̣]	madam, lady
ybra	[ybrǣ̣]	needle
ila	[ilǣ̣]	if
ǧǧa	[ǧǧǣ̣]	cover
ǧum:ha	[ǧumm <sup>h</sup> ǣ̣]	her mother
d:sha	[d:shǣ̣]	he took it (f) away
ǧǧǧ:a	[ǧǧǧ:ǣ̣]	pilgrim (f)

## 6.4 /i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

- [i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;
- [e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;
- [I] as in English 'bit'; occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;
- [Ị] (centralized pronunciation of [I]=[I<sup>Y</sup>]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [Ị] is shorter than [I].

6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10. : /i/[i] / [e]

snin	[snin]	years
ǧib	[ǧib]	pocket
zit	[zit]	oil
klfaǧ	[klfaǧ]	how?
ǧǧr	[ǧǧr]	a bird
ǧifǧ	[ǧǧfǧ]	to send
ǧif	[ǧǧf]	summer
ǧ:if	[ǧ:ǧf]	the summer
sif	[sif]	sword
s:if	[s:if]	the sword
ǧǧ	[ǧǧ]	live!
ǧǧr	[ǧǧr]	small, little
biban	[biban]	doors

[I] / [Ị]

ǧali	[ǧali]	expensive
ǧǧi	[ǧǧi]	judge
ǧfti	[ǧ <sup>Y</sup> fti]	you (s) saw
ǧami	[ǧami]	hot (m)
nbyi	[n <sup>Y</sup> byi]	I want
ǧǧi	[ǧ <sup>Y</sup> ǧǧi]	finish!

## 6.6 /u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[u] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars;

[ʊ] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[ʊ̄] (or [ū]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ʊ̄] is shorter than [u].

## 6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11. : /u/

[u] / [o]

dud	[dud]	worms
ḡur	[ḡor]	turn!
ḡ:uf	[ḡ:of]	wool
ʕum	[ʕum]	swim!
ʕul	[ʕul]	ogre
ḡanut	[ḡanut]	shop
ʕud	[ʕud]	a piece of wood
ḡu m	[ḡo m]	oppression
ḡuʕf	[ḡoʕf]	poverty
xubz	[xobz]	bread
muʕtabar	[muʕtabar]	excellent
kanaxud	[kanaxud]	I am taking
kayakul	[kayakul]	he is eating
qult	[qult]	you (s) said

[ʊ] / [ʊ̄]

dya u	[dya u]	his
ʕḡdu	[ʕḡḡu] = [ʕḡḡū]	he invited him
ftḡu	[ftḡu] = [ftḡū]	he opened it (m)
qb u	[qb u] = [qb ū]	he caught it (m)
sd:u	[sḡddu] = [sḡddū]	he closed it (m)
bḡḡu	[bḡḡu] = [bḡḡū]	he hated him

6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel -  $\bar{V}$  [ʔ]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has variants ranging from [ʔ] or [ʔ] to [ʔ̄] or [ʔ̄].

[ʔ̄], [ʔ̄] occur in the environment of /ʕ/ and /ḡ/ ; [ʔ], [ʔ] elsewhere.

Examples:	ʕndi	[ʕḡndi]	I have
	ktb	[ktʔb]	he wrote
	kl:m	[klʔm]	he spoke
	xl:a	[xʔlʔa]	he let, left

6.9 Pronunciation Drill 12. : Phonetic Schwa[ʔ̄]

ʕndna	[ʕḡndnʔ̄]	we have
lḡm:am	[lḡmʔ̄mmam]	public bath
lḡmdulil:ah	[lḡmdulilʔ̄lḡm]	praise be to God

[ʔ]

lbab	[ʔlbbʔ]	the door
fḡm	[fḡmʔ]	he understood
bnt	[bʔnt]	a girl
lḡnt	[ʔlḡnt]	the girl
ḡ:ḡm	[ḡ:ḡmʔḡm]	the window
fḡmu	[fḡmʔm]	he made him understand
kayqḡ	[kayqḡdd]	he can
six	[sʔix]	to skin animals
blʕ	[blʕʔ]	to be of age, be mature

7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [ʔ̄] to represent the short vowels [ʔ̄], [ʔ̄] and [ʔ̄] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last

speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. Drills 13 and 14 include the [ʔ] in the transcription. Notice that [ʔ] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [ʔ]:

1. /CC:/ → [CʰCC]
2. /C:C/ → [ʰCCʰC]
3. /C:C:/ → [ʰCCʰCC]
4. /CC:C/ → [CʰCCʰC]
5. /C:V/ → [ʰCCV]
6. /CC:V/ → [CʰCCV]
7. /C:VC/ → [ʰCCVC]
8. /VC:/ → [VCC] (no change) (=ʔVC:)
9. /CVC:/ → [CVCC] (no change)
10. /VC:V/ → [VCCV] (no change) (=ʔC:V)

#### Examples:

- |               |           |                       |
|---------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| 1. ʔk:k       | [ʔʕʕkk]   | to doubt, suspect.    |
| Compare ʔ:k:k | [ʔʕʕʕkk]  | doubt, suspicion      |
| 2. ʔ:ʔa       | [ʔʕʔʕʔa]  | corn                  |
| 3. ʔ:q        | [ʔʕʔʕqq]  | the crack             |
| d:r:l         | [ʔddʔrrl] | the boy               |
| 4. kl:m       | [kʔllʔm]  | to speak to           |
| bd:l          | [bʔddʔl]  | to change             |
| fy:q          | [fʔyyʔq]  | to wake up (someone)  |
| hm:m          | [hʔmmʔm]  | to give a bath        |
| bl:l          | [bʔllʔl]  | to wet                |
| 5. ʔ:a        | [ʔʔʔa]    | my father             |
| r:uʔ          | [rʔʔʔʔ]   | the rice              |
| 6. ʔb:lʔk     | [ʔʔbbʔlk] | window screen         |
| km:a          | [kʔmmʔa]  | to make someone smoke |
| ʔl:a          | [ʔʔʔlʔa]  | to cover cigarettes   |
| 7. l:l        | [lʔllʔl]  | the night             |
| 8. ʔab:       | [ʔabbʔ]   | father                |

- |           |          |        |
|-----------|----------|--------|
| 9. mux:   | [muxx]   | brain  |
| 10. ʔam:a | [ʔammʔa] | as for |

#### 7.1 Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [CʰCC], e.g.

mskin	[mʔskʔn]	poor
fʔʔan	[fʔʔʔʔn]	happy
mʔlul	[mʔʔlʔl]	open (m)
samʔt	[sʔmʔʔt]	I forgave
ʔawbt	[ʔawʔbt]	I fixed (something)
sl:mt	[sʔllʔmt]	I greeted

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [ʔC], e.g.

sl:mna	[sʔllʔmnʔ]	we greeted
mʔlula	[mʔʔlʔlʔa]	open (f)
kl:m	[kʔllʔm]	he talked (with, to)
ʔaʔba	[ʔʔʔʔa]	girl friend

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

kl:na	[klʔnʔ]	we ate
kl:nah	[klʔnʔh]	we ate it (m)
kl:m	[kʔllʔm]	he talked (to)
kl:mni	[kʔllʔmni]	he talked to me

#### 7.2 Pronunciation Drill 13. (Consonant Clusters)

ʔl:m	[ʔʔllʔm]	to teach
fʔm	[fʔʔʔm]	to understand
kl:m lʔqih	[kʔllʔm lʔqih]	talk to the teacher!
lwd lkbir	[lʔwʔd lʔkbir]	the big boy
aʔ xbaʔ ʔ:l:a	[aʔ xbaʔ ʔʔʔʔa]	how are you?
nhmdu	[nʔʔhʔmdu]	fine

hr:ktikum t:b a [h <sup>o</sup> rr <sup>o</sup> kt <sup>o</sup> ikum t <sup>o</sup> t <sup>o</sup> b a]	I moved the table for you.
ʔahln wa sahl <sup>n</sup> [ʔahl <sup>o</sup> n wa sahl <sup>o</sup> n]	Hello
ʔəbəh lxiɾ [ʔəbəh lxiɾ]	good morning
xɾʒ [xɾʒ]	he went out
ʒ:ɾʒm [ʒʒʒ <sup>o</sup> ɾʒ <sup>o</sup> m]	the window
sl:m [s <sup>o</sup> l <sup>o</sup> m]	to greet
tfq:l əsidi [m <sup>o</sup> ħba bikum əndna t <sup>o</sup> tf <sup>o</sup> q <sup>o</sup> l əsidi, m <sup>o</sup> ħb <sup>o</sup> bikum əndnə]	come in, sir, welcome.
kl:mthum [k <sup>o</sup> l <sup>o</sup> mthum]	I talked to them
mtkɾfɟin [m <sup>o</sup> tk <sup>o</sup> ɾfɟin]	messed up (mp)
lf: [l <sup>o</sup> ff]	to wrap up
ʒq: [ʒ <sup>o</sup> qq]	to split
gr: [g <sup>o</sup> rr]	to confess
sm:a [s <sup>o</sup> m <sup>o</sup> ə]	to name
ʔa:a [ʔ <sup>o</sup> t <sup>o</sup> ə]	to cover
ʔd:a [ʔ <sup>o</sup> ddə]	tomorrow
ħt:a [ħ <sup>o</sup> ttə]	until
tɔ:ax [t <sup>o</sup> bbax]	a cook
qd:m [q <sup>o</sup> dd <sup>o</sup> m]	to present
ʔad:b [ʔ <sup>o</sup> add <sup>o</sup> b]	to educate, instruct
bx:ɾ [b <sup>o</sup> xx <sup>o</sup> ɾ]	to steam, burn incense
ħɾ:ħha [ħ <sup>o</sup> ɾ <sup>o</sup> ħhə]	he liberated it (f) or her
qɾ:a [q <sup>o</sup> ɾ <sup>o</sup> ə]	he taught
qɾ:ɾu [q <sup>o</sup> ɾ <sup>o</sup> ɾ <sup>o</sup> u]	he made him confess
ħl:u [ħ <sup>o</sup> l <sup>o</sup> u]	he opened it (m)
ħl:lu [ħ <sup>o</sup> l <sup>o</sup> l <sup>o</sup> u]	he opened for him
ħd:u [ħ <sup>o</sup> ddu]	his limit
ħd:du [ħ <sup>o</sup> dd <sup>o</sup> du]	he ironed it (m)
ħm:u [ħ <sup>o</sup> mmu]	Hammou (proper name)
ħm:mu [ħ <sup>o</sup> mm <sup>o</sup> mu]	he gave him a bath
ʒf:ha [ʒ <sup>o</sup> ff <sup>o</sup> hə]	she pitied him
ʒf:pha [ʒ <sup>o</sup> ff <sup>o</sup> phə]	he wiped it (f)
ʒd:u [ʒ <sup>o</sup> ddu]	his grandfather
ʒd:du [ʒ <sup>o</sup> dd <sup>o</sup> du]	he renewed it (m)

## 7.3 Pronunciation Drill 14. (C: , C:C , C:C: )

ʒ:b:a [ʒʒʒ <sup>o</sup> bbə]	alum
ʒf:fat [zʒff <sup>o</sup> fat]	she wiped
ħd:ha [ħ <sup>o</sup> dd <sup>o</sup> hə]	her limit
ħd:dha [ħ <sup>o</sup> dd <sup>o</sup> dhə]	he ironed it (f)
fatha [fathə]	he passed her
ft:tha [f <sup>o</sup> tt <sup>o</sup> thə]	he broke it (f) into pieces
ħɾ:u [ħ <sup>o</sup> ɾ <sup>o</sup> u]	he made it (m) hot (for food)
[ħ <sup>o</sup> ɾ <sup>o</sup> ɾ <sup>o</sup> u]	he liberated it (m)
qħ:a [q <sup>o</sup> ħhə]	health
qħ:hha [q <sup>o</sup> ħh <sup>o</sup> hə]	he caused her to be healthy
tfʒ:at [tf <sup>o</sup> ʒʒʒ <sup>o</sup> at]	it (f) got flat (e.g. tire)
mħʒ:ʒa [mħ <sup>o</sup> ʒʒʒ <sup>o</sup> ʒə]	having smoked hashish
xiz:u [xizzu]	carrots
xz:zu [x <sup>o</sup> zz <sup>o</sup> zu]	it caused it (m) to be rusty
ħtʒ:at [ħt <sup>o</sup> ʒʒʒ <sup>o</sup> at]	she protested
tfʒ:ʒat [tf <sup>o</sup> ʒʒʒ <sup>o</sup> ʒat]	she had a walk
dl:aha [d <sup>o</sup> l <sup>o</sup> l <sup>o</sup> ahə]	he let it (f) down
dl:lha [d <sup>o</sup> l <sup>o</sup> l <sup>o</sup> lhə]	he put for auction
qɟ:a [q <sup>o</sup> qɟə]	story
qɟ:qha [q <sup>o</sup> qɟ <sup>o</sup> qhə]	he cut it (f) (with scissors)

## 8. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: əw , əy , iy , iw , uw .

## 8.1 Pronunciation Drill 15. (Diphthongs)

ʔawd	repeat!
ʔawn	to help
fayn	where?
fayq	awake (m)
yd:lw	they take along
kayʒ:riw	they run
ħiya	she
huwa	he
aʒiy	come! (fs)

9. Interchange of Phonemes

The following phonemes vary according to region for different speakers of Moroccan Arabic: z ~ ž, š ~ s, q ~ g, q ~ g ~ ʔ, yC ~ iC, wC ~ uC.

9.1 Pronunciation Drill 16. (Interchange of Phonemes)

z ~ ž

žuz ~ zuž

two

mzw:ž ~ mžw:už

married (m)

š ~ s

šržm ~ sržm

window

šms ~ sms ~ šms ~ sms

sun

q ~ g

qal ~ gal

he said

bqra ~ bgra

cow

q ~ g ~ ʔ

qul:l ~ gul:l ~ ʔul:l

tell me!

yC ~ iC initially before C or CC or C:

ybra ~ ibra

needle

yktb ~ iktb

he wrote

wC ~ uC initially

This variation depends on whether the preceding word ends in a consonant or a vowel. /w/ occurs after a vowel and /u/ occurs after a consonant.

waħd ušrin

twenty one

xmsa wšrin

twenty five

(here: u ~ w 'and')

10. General Pronunciation Drills

Following are four pronunciation drills. Students are advised to master these drills before beginning the units of this book.

10.1 Pronunciation Drill 17. (General)

fq:it .

I finish

kayd:lha .

He is taking it along (f).

lxuḡra

vegetables

ʔawn:l .

Help me!

laħha (laħ:a - in rapid speech)

He threw it (f).

lħrira

Moroccan soup

q:lɪny:a

the tray

lmaʔaḡiba

Moroccans

maʔḡibi

Moroccan (m)

mša

he went

fayn ibnaʔ ?

Where are the girls?

ha huma ibnaʔ .

Here are the girls.

ʔawd dak š:l .

Repeat that thing.

la , asidl .

No, sir.

lwa , ʔawdu .

Well, repeat it!

abaden .

Never!

qafi .

Finished, all right.

lwa l:a yhn:ik .

Well, goodbye.

bs:lama asidl .

Goodbye, sir.

10.2 Pronunciation Drill 18. (General)

bab

door

qb:ḡ

to manage

ḡanka

bank (s. French)

fat

he passed

t:f:ah

apples

t:ata

three

t:aman

the price

tub

material

ḡub

lump (of sugar), adobe brick

ḡul

length

ḡḡiq

road

ḡ:ḡiq

the road

dar

he did

ḡaḡ

the house

d:l:ah

watermelon

q:ɾa	corn
mɛɛn	where from?
tm:a	there
ɣmaɾ	donkey
ɣmɾ	red
s:lɪf	the sword
q:lɪf	summer
sb:h	to glorify God
qb:h	to say good morning to
s:alam	peace
q:aɭa	prayers
ʃrɪɪf	a noble man
ʃ:rɪɪf	the noble man
lbaʃɪɪr	man's name
tmʃ:a	walk!
zɾban	in a hurry
q:ɾby:a	the carpet
mazal	not yet
zaɾ	he visited
hz:u	carry it (m)!
xɪz:u	carrot
ʒra	he ran
ʒaɾ	neighbor
ʒaɾɪ	my neighbor
ʒaɾɪ	he is running
ʒ:aɾ	the neighbor
ʒ:rɪ	running
la	no
lɪa	if
l:l	which
wɪ:ahɪ	of course, by God
lɛɪ:a	madam, lady
nhɔ	to shout
n:haɾ	day
ɣuɔ	get up!
n:as	people
ɾʒe	to return

ɾ:ʒuʔ	returning
ɾaʒɪ	a man
ɾ:aʃ	the head
darha	he did it (f)
ɔaɾha	her house
ɾ:aʒɪ	the man
ɣamia	pregnant
kaml	complete
ʔaml	he is doing
ʔall	high
xall	my paternal uncle
ʔall	expensive
ɣall	my situation
hadi	this (f)
qaɔɪ	judge
ʔadi	he is going
xawɪ	It (m) is empty.
ʔɪ:ɪɪɪ	you (s) raised
xɪ:ɪɪɪ	you (s) left
ɣɪ:ɪɪɪ	you (s) opened
ʔɪ:ɪɪɪ	you (s) boiled
bɪ:ɾ	to steam, burn incense
ɔɔ:u	against him
ɾaɔ	he went
wk:l	to feed
bq:aɪ	grocer
wɾ:l	to deepen
ɣɔ:am	coal merchant
fɪm	understanding
fɪm	coal
fɪ:mu	Make him understand.
twʔ:ɾ	He got stuck.
ɔ:ah	his father
ʔaɪɪf	to be accustomed to
ʔad	internal organs of the body
ʔdaɾ	big (p)
hak:a	thus

Ṛra	other (f)
Ṛrab	crow
ḥl:	Open!
ḡnt	corner
ḡntar	cantor
gar:u	cigarettes
Rrasa	chairs
Ṛrib	strange
hl:	solution
qndli	oil lamp
qnadl	oil lamps

10.3 Pronunciation Drill 19. (General)

lwid m'iq .	The boy is sick.
bnt kbīra	a big girl
m'a mzyana	a nice lady
d:r:l frān .	The boy is happy.
lxnša lhm'a xawya .	The red bag is empty.
ḡmd gis 'l š:liya lkbīra .	Ahmed sat on the big chair.
šḡal m:a'liša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
hada ražl mzyan .	This is a nice man.
waš hada ražl mzyan ?	Is this a nice man?
ḡmd 'ndu ḡar mzyana .	Ahmed has a nice house.
waš had š:l dyaik ?	Is this thing here yours?
šuftu lbarḡ .	I saw him yesterday.
mašuftuš lbarḡ .	I did not see him yesterday.
sir xdm l	Go and work!
sir taḡi ḡaža r:ašk l	Go do something for yourself!
fayn d:rari ?	Where are the kids?
d:rari flmḡraša .	The kids are at school.
fayn lbnt ?	Where is the girl?
ha hliya lbnt .	Here is the girl.
yal:ah nmšiw nšrbu šl kas	Let us go and have tea
datay šmi' .	together.
la , šuk'n asidi , baḡaka l:ahu fik .	No, thank you, sir.
matmšiš tn's !	Do not go to sleep!
mamšaš lilmḡraša liy .	He did not go to school
	today.

d:ariša lmaṡṡibya:a luṡa sahla .  
hada ṡaxṡ t:m'ln , wḡafi .

Moroccan Arabic is an easy  
This is the end language.  
of the drill and that is it.

10.4 Pronunciation Drill 20. (General)

ṡahln wa sahln .  
ṡaš xbaḡkum asidi ?  
labas lḡmdu lili:ah .

\*\*\*

Hello.  
How are you, sir?  
Fine, thanks.

lal:a faṡma aš xbaḡk ?  
labas asidi, l:ah  
y'šl fik lbaḡaka .

\*\*\*

How are you, Madam Fatma?  
Fine, sir, thank you.  
(May God bless you)

msixiṡ .  
msixiṡ .  
fayn mašl ?  
mašl iq:ar .  
sl:mil 'la mwallin ḡar .  
bl:ṡ l:ah slamk .

\*\*\*

Good evening.  
Good evening. (response)  
Where are you going?  
I am going home.  
Greet the family for me.  
I will.

smḡli asidi , waš kateṡf fayn  
l'šamī'a ?  
l'šamī'a tm:a qud:amk .  
dik l'eimaḡa lkbīra .

\*\*\*

Please, do you know where  
the University is?  
There it is (the University).  
It is that big building.

smḡli asidi , waš kateṡf šl  
faḡmasyan qṡib ?  
la asidi , makaynš fhad lḡma .  
xṡ:k tḡbṡ l:m'dina .

\*\*\*

Please, do you know of a  
nearby drugstore?  
No, there is not one here.  
You have to go to the city.

sl ḡmd nta bixiṡ ?  
n'eam asidi bixiṡ lḡmdu lili:ah .

\*\*\*

How are you, Mr. Ahmed?  
Yes, thanks.

smḡli , klfaš ymknli nmšl lmkns  
mn:a ?

Please, how can I get to  
Meknes (from here)?



t|e m° had š:ar|e ħt:a twš|  
l:ageɾ , tm:a šb:ɾ lmaš|na .

\*\*\*

ʔah|n wa sahn .

ʔah|n wa sahn as|d| .

\*\*\*

s:alamu ʔall|kum .

waʔall|kum s:alam .

ʔaš xbaɾkum

labas baɾaka l|:ahu f|k as|d| .

\*\*\*

waš tby| tmš| m°aya lq:əɾ daba ?

y:|h nmš| m°ak .

ye|:eh as|d| , x|:|na mn had

q:q° .

Go up this avenue until you  
reach the railway station  
and take the train.

Hello.

Response to "Hello". (to a  
man)

Hello, Hi.

Hi. (Response)

How are you?

Fine, thanks, sir.

Would you like to go home  
with me now?

Yes, I will go with you.

All right, let us go and  
forget about this headache.

\*\*\* \*\*

## PART TWO

## BASIC UNITS

## UNITS 1 - 10

## UNIT ONE

## I.1 Text

bit (m)		room
lbit		the room
bit kbir		a big room
lbit kbir .		The room is big.
kbir (m)		big
	***	
wld (m)	[w <sup>o</sup> ld]	a boy
lwld	[ <sup>o</sup> lw <sup>o</sup> ld]	the boy
wld mrid		a sick boy
lwld mrid .		The boy is sick.
mrid (m)		sick
	***	
bnt (f)	[b <sup>o</sup> nt]	a girl
lbnt		the girl
bnt kbira		a big girl
lbnt kbira .		The girl is big.
kbira (f)		big
	***	

mra (f)	a woman
lmra	the woman
mra mrida	a sick woman
lmra mrida .	The woman is sick.
mrida (f)	sick
	* * *

## I.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are either masculine (m) or feminine (f) in gender.
2. The definite article in Moroccan Arabic (M.A.) is /#l-/ prefixed to nouns and adjectives.
3. A modifier agrees with the noun it modifies in gender.
4. The equational sentence here has the formula:  
Noun (definite) + Adjective (indefinite)  
lbit kbir . 'The room is big.' (m + m)  
lbnt kbira . 'The girl is big.' (f + f)  
Notice the agreement in gender:  
(m + m) or (f + f) .
5. Noun (indefinite) + Adjective (indefinite) is a phrase,  
bit kbir 'a big room'  
bint kbira 'a big girl'

## I.3 Vocabulary

<u>(1) Noun (m) indefinite</u>	<u>Noun (m) definite</u>	
bab	lbab	door
kun:aš	lkun:aš	notebook
ktab	lktab	book
***		
<u>(2) Noun (f) indefinite</u>	<u>Noun (f) definite</u>	
haža	lhaža	thing
magana	lmagana	watch
xnša [x <sup>0</sup> našš]	lxnša [l <sup>0</sup> x <sup>0</sup> našš]	sack
***		
<u>(3) Modifier (m)</u>	<u>Modifier (f)</u>	
kbir	kbira	big
ɣyir	ɣyira	small, little
mrid	mrida	sick
mzyan	mzyana	nice, good
mhlul	mhlula	open

\* \* \*

## I.4 Grammatical Notes

- Notice that the feminine nouns and modifiers listed above end in /-a#/.

\* \* \*

## I.5 Drill 1

Form sentences using the following nouns and adjectives:

magana - mzyana, bit - kbir, xnša - ɣyira, bab - mhlul,  
mra - mrida, wld - ɣyir, bat - kbira, ktab - mzyan,  
kun:aš - kbir

\* \* \*

## I.5 Vocabulary

<u>Noun indefinite</u>	<u>Noun definite</u>
sfli (m) [s <sup>0</sup> flɪ]	s:fli [s <sup>0</sup> sfli:] basement
rašl (m)	r:ašl man
šržm (m) [š <sup>0</sup> ržm]	š:ržm [š <sup>0</sup> šržm] window
nas (m)	n:as people
dr:i (m) [d <sup>0</sup> rri]	d:r:i [d <sup>0</sup> drri] boy
žib (m)	ž:ib pocket
lil (m)	l:lil night
sbitar (m)	s:bitar hospital
tbla (f) [t <sup>0</sup> blā]	t:bla table
zrby:a (f) [z <sup>0</sup> rbyyā]	z:rby:a [z <sup>0</sup> zrbyyā] rug
zit (f)	z:it oil
tswira (f) [t <sup>0</sup> swirā]	t:swira [t <sup>0</sup> ttswirā] picture

## I.7 Grammatical Note

If a noun begins with one of the following consonants, / r ṛ n  
 l ḷ s ṣ š z ž t ṭ d ḍ /, then the definite article /l-/  
 assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it, e.g.

sflī , l-sflī → s:flī [ʰssʰflī] 'the basement'  
 raʃl , l-raʃl → r:aʃl [ʰrraʃl] 'the man'  
 dr:i , l-dr:i → d:r:i [ʰddʰrri] 'the boy'

\* \* \*

## I.8 Vocabulary

<u>Modifier (Adjective)(ms)</u>	<u>Modifier (Adjective)(fs)</u>	
fṛhan [fʰṛhan]	fṛhana [fʰṛhanə]	happy
ʿy:an [ʿʰyyan]	ʿy:ana [ʿʰyyanə]	tired
nqi	nqy:a	clean
medud [mʰsdud]	meduda [mʰsdudə]	closed
ḥws:x [ḥwʰssʰx]	ḥws:xa [ʰhwʰssʰxə]	dirty

\* \* \*

## I.9 Drill

Form sentences using the following nouns and their given  
 modifiers.

(1) Noun (ms)

bab  
 bit  
 kun:aʃ  
 wld  
 šṛm  
 ktab  
 raʃl  
 dr:i  
 ʕbiʃar  
 wld  
 sflī

Modifier (ms)

mhlul The door is open.  
 ʕyir The room is small.  
 ḥws:x The notebook is dirty.  
 kbir The boy is big.  
 medud The window is closed.  
 mʕyan The book is good.  
 mrid The man is sick.  
 ʿy:an The kid is tired.  
 nqi The hospital is clean.  
 fṛhan The boy is happy.  
 kbir The basement is big.

\* \* \*

(2) Noun (fs)

dar  
 ʔṛby:a  
 xṇa  
 bnt  
 mdṛasa [mʰdṛasə]  
 tawira  
 mra  
 šlya [šʰlyə]  
 bnt

Modifier (fs)

mhlula The house is open.  
 ʕyira The rug is small.  
 ḥws:xa The sack is dirty.  
 kbira The girl is big.  
 meduda The school is closed.  
 mʕyana The picture is nice.  
 mrida The woman is sick.  
 nqy:a The chair is clean.  
 fṛhana The girl is happy.

\* \* \*

## I.10 Drill 3

a. Translate the following sentences.

b. Form similar sentences.

lbab mhlul .	d:ar mhlula .
lbit ɣir .	z:rby:a ɣira .
lkun:aš mwq:x .	lxnša mwq:xa .
lwld kbir .	lbnt kbira .
š:řm msdud .	lmqrasa msduda .
ř:ašl mriđ .	t:řwira mzyana .
d:r:i ɣy:an .	lmra mrida .
š:bitar nqi .	š:lya nqy:a .
lwld řřan .	lbnt řřana .
s:řli kbir .	z:it nqy:a .

\*\*\* \*\*

## UNIT TWO

## II.1 Review-Drill 1

waš ř:ašl řřan ?  
y:ih , ř:ašl řřan .

Is the man happy?  
Yes, the man is happy.

waš

interrogative particle of  
the "do, will" type

y:ih

yes

Notice /waš/ is followed by a definite noun here.

Form similar questions and answers using the following, and translate  
your sentences.

- |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. mqrasa - mhlula  | 2. dr:i - ɣy:an     |
| 3. mra - mzyana     | 4. bab - mhlul      |
| 5. sbitar - nqi     | 6. sřli - kbir      |
| 7. řašl - mriđ      | 8. kun:aš - kbir    |
| 9. řrby:a - ɣira    | 10. mqrasa - mwq:xa |
| 11. š:lya - nqy:a   | 12. bnt - mzyana    |
| 13. xnša - kbira    | 14. đar - mhlula    |
| 15. š:lya - ɣira    | 16. tšwira - kbira  |
| 17. bit - ɣir       | 18. kun:aš - mwq:x  |
| 19. wld - kbir      | 20. šřm - msdud     |
| 21. ktar - mzyan    | 22. řrby:a - mzyana |
| 23. xnša - ɣira     | 24. zit - nqy:a     |
| 25. tšwira - mzyana | 26. wld - řřan      |
| 27. mqrasa - msduda | 28. šřm - mhlul     |

29. zit - ṡwṡ:xa30. ktab - mzyan

## II.2 Word Study Lists

## (1) Nouns

Singular (s)

bab (m)  
bit (m)  
kun:ṡṡ (m)  
magana (f)

wld (m)

bnt (f)

xṡṡa (f)

ḡaṡa (f)

ṡaṡl (m)

ṡṡṡm (m)

ṡṡla (f)

ḡaṡ (f)

ṡṡwira (f)

ktab (m)

ṡiya (f)

ṡṡby:a (f)

mra (f)

dr:i (m)

ṡib (m)

Plural (p)

biben

byut

ḡnanṡ

maganaṡ (f)

~  
mṡṡṡn (m)

wled

bnat

xṡṡṡi

ḡwayṡ

ṡṡal

ḡṡaṡm

ṡṡali

ḡṡur

ṡṡawṡ

ktub

ṡiyat

ṡṡabi ~ ṡṡṡiy:at

ṡyalat

drari

ṡyub

door

room

notebook

watch

boy

girl

sack

thing (p.also=  
clothes)

man

window

table

house

picture

book

chair

carpet, rug

lady

kid (boy)

pocket

Singular (s)

ṡṡṡṡṡṡ (m)

mṡṡasa (f)

kursi (m)

lil (m)

xubza (f)

ṡṡaḡ (m)

ṡṡiy:a (f)

ṡṡli (m)

zit (f)

xubz (m)

ṡṡbat (m)

fas (m)

Plural (p)

ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ

madaris

ḡṡasa

lyali

xubzat

nas (m)

hospital

school

chair

night

a loaf of bread

people

morning

evening

basement

oil

bread

Rabat

Fes

\* \* \*

## (2) Modifiers (Adjectives and/or participles)

ms

mzyan

mḡlul

mṡdud

kbir

ṡṡwṡ:x

ṡṡir

nqi

fs

mzyana

mḡlula

mṡduda

kbira

ṡṡwṡ:xa

ṡṡira

nqy:a

mp

mzyanin

mḡlulin

mṡdudin

ḡbar

ṡṡwṡ:xin

ṡṡir

nqy:in

fp

mzyanat

mḡlulat

mṡdudat

ḡbarat

ṡṡwṡ:xaṡ

ṡṡarat

nqy:at

good, nice

open

closed, locked

big

dirty

little, small

clean

ms	fs	mp	fp	
mrid	mrida	mrad	mradat	sick, ill
cy:an	cy:ana	cy:anin	cy:anat	tired
frhan	frhana	frhanin	frhanat	happy
cali	calya	calyin	calyat	high

\* \* \*

## II.3 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are singular (s) or plural (p) in number. Notice that plurals are not predictable in the case of nouns (see II.2 above. Also see Plurals, Broken Plural and Sound Plurals in the "Glossary of Technical Terms").
2. The feminine singular of a modifier ends in /-a#/.
3. The masculine plural (mp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-in#/ to its (ms) form, unless the (ms) has the form CCiC, in which case, the plural is CCaC (C = Consonant), e.g.

ms	mp	
mhlul	mhlulin	open
kbir	kbar	big
mrid	mrad	ill

4. The (fp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-t#/ to its (fs) form except in the case of adjectives of the CCiC type which form their (fp) by adding /-at#/ to (mp), e.g.

mzyan	mzyana	mzyanin	mzyanat	good, nice
kbir	kbira	kbar	kbarat	big

Note the change of final /-i#/ of (ms) modifier to /-y-/ and /-y:-/ in the following examples:

cali	calya	calyin	calyat	high
nqi	nqya	nqyin	nqyat	clear

\* \* \*

## II.4 Drill 2

Form sentences.

1. drari - frhanin
2. bnat - frhanat
3. byut - mhlulin
4. maderis - kbar
5. Khané - mhw:xin
6. šrazm - msduzin
7. tšawt - mzyanin
8. xnaši - šfar
9. calat - mridat
10. ktub - mzyanin
11. tballi - nqyin
12. biban - mhlulin
13. šyur - mhw:xin
14. křasa - kbar

\* \* \*

## II.5 Text

- lwld lkbir fr̥ḥan . [l<sup>o</sup>w<sup>o</sup>ld l<sup>o</sup>kbir f<sup>o</sup>r̥ḥan] The big boy is happy.  
 lbnt lkbira fr̥ḥana . [l<sup>o</sup>b<sup>o</sup>nt l<sup>o</sup>kbir<sup>o</sup> f<sup>o</sup>r̥ḥan<sup>o</sup>] The big girl is happy.  
 lwlad lk̥baṛ fr̥ḥanin . [l<sup>o</sup>wlad l<sup>o</sup>k̥baṛ f<sup>o</sup>r̥ḥanin] The big boys are happy.  
 lbnat lk̥barat fr̥ḥanat . [l<sup>o</sup>bnat l<sup>o</sup>k̥barat f<sup>o</sup>r̥ḥanat] The big girls are happy.

\* \* \*

## II.6 Drill 3

- waš lwld lkbir fr̥ḥan ? Is the big boy happy?  
 y:ih , lwld lkbir fr̥ḥan . Yes, the big boy is happy.

Form similar questions and answers using the following. Translate your sentences.

1. bnt - kbira - fr̥ḥana
2. šlya - švira - nqya
3. ḡar - əalya - msuda
4. ṭbali - kbaṛ - mzyanin
5. bit - mhlul - mw̥:x
6. wlad - šṛar - əy:anin
7. šbiṭarat - kbaṛ - mw̥:xin
8. drari - šṛar - mraḡ
9. maganat - šṛar - mzyanin
10. knanš - kbaṛ - mw̥:xin
11. tṣawṛ - šṛar - mzyanin

\* \* \*

## II.7 Text

- (1) r:ašl fḡ:ar . [r̥ašl f<sup>o</sup>ḡdar] The man is in the house.  
 d:r:i flmḡrasa . [d<sup>o</sup>d<sup>o</sup>rri f<sup>o</sup>lm<sup>o</sup>ḡrasa] The boy is at school.  
 lmša flbit . [lm̥ša f<sup>o</sup>lbit] The sack is in the room.  
 lktab əl ṭ:bja . [l<sup>o</sup>ktab ə<sup>o</sup>l<sup>o</sup>ṭ<sup>o</sup>ṭ<sup>o</sup>bja] The book is on the table.

- f- ~ fi in (preposition)  
 əl- ~ əla on (preposition)

\* \* \*

## II.8 Text

- ha r:ašl . Here is the man.  
 ha lktub . Here are the books.  
 ha ana . Here I am.  
 ha nta . Here you (ms) are.  
 ha nti . Here you (fs) are.  
 ha hna . Here we are.  
 ha ntuma . Here you (p) are.  
  
 ha here is, here are (presentational particle)

\* \* \*



## II.9. Drill 4

r:əʃl fɔ:ar .

lktab əl tɔ:bla .

The man is in the house.

The book is on the table.

Form similar sentences.

1. tɔ:bla - bit
2. dr:i - mɔ:rasa
3. xna - bit
4. magana - tɔ:bla
5. tɔ:awɔ - mɔ:rasa
6. r:əʃl - ɔar
7. mra - ɔbitar
8. ɔliya - bit
9. r:abi - ɔar
10. ɔyalat - bit
11. xnaʃi - kursi
12. xubz - tɔ:bla
13. r:əʃl - fas
14. bnt - mɔ:rasa
15. wld - bit
16. ktat - kursi
17. xna - ɔliya
18. ɔyalat - sɔli
19. wld - r:bat
20. nas - ɔar

21. nas - sɔli
22. tɔ:bla - mɔ:rasa
23. xna - kursi
24. hwayʃ - ɔar
25. tɔ:awɔ - bit
26. mra - fas
27. ɔliya - ɔar
28. xubz - bit
29. r:əʃl - ɔbitar
30. bnt - bit
31. ktat - tɔ:bla
32. r:əʃl - sɔli
33. wld - fas
34. drari - mɔ:rasa
35. bnt - bit
36. nas - ɔar
37. mra - ɔbitar
38. xubz - ɔar
39. magana - ɔliya
40. xnaʃi - bit

\* \* \*

## II.10 Text

fayn ?

fayn lwld ?

ha huwa lwld .

ha

huwa

fayn lbnt ?

ha hiya lbnt .

hiya

fayn d:rari ?

ha huma d:rari .

huma

fayn lbnat ?

ha huma lbnat .

fayn lktab ?

lktab fuq ɔ:liya .

fuq

Where?

Where is the boy?

Here is the boy.

here is

he, it (m)

\*\*\*

Where is the girl?

Here is the girl.

she, it (f)

\*\*\*

Where are the kids?

Here are the kids.

they (m,f)

\*\*\*

Where are the girls?

Here are the girls.

\*\*\*

Where is the book?

The book is on the chair.

on

\*\*\*

fayn hiya š:lyā ?

Where is the chair?

š:lyā t̃t t̃:blā .

The chair is under the table.

t̃t [t̃<sup>0</sup><sub>ht</sub>]

under

\*\*\*

fayn t̃:blā ?

Where is the table?

t̃:blā ḥda lbab .  
ḥdaThe table is near the door.  
near

\*\*\*

fayn r̃:ašl ?

Where is the man?

r̃:ašl f̃d:ar̃ .

The man is in the house.

f=

in

\*\*\*

fayn z̃:r̃by:a ?

Where is the carpet?

z̃:r̃by:a ṣur t̃:blā .

The carpet is behind the table.

ṣur

behind

\*\*\*

fayn lx̃ša ?

Where is the sack?

lx̃ša qud:am lbab .

The sack is in front of the door.

qud:am

in front of

\* \* \*

## II.11 Drill 5

wld - f - m̃ḡṣasa

fayn lwld ? ha huwa lwld . lwld f lm̃ḡṣasa .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using:

1. z̃:r̃by:a - t̃t - t̃:blā

2. bnt - f - ḡar̃

3. m̃ḡa - f - ḡbiṭar̃

4. x̃nša - el - kursi

5. r̃ašl - qud:am - ḡar̃

6. kursi - ṣur - t̃:blā

7. z̃:r̃by:a - ḥda - bab

8. magana - fuq - šliya

\* \* \*

## II.12 Grammatical Note.

The independent pronouns are:

ana

I

ḡna

we

nta

you (ms)

ntuma

you (mp)

nti

you (fs)

huma

they

huwa

he

hiya

she

\* \* \*

## II.13 Drill 6

fayn lwld lkbir ?

Where is the big boy?

lwld lkbir flm̃ḡṣasa .

The big boy is at school.

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. bnt - syiṣa - f - ḡar̃

2. x̃nša - kbira - el - t̃:blā

3. kursi - ṣur - qud:am - šṣm̃

4. z̃:r̃by:a - mzyana - ḥda - bab

5. šliya - kbira - ṣur - bab

6. wld - m̃ḡiq - f - ḡbiṭar̃

\*\*\* \*\* \*

## UNIT THREE

## III.1 Review - Drill 1

ṛ:ašl fḍ:aṛ wd:r:i flmḍaša .

The man is in the house and  
the boy is at school.

w- ~ u

and

Form similar sentences using:

1. cyalat - f - bit - bnat - f - sfli
2. wld - qud:am - ḍaṛ - bnt - f - mḍaša
3. xnša - tḥt - ṭbja - magana - fuq - krsi
4. kun:aš - e1 - šiya - ktab - tḥt - ṭbja
5. xnša - ḥda - bab - ṛṛby:a - ḥda - šṛm
6. ṛšal - f - sfli - cyalat - f - bit
7. ṭṭwiṛa - fuq - ṭbja - ktab - tḥt - kursi

\* \* \*

## III.2 Review - Drill 2

bit/buyut , mḥlul/mḥlulin

(a) lbit mḥlul - (b) lbyut mḥlulin

Give the plurals of the following words, then form sentences using your plurals as in sentence (b) above. Translate.

1. bab - msud
2. kun:aš - ḥwṛ:x
3. ṭbja - kbira
4. wld - ṣṛiṭ

- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 5. bnt - mṛiḍa     | 11. zit - nqy:a     |
| 6. mṛa - mzyana    | 12. ṭṭwiṛa - mzyana |
| 7. ṛašl - cṛ:an    | 13. ṛṛby:a - ṣṛiṭa  |
| 8. magana - mzyana | 14. šib - kbir      |
| 9. kursi - nqi     | 15. šṛm - nqi       |
| 10. xubza - kbira  | 16. ktab - kbir     |

\* \* \*

## III.3 Text

hada ṛašl mzyan .

This is a nice man.

hadi mṛa mzyana .

This is a nice woman.

hadu ṛšal mzyanin .

These are nice men.

hadu cyalat mzyanat .

These are nice women.

\*\*\*

hadak ṛašl mzyan .

That is a nice man.

hadik mṛa mzyana .

That is a nice woman.

haduk ṛšal mzyanin .

Those are nice men.

haduk cyalat mzyanat .

Those are nice women.

\*\*\*

waš had ṛ:ašl mzyan ?

Is this man nice?

waš had lmṛa mzyana ?

Is this woman nice?

waš had ṛ:šal mzyanin ?

Are these men nice?

waš had lcyalat mzyanat ?

Are these women nice?

\*\*\*

waš dak ṛ:ašl mzyan ?

Is that man nice?

waš dik lmṛa mzyana ?

Is that woman nice?

waš duk ṛ:šal mzyanin ?

Are those men nice.

waš duk lcyalat mzyanat ?

Are those women nice?

\* \* \*

## III.4 Grammatical Notes

1. The question introducer particle /waš/ forms a question of the 'Do', 'Does', 'Did', 'Is', 'Are', 'Were' type.
2. The demonstratives 'this, this one, these, these ones':

hada (ms)  
hadi (fs)  
hadu (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

3. The demonstrative 'this, this one, these, these ones':

had (invariable)

must be followed by a definite noun.

4. The demonstratives 'that, that one, those, those ones':

hadak (ms)  
hadik (fs)  
haduk (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

5. The demonstrative 'that, that one, those, those ones':

dak (ms)  
dik (fs)  
duk (mp, fp)

must be followed by a definite noun.

6. Compare the following two sets:

- |     |                   |                     |                     |
|-----|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| a)  | hada ɾaʃl mzyan . | This is a nice man. |                     |
| and | b)                | had ɾ:aʃl mzyan .   | This man is nice.   |
|     | c)                | hadak ɾaʃl mzyan .  | That is a nice man. |
| and | d)                | dak ɾ:aʃl mzyan .   | That man is nice.   |

\* \* \*

## III.5 Text

waš had ɾ:aʃl mzyan ?	Is this man nice?
y:ih , ɾaʃl mzyan .	Yes, he is a nice man.
la , huwa maʃi mzyan .	No, he is not nice.
la , mamzyanš .	No, he is not nice.
y:ih	yes
la	no
maʃi or ma...š	negative morpheme

\* \* \*

## III.6 Drill 3

waš had lbit kbir ?  
y:ih , had lbit kbir .  
la , had lbit maʃi kbir ( ~ makbirš ) .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using the



following. Note /had/ is invariable and is followed by a definite noun.

1. bnt - kbira
2. mra - mzyana
3. ryalat - mridat
4. qur - qur
5. qrb: a - nq: a

\* \* \*

## III.7 Drill 4

Substitute using the nouns below making the necessary changes in the demonstrative and the modifier.

(a) hada raši mzyan

mra , ryalat , tawr , magana , xnaši , qrb: a , maganat ,  
dar , ktab , tbal: i , dr: i , šlyat

(b) hadak raši mzyan

Substitute same as in (a) above.

\* \* \*

## III.8 Text

ktab mzyan	a good book
ktabi mzyan	my book is good
ktabk mzyan	your (ms, fs) book is good
ktabu mzyan	his book is good
ktabha mzyan	her book is good

ktabna mzyan	our book is good
ktabkum mzyan	your (mp, fp) book is good
ktabhun mzyan	their (mp, fp) book is good

\* \* \*

## III.9 Grammatical Note

Notice the pronominal suffixed set for possession (my, your, etc.):

-i	my
-k	your (ms, fs)
-u	his
-ha	her
-na	our
-kum	your (mp, fp)
-hun	their (mp, fp)

\* \* \*

## III.10 Text

ʿnd hmd dar mzyana .	Ahmed has a nice house.
ʿndi dar mzyana .	I have a nice house.
ʿndk dar mzyana .	You (ms, fs) have a nice house.
ʿndu dar mzyana .	He has a nice house.
ʿndha dar mzyana .	She has a nice house.
ʿndna dar mzyana .	We have a nice house.
ʿndkum dar mzyana .	You (mp, fp) have a nice house.
ʿndhun dar mzyana .	They have a nice house.

ʿnd

particle of possession  
(French 'chez', English 'in one's  
possession; at one's place')

\* \* \*

## III.11 Drill 5

hada ktabi whadak ktabk

Form similar sentences using the following. Make necessary changes in the gender and number of the demonstrative.

- |                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. his house - your (s) house | 5. your (s) rooms - their room |
| 2. my books - their books     | 6. my girl - your (pl) girls   |
| 3. your (s) book - my books   | 7. your (pl) books - his book  |
| 4. her boy - our boy          |                                |

\* \* \*

## III.12 Drill 6

endi ktaw mzyan

Form similar sentences using:

- |                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. they - qṛbya - kbira   | 5. he - šlyā - šwq:xa      |
| 2. we - tqawṛ - mzyanin   | 6. she - magana - mzyana   |
| 3. I - qar - mzyana       | 7. you (pl) - tḃla - kbira |
| 4. you (s) - xnša - kbira |                            |

\* \* \*

## III.13 Drill 7

waš endk qar mzyana ? y:ih endi qar mzyana .

Form similar questions and answers using the following.

- |                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. endu bnt mzyana .     | 6. endk kursi qṛiṛ .    |
| 2. endkum ktaw mzyanin . | 7. endu magana mzyana . |
| 3. endhum qar kbira .    | 8. endna bnat mzyanat . |
| 4. endha qṛbya nqy:a .   | 9. endkum wlad kḃar .   |
| 5. endi xnša kbira .     | 10. endi qar mzyana .   |

\* \* \*

## III.14 Text

waš endk šī magana mzyana ?

y:ih endi mwagn mzyanin bz:af .

Šhal ?

had lmagana hadi,

tamanha xmsin dṛḥm ,

whadi tamanha xmsa wsbcin dṛḥm .

bz:af had š:ī .

t:aman huwa hada .

iwa , l:a yhn:ik asidi .

bs:lama .

Do you have any good watches?

Yes, I have very good watches.

How much?

This watch here

costs 50 dirhams,

and this one costs 75 dirhams.

That is very expensive (too much).

Well, that is the price.

Well, goodbye (then), Mister.

Goodbye.

šī

bz:af

šhal

taman

xmsin

xmsa wsbcin

dṛḥm / dṛḥam

š:ī

iwa

l:a yhn:ik

a-

e.g. amḥm:d

sidi

asidi

bs:lama .

a, some, any (followed by indefinite noun or adjective)

much, many, very

how much? how many?

price

fifty

seventy-five

dirham

the thing, matter

well, then

goodbye

vocative particle

oh Mohamed! (calling him) -

(hey you)

my master (Mister)

mister (calling or addressing

someone)

Goodbye .

\* \* \*

## III.15 Text

Šhal maṭiša ?  
 «Šra dr,yal lkilu .  
 aṣan;a waḥd lkilu .  
 aṣan;a žuž kilu .  
 aṣan;a zuž kilu..  
 aṣan;a tlata kilu .  
 aṣan;a ṛba kilu .  
 aṣan;a xmsa kilu .  
 Šhal lbata ?  
 ts'a dr,yal lkilu .  
 aṣan;a st;a kilu .  
 aṣan;a sb'a kilu .  
 aṣan;a tmny'a kilu .  
 aṣan;a ts'a kilu .  
 aṣan;a «šra kilu .

How much are the tomatoes?  
 Ten rials a kilo.  
 Give me one kilo.  
 Give me two kilos.  
 Give me two kilos.  
 Give me three kilos.  
 Give me four kilos.  
 Give me five kilos.  
 How much are the potatoes?  
 Nine rials a kilo.  
 Give me six kilos.  
 Give me seven kilos.  
 Give me eight kilos.  
 Give me nine kilos.  
 Give me ten kilos.

aṣa

give! hand over! pass! (limited to  
 imperative aṣa (ms), aṣi (fs), aṣaw (p))

aṣan;a (&lt; aṣa + lna)

give me, give us

maṭiša

tomatoes

ryal

Moroccan coin equivalent to one

U.S. penny

btata ~ baṭaṭa

potatoes

d-

of

\* \* \*

## III.16 Grammatical Notes

## 1. The Cardinal Numerals 1 - 10.

Only the numeral 'one' has a feminine form. The rest are invariable.

waḥd (m) / whda (f)	one
žuž ~ zuž	two
tlata	three
ṛba [ʔrba]	four
xmsa [xmsa]	five
st;a	six
sb'a [sba]	seven
tmny'a [tmny'a]	eight
ts'a ~ tsrud	nine
«šra [ʔšra]	ten

## 2. Notice the structure of a Construct phrase with the numerals 1 - 10.

## a) Numeral 'one'

waḥd lwld	one boy
waḥd lbnt	one girl

Notice that /waḥd/ (m) is used with both 'boy' and 'girl'.

Compare:

wld waḥd	one boy
bnt whda	one girl

Here the numeral is in the slot of what we termed previously "modifier". It is actually used as an adjective. Also note that if there is a modifier such as /syir/ 'small', we still get the gender differentiation:

waħd syir	one (m) small, a small (m) one
waħda syira	one (f) small, a small (f) one

Note that the numeral "one" is followed by a definite singular noun or by an indefinite singular adjective.

waħd lwld	one boy
waħd syir	one (m) small, a small one

3. The numeral "two" has the form *žuḡ ~ zuḡ*, and can be followed by an indefinite plural noun,

žuḡ wlad	two boys
----------	----------

or by a definite plural noun preceded by the particle /d/ 'of':

žuḡ dlwlad	two boys
------------	----------

Notice the following structure:

waħd žuč	a couple
----------	----------

4. Numerals 3 - 10 are followed by a plural definite noun, preceded by /d/ 'of'. Examples:

tlata dlwlad	three boys
tlata dlbnat	three girls

\* \* \*

### III.17 Word Study List (on tape)

The words in the following list are of great use in everyday speech and therefore are compiled here in this unit rather than scattered throughout the units of this book. The list is not intended to be memorized all at one time, but it should be practiced and referred to at various intervals. Notice that in listing fruits, vegetables, grains and other shopping items, the noun of unit (n.u. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") is listed first, followed by the plural. Then the collective noun (coll. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") in parentheses. This convention is followed only when more than one form occurs. The gender of the noun of unit is predictable and, therefore, is not listed here. However, it is shown in the lexicon at the end of the book. In general, nouns of unit ending in -a# are feminine like other nouns. Thus, *fula* / -t (ful) 'fava beans' means that *fula* is (f), and *gaz* 'kerosene' is (m). However, *zit* 'oil' is marked for (f) because its gender is not predictable.

suq (m) / swaq	market, marketplace
qṣa	corn, maize
qṣṣ ~ qṣṣ	wheat
šir	barley
fula / -t (ful)	fava bean
ʿda	lentils
ḡm:ḡa (ḡm:uḡ)	chick pea
ḡḡin	flour
suk:ar	sugar
atay	tea (never takes the definite article)
nʿnaʿ	mint



qhwa	coffee (drink)
qhwa ybṛa	coffee (powder)
qhwa ḥbub	coffee (beans)
ḥb:a / ḥbub ~ ḥb:	grain
gaz	kerosene
bitruḥ	kerosene
gaṛ:u	cigarette
wqid	matches
xuḍra	vegetable
xyaṭ	cucumber
fg:usa / -t (fg:us)	cucumber
xiz:uya / -t (xiz:u)	carrot
lfta (lft)	turnip
maṭiṣa (s. and coll.) ~ m.aṭiṣa	tomato (never takes the definite article)
bṭaṭa ~ baṭaṭa	potatoes
bsla / -t (bsl)	onion
tuma (tum)	garlic
lubya	green beans
šibana	peas
krumb ~ krum	cabbage
gr'a	squash
šifruḥ	cauliflower
fifla (f) / -at	red pepper
fifla xḍa (f)	green pepper
zituna (zitun)	olive

mlixiy:a	okra
xṣ:a (xṣ:)	lettuce
fšla (fšl)	radish
krāṣ	celery
m'ḍnus	parsley
qšbur	corriander
quqa / -t (quq)	artichoke
dnšala (dnšal) ~ bdnšala (bdnšal)	eggplant
fg:ica (fg:ac)	mushroom
*sl lbida (i)	honey
*sl lḥmra (f)	molasses
xubza / -t (xubz)	loaf of bread
xubz dḍ:ra	corn bread
xubz dš:ir	barley bread
xubz dlmḥ	wheat bread
lbuṣanši	French bread
ḥlwa / -t ~ ḥlawi	pastry
ḥlwa (s. and p.)	sweets
ḥmḥ:ša / -t	spiral-shaped, filled pastry
keb ṭzal	a sweet cookie, in the shape of a gazelle horn, filled with dates, almonds, and honey
byrira / byrir	variety of pancake
ṭyifa / ṭrayf	Moroccan pancake

šb:aky:a / -t (šb:aky:a)	Moroccan cake made with honey
ʔʔy:ba / -t (ʔʔayb)	a Moroccan tea cake
kʔka / -t (kʔk)	ring-shaped pastry filled with nuts
briwa / -t (briwat)	a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey
griwša / -t (griwš)	small round crunchy cookie
fakiya / -t ~ fawakih	fruit (also dried fruit)
tf:aša / -t (tf:aš)	apple
mšmaša / -t (mšmaš)	apricot
banana / -t (banan)	banana
bʔquqa / -t (bʔquq)	plum
limna / -t (limun)	orange
ltšina / -t (ltšin)	orange
mandarina / -t (mandarin)	tangerine
hamša / -t (hamš)	lemon
xuxa / -t (xux)	peach
ʔm:ana / -t (ʔm:an)	pomegranate
ʔnba / -t (ʔnb)	grape
zbiba (zbib)	raisin
buwida (s. and coll.)	pear
dl:aša / -t (dl:aš)	watermelon
bt:ixa / -t (bt:ix)	melon (not including watermelon)
tmra / tmr	date
tuta / tut	mulberry
tuta dlʔq (tut lʔq)	strawberry
hb: lmluk	cherry
kʔmša / -t (kʔmš)	fig
zʔbula / (zʔbul)	prickly pear, Indian fig

hlib	milk
lbn	buttermilk
šbn	cheese
šbn dlmraz	goat cheese
ʔumaš ʔumi	imported cheese
zbda	butter
zit (f)	oil
zit leud	olive oil
zit lbldiy:a	any vegetable oil (other than olive oil)
ruz	rice
maqarun	macaroni
šcriy:a	spaghetti, noodles, vermicelli
šabun	soap
šabun dr:iha	toilet soap
šabun dlhm:am	toilet soap
šabun dya lʔsil	washing soap
šabun dt:šbin	washing soap
mlha ~ mlh	salt
lbzaʔ ~ bzaʔ	black pepper
kamun	cumin
maʔem (m) ~ mʔam / maʔa'im ~ mʔa'em	restaurant
bida (big)	egg
lhm	meat
bgri ~ l:hm dlbgri	beef
ʔlmi ~ l:hm dlʔlmi	mutton, lamb

lhm mṭḥun	ground meat
dʒaʒ	chicken
dʒaʒ mḥm:r	roasted chicken
dʒaʒ mqli	fried chicken
ḥuta / -t (ḥut)	fish
ṭaʒin	stew dish
keksu	couscous
sksu	couscous
ṣuṣba	soup
ḥrira	Moroccan soup
šlada	salad
qṭban ~ qṭban	shish kebab (pieces of meat)
kfta	shish kebab (ground meat)
kunfitor	jam
mʿsur	juice
limun mʿsur	orange juice
ma	water
ma bard	cold water
fṭur	breakfast
ṣda	lunch
ʿša	supper
kas (m) / kisan	glass
ṭaša (f) / -t	cup, small metal bowl
zlaša (f) / zlayf	bowl
ṭar (m) / ṭarāt	plate, platter, dish
mʿlqa (f) / -t ~ mʿalq	spoon

tbsil (m) / ṭbasl	plate, dish
fṣṣita (f) / -t ~ fṣṣt	table fork
mis (m) / mwas	knife
zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa	napkin, handkerchief, scarf
mdil (m) / mdal	napkin
kuka	coca cola
bir:a	beer
wiski	whiskey
šrab	wine
šrab byḍ	white wine
šrab ḥmr	red wine
šrab ruḍi	rosé wine
limunad	lemonade
laglas	ice cream
tlḥ	ice

\* \* \*

## III.18 Drill 8

šhal matiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
ʿšra dr:yal lkilu .	Ten riyals a kilo.

Substitute using: 3, 7, 5, 8, 2, 9, 6, 4.

\* \* \*

## III.19 Drill 9

aṣan:a tlata kilu dlubya . Give us three kilos of green beans.

Substitute for the numeral /talata/ and the word /lubya/ 'beans':

2, 4, 6, 8, 9, 5, 10, 7 .

ṭuṣ , maṣarun , lhm , ḡṭa , šlbana , maṭiša , limun , tf:aḥ ,  
buwida .

\* \* \*

## III.20 Drill 10

šhal diktub endk ? How many books do you have?

endi ešša diktub . I have ten books.

Form similar sentences using:

3, 5, 2, 6, 10, 9, 7, 8, 4 .

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT FOUR

## IV.1 Review - Drill 1

hada wid mzyan

Substitute:

hadi	ḡaṭ , maḡana	kbira , ḡriṭa
hadu	ktub , tṣawṭ	mzyanin , mḡḡ:xin
hadak	dr:i , ṭašl	mṛid , mzyan
hadik	ṭbja , bnt	ḡriṭa , eṣ:ana
haduk	kṣasa , eṣ:alat	kbaṭ , mzyanat

\* \* \*

## IV.2 Review - Drill 2

šhal had lktab ?

xmsa ddṣahm

Substitute using:

10, 3, 6, 9, 2, 5, 7, 8, 4 .

\* \* \*

## IV.3 Review - Drill 3

endi bz:af ds:ukaṭ

Substitute using:

atay , n'naɛ , xubz , qhwa , ɣabun , ɣar:u , wqid , maɛiʃa , lubya ,  
 ʒlbana , xiz:u , bɛaɛa .

\* \* \*

#### IV.4 Review - Drill 4

-ʃhal lmɛmaʃ ?

=eʃɣa dɣ:yal lkilu .

-iwa , bz:af had ʃ:i .

=tmanya dɣ:yal asidi .

-iwa , stia dɣ:yal .

Form similar dialogues asking about the price of:

lubya , tf:aɣ , xux , maɛiʃa , bɛl , xiz:u , limun , ʒlbana , bɛaɛa .

\* \* \*

#### IV.5 Text

a smk asidi ?

What is your name, sir?

a smk alal:a ?

What is your name, madam?

a sma ?

What is his name?

a smha ?

What is her name?

smi huda .

My name is Hoda (f).

smi ʒɛfɛ .

His name is Jafar (m).

smi slwa .

My name is Salwa (f).

smi zhɛa .

My name is Zohra (f).

smi muna .

My name is Mona (f).

smha dalila .

Her name is Dalila (f).

smi dawd .

His name is David (m).

smi ʒabɛ .

His name is Jaber (m).

smha nura .

Her name is Nora (f).

smi hmd .

My name is Ahmed (m).

ma

interrogative particle

sm (m) / ʔasmaʔ (p)

name

smiya (f) / smiyat (p)

name

ʔism (m) / smiyat (p)

name

lal:a (f) / lal:y:at (p)

madam

Note: From now on plurals of nouns will be listed following their singular forms without (p), e.g. sm (m) / ʔasmaʔ 'name'. If the plural is a sound plural, i.e. achieved by a suffix, -t# or, -at# or -in#, e.g. smiya (f) 'name', smiyat 'names' will appear as smiya (f) / -t 'name'. Broken plurals will be listed following their singular forms, e.g. suq (m) / swaq 'market'.

\* \* \*

#### IV.6 Text

fin ɣadi ?

Where are you (ms) going?

fin ɣadya ?

Where are you (fs) going?

fin ɣadyin ?

Where are you (mp) going?

fin ɣadyat ?

Where are you (fp) going?

\*\*\*

ɣadi llmɛdɛassa .

I (m) am going to school.

ɣadya lq:ar .

I (f) am going home.

ɣadi ls:uq .

He is going to the market.

ɣadya ls:uq .

She is going to the market.

ɣadyin llxizana .

We are going to the library.

ɣadyin llqhwa .

They are going to the coffee shop.

ana ɣadi llmɛdɛassa .

I (m) am going to school.

ana yadya lq:ar .  
 nta yadi ls:uq .  
 nti yadya llxizana .  
 huwa yadi llbuṣṭa .  
 hiya yadya llbanka .  
 hna yadyin llqhwa .  
 ntuma yadyin ls:inima .  
 ntuma yadyat ls:biṭar .  
 huma yadyin llagar .

huma yadyat llmṭam .  
 fin ~ fayn  
 yadi (m)  
 suq (m) / swaq  
 xizana (f) / -t  
 lbuṣṭa ~ lbarid  
 banka / -t  
 qhwa (f) / qhawī  
 sinima / -t  
 lagar (f) / -at  
 mṭam (m) / maṭarim ~ mṭam

I (f) am going home.  
 You (ms) are going to the market.  
 You (fs) are going to the library.  
 He is going to the post office.  
 She is going to the bank.  
 We are going to the coffee shop.  
 You (mp) are going to the movie.  
 You (fp) are going to the hospital.  
 They (m) are going to the train station.  
 They (f) are going to the restaurant.  
 where?  
 going (participle)  
 market  
 library  
 post office  
 bank  
 coffee shop  
 cinema, movie house  
 train station  
 restaurant

\* \* \*

## IV.7 Text

fin maši ?  
 fin mašya ?

Where are you (ms) going?  
 Where are you (fs) going?

fin mašyin ?  
 fin mašyat ?  
 maši llmṭasa .  
 mašya lq:ar .  
 maši ls:uq .  
 mašya ls:uq .  
 mašyin llxizana .  
 mašyin llqhwa .

Where are they going?  
 Where are they (fp) going?  
 I (m) am going to school.  
 I (f) am going home.  
 He is going to the market.  
 She is going to the market.  
 We are going to the library.  
 They (m) are going to the coffee shop.

\* \* \*

## IV.8 Drill 5

asmk asidi ?  
 asmk alalla ?

What is your name, Sir?  
 What is your name, Madam?

(male): smi hmd , 'li , muḥmd , dawd  
 (female): smi 'iṣa , zḥra , ṣayya , yama

\* \* \*

## IV.9 Drill 6

fin yadi (maši) ?  
 yadi lq:ar  
 Form similar questions and answers using the following:

- |                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. yadyin - lmṭasa | 9. mašyat - ḡar      |
| 2. mašya - lmṭam   | 10. yadyat - lagar   |
| 3. yadyat - s:uq   | 11. maši - lmṭam     |
| 4. maši - s:inima  | 12. mašya - lmṭasa   |
| 5. yadya - lxizana | 13. mašyin - s:inima |
| 6. yadi - lbuṣṭa   | 14. mašya - ḡbiṭar   |
| 7. mašyin - s:uq   | 15. maši - lbit      |
| 8. yadyin - lqhwa  | 16. yadyin - lagar   |
|                    | 17. yadyin - lbuṣṭa  |

## IV.10 Text

lwqt	the time (telling time)
ly:am	the days (days of the week)
š:huṛ	the months (months of the year)

\*\*\*

(1) Šhal s:a'a ?	What time is it?
Šhal fs:a'a ?	What time is it?
Šhal ʿndk flmagana ?	What time is it?

\*\*\*

lwhda	1:00
š:už ~ z:už	2:00
t:lata	3:00
ṛ:bca	4:00
lxmsa	5:00
s:ta	6:00
s:bca	7:00
t:mya	8:00
t:sud	9:00
l:šṛa	10:00
lhdaš	11:00
t:naš	12:00

\*\*\*

lwhda nišan	1:00 sharp (exactly)
lwhda wqam	1:05
lwhda wxmsa	1:05

lwhda wqamayn	1:10
lwhda w:šṛa	1:10
lwhda ṛḃe ~ lwhda ṛḃub	1:15
lwhda wtlt qsam	1:15
lwhda wtulut	1:20
lwhda wxmsa w:šṛin	1:25
lwhda wng:	1:30

š:už ql: xmsa w:šṛin	1:35
š:už ql: xms qsam	1:35

š:už ṛir xmsa w:šṛin	1:35
š:už ṛir xms qsam	1:35
š:už ṛir tulut	1:40
š:už ṛir ṛḃe qsam	1:40
š:už l:a ṛub	1:45
š:už ql: qamayn	1:50
š:už ql: ʿšṛa	1:50
š:už ṛir qamayn	1:50
š:už ṛir ʿšṛa	1:50
š:už ql: qam	1:55
š:už ql: xmsa	1:55
š:už ṛir qam	1:55
š:už ṛir xmsa	1:55
š:už ql: ṛḃe dqayq	1:56
š:už ṛir ṛḃe dqayq	1:56
š:už ql: šuž dqayq	1:58
š:už ṛir šuž dqayq	1:58
š:už ql: dqiq	1:59

š,uš yir dqiqa	1:59
š,uš tqribn	almost 2:00
š,uš nišan	2:00 sharp
nišan	direct, exactly
qsm (m) / qsam	section (here: five minutes), class
ṛbe ~ ṛube ~ ṛub	1/4
tulut	1/3
nṣ:	1/2
ql:	less
yir	except (for)
la	except
daqqa (f) / dqayq ~ -at	minute
qsmayn	ten minutes (dual form 'two sections')
tqribn ~ tqriban	almost

\*\*\*

- (2) f t:mya dš:baḥ at 8:00 a.m.  
 f t:s'ud dš:baḥ at 9:00 a.m.  
 f s:b'a dl-šiy:a at 7:00 p.m.<sup>1</sup>  
 f lhdaš dl:il at 11:00 p.m.<sup>2</sup>  
 m'a šwayh š,uš around 2:00 o'clock  
 f ṣ:baḥ bkri early in the morning  
 f ṣ:baḥ in the morning  
 f d:huṛ at noon (refers to any time between 1:00 and 3:00 p.m.)  
 flfṛ [f<sup>o</sup>lfṛ<sup>o</sup>] at dawn (/lfṛ/ 'morning prayer' between 5:00 and 6:00 a.m.)  
 f'axr l:il late at night  
 ns:l:il midnight  
 l-šiy:a 'the evening' (between 4:00 and 8:00 p.m.)  
 l:il 'the night' (starts approximately around 8:00 or 9:00 p.m.)

lyum	today
yd:a	tomorrow
lbarḥ	yesterday
lyum fl-šiy:a	this evening
yd:a fṣ:baḥ	tomorrow in the morning
yd:a f d:huṛ	tomorrow at noon
bed yd:a fl:il	the day after tomorrow at night
wilbarḥ	the day before yesterday
sbah	morning
šiy:a	evening
m'a	with
šwayh	around
bkri	early
d:huṛ	noon time
lfṛ	dawn
axṛ	end
yum (m) / y:am	day
lyum	today
yd:a	tomorrow
lbarḥ	yesterday
bed yd:a	the day after tomorrow
wilbarḥ	the day before yesterday

## IV.11 Text

ṛusbu / ṛasabi ~ simana / -t	a week
nhaṛ ltnin	Monday
nhaṛ t:lat ~ nhaṛ t:lata	Tuesday
nhaṛ laṛḥ	Wednesday



nhar lxmis	Thursday
nhar ʕima	Friday
nhar sibt	Saturday
nhar lhad	Sunday
ʕusbu ~ simana	a week
ʕuʕ dlasabi	two weeks
tlata dlasabi	three weeks
ʕi tlata awla ʕba dlasabi	some three or four weeks
had lʕusbu	this week
lʕusbu lmaɗi	last week
lʕusbu lmistaqbal	next week
lʕusbu lmaʕi	next week
mi bɛd tlata dlasabi	after three weeks, in three weeks
nhar ʕima flʕusbu lmistaqbal	(on) Friday of next week
s:imana lmaʕya	next week
mbɛd ʕuʕ d:imanat	after two weeks, in two weeks
ʕusbu (m) / ʕasabi	week
simana (f) / -t	week
nhar (m) / -at ~ y:am	day
ʕi	some
wl:a ~ awl:a	or
lmaɗi	the last, past
lhadr	the present
lmistaqbal	the future
lmaʕi	the future
bɛd	after
mi	from, of

\* \* \*

## IV.12 Drill 7

ʕhal s:ara ?

What time is it?

ʕ:ba waɕ:

It is 4:30.

It is 2:20, 1:35, 9:10, 6:05, 8:30, 7:15, 3:45, 5:40, 8:50,  
9:00 sharp, about 3:00.

\* \* \*

## IV.13 Drill 8

ʕa ft:s:ra dɕ:baɕ .

He came at 9:00 a.m.

ʕa

he came

Substitute. Translate your sentences.

fɕ:baɕ bkri , flfɕɕ , lyum , ft:s:ud dl:l , lbarɕ , lyum bkri .

\* \* \*

## IV.14 Drill 9

yadi yʕi flwɕda wtulut .

He will come at 1:20.

Substitute.

3:40, 8:10, 5:30, tomorrow, 6:10, the day after tomorrow, early in  
the morning, today, at 11:00 at night.

\* \* \*

## IV.15 Drill 10

yadi yʕi nhar s:bt .

He will come on Saturday.

Substitute.

Monday, next week, Thursday, in three weeks, Wednesday, the day after  
tomorrow at night, Friday, Tuesday, Sunday.

\* \* \*

## IV.16 Text

šur (m) / šur	month
š:hr	the month
yn:ayr	January
fbrayr	February
marš	March
bril	April
may:u	May
yunyū	June
yulyuz	July
yušt	August
sbtambir ~ štambir	September
uktubr ~ ktubr	October
nuwanbir	November
dužambir ~ dužanbir	December

\*\*\*

waħd š:hr	one month
šrayn	two months
tlit šur	three months
ši rbe šur awl:a xms šur	some 4 or 5 months
ši st: šur awl:a sbe šur	some 6 or 7 months
mi daba šrayn	after 2 months (2 months from now)
mi bəd st: šur	after six months

\*\*\*

had leam	this year
leam lmađi	last year

leam lmađi	next year
leam lmistaqbal	next year
mi daba ramayn	after 2 years
mi bəd st: snin	after 6 years

\*\*\*

šhal fərək ?	How old are you?
endi ʿšrin ʿam .	I am twenty years old.
šhal fərqu ?	How old is he?
ʿndu xmsa wəšrin ʿam .	He is twenty-five years old.
šhal fərṭha ?	How old is she?
ʿndha xmsa wlatin ʿam .	She is thirty-five years old.
šhal fərqu ?	How old is he?
fərqu tse snin .	He is nine years old.
ʿndu tm snin .	He is eight years old.

\*\*\*

Examples of variant pronunciation of some of the months:

žanvieħ	January
fevrieħ	February
avril	April
nuvambir	November
disambir	December

\*\*\*

šur (m) / šur	month
šrayn	two months (dual form)
ʿšrin	twenty
xmsa wlatin	thirty-five
daba	now

mm daba	from now, within
bəd	after
mm bəd ~ mməd	after...
ʔmr	age
ʔnd	particle of possession (have)

\* \* \*

## IV.17 Grammatical Notes

1. The dual form of the noun in Moroccan Arabic exists only through borrowings from Modern Standard Arabic in a few words, e.g.

yumayn	two days
šhrayn	two months
ʔamayn	two years
səʔtayn	two hours
xʔratayn	two times

2. The full forms of the cardinal numerals 1 - 10 were introduced in III.16. Here we see short forms of these numerals, /tlt, rʔe, xms, st:, sbʔ, tmn, tsʔ, ʔšr/, used before hours, minutes, days, months, etc.

tlt snin	three years
tsʔ šhur	nine months

\* \* \*

## IV.18 Drill 11

hada šur fbray

Substitute:

April, June, November, January, March, December, July, September,  
August, May, October .

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT FIVE

## V.1 Review - Drill 1

fayn maši (yadi) ?

Where are you going ?

maši la:uq .

I am going to the market.

maši

school, restaurant

mašya

cinema, post office,

yadiyin

coffee shop, train station

yadiyat

hospital, home, library

\* \* \*

## V.2 Review - Drill 2

šhal endk flmagana ?

lwhda wɣbe .

Substitute:

3:05, 9:10, 11:20, 6:15, 7:30, 8:25, 12:00, 2:05, 3:40, 7:50, 8:45,  
8:00 sharp, about 6:30.

\* \* \*

## V.3 Review - Drill 3

yadi fɣ:baɣ bkri

Substitute:

tomorrow, tomorrow at 8:00 a.m., tomorrow at 7:00 p.m., tomorrow  
at noon, tomorrow at midnight, tomorrow night, the day after  
tomorrow in the morning, in two weeks, in a month, in January,  
Friday, Sunday, in October, Monday.

\* \* \*

## V.4 Review - Drill 4

ša lbaɣ fl:il .

He came yesterday at night.

Substitute:

the day before yesterday, the day before yesterday at dawn, the day  
before yesterday at 4:25 p.m., Tuesday, Thursday night, Saturday at  
noon, December, June, May, August.

## V.5 Text

lɔnša lɔmra ɛampa .

The red sack is full.

lɔnša lɔdra xawya .

The green sack is empty.

lɔnša lbida kbira .

The white sack is big.

lbit lkbir byɔ (big) .

The big room is white.

s:nduq lɔhl ɣyir .

The black box is small.

s:rwal lɔhwi bali .

The brown trousers are old.

t:umibil z:rqa šdida .

The blue car is new.

lyur:af r:madi xawi .

The grey pitcher is empty.

lqamiša ws:rwal ɣ:ufɣ mɣs:xin .

The yellow shirt and trousers are dirty.

lbnt s:mra zwina .

The brunette is pretty.

ɛamp (m)

full

xawi (m)

empty

ɣnduq (m) / ɣnadq

box

s:rwal (m) / s:rawl

trousers

bali (m) / balyin

old things

t:umibil (f) / -at

car

šdid (m)

new

lyur:af (m) ~ ɣr:af / ɣrarf

pitcher

qamiša (f) / qmayš

shirt

zwin (m)

pretty, beautiful

\* \* \*

## V.6 Text : Colors

lun (m) / lwan color

ms	fs	p
kh1l	kh1la	kh1l
byd	bida	buyd
hamr	hama	hamr
xd1r	x1da	xudr
z1q	z1qa	zurq
s1r	s1ra	suf1r
smr	sma	samr
šqr	šqra	šurq
r1madi	r1madiy:a	r1mady:in
w1di	w1dy:a	w1dy:in
hm:si	hm:sy:a	hm:gy:in
smawi	smawy:a	smawy:in
kamuni	kamuny:a	kamuny:in
limuni	limuny:a	limuny:in
qr1f1	qr1fy:a	qr1fy:in
qm1hi	qm1hy:a	qm1hy:in
zbibi	zbiby:a	zbiby:in
ziti	zity:a	zity:in
zituni	zituny:a	zituny:in
qhwi	qhwiy:a	qhwiy:in
xd1r myluq (xd1r m1yluq)		dark brow
s1r mftuḥ (s1r m1ftuḥ)		light green

\* \* \*

## V.7 Drill 5

- (1) waš had s:rwal g1r ? Are these trousers yellow?  
 la , asidi , had s:rwal byd . No, sir, these trousers are white.
- (2) waš had lktub xudr ? Are these books green?  
 la , asidi , had lktub ḥumr . No, sir, these books are red.

Form similar sentences using the following colors and objects:  
 shirt, white, green - box, black, red - cars, blue, white -  
 sacks, brown, yellow .

\* \* \*

## V.8 Text

## Modifiers

ms	fs	mp	fp	
fr1han	fr1hana	fr1hanin	fr1hanat	happy
m1gaz	m1gaza	m1gazin	m1gazat	lazy
kelan	kelana	kelanin	kelanat	lazy
mšyul	mšyula	mšyulin	mšyulat	busy
šdid	šdida	šdadin	šdadat	new
camr	camra	camrin	camrat	full
xawi	xawya	xawyin	xawyat	empty
xayb	xayba	xaybin	xaybat	ugly
bali	balya	balyin	balyat	old (things)
mfl:s	mfl:sa	mfl:sin	mfl:sat	stupid, bad
zwin	zwina	zwinin	zwinat	pretty

\* \* \*

## V.9 Text

mafrhanš  
~ mafrhanšay

I (m) am not happy; he is not  
happy; you (ms) are not happy.

mafrhanaš  
~ mafrhanašay

I (f) am not happy; she is not  
happy; you (fs) are not happy.

mafrhaninš  
~ mafrhaninšay

We or you (mp) or they (mp)  
are not happy.

mafrhanatš  
~ mafrhanatšay

They or you (fp) are not happy.

\* \* \*

## V.10 Grammatical Note

The negative morpheme has the variants maši ~ ma...š ~  
ma...šay, e.g.

maši ždid	not new (m)
~ maždidš	not new (m)
~ maždidšay	not new (m)

\* \* \*

## V.11 Drill 6

waš had s:rwal ždid ?

Is this pair of trousers new?

la, maši ždid .

No, it is not new.

la, maždidš .

No, it is not new.

la, maždidšay .

No, it is not new.

Form questions and answers substituting for /s:rwal/ and /ždid/  
using: shirt, nice - sack, full - box, big - kṛasa, ždad -  
ṭṭarf, xawyin .

\* \* \*

## V.12 Text

ktab lwld	the boy's book
lktab dyal lwld	the boy's book
lktab dlwld	the boy's book
lktab dyalu	his book
ktabu	his book

\*\*\*

ktub lwlad	the boy's books
lktub dyal lwlad	the boys' books
lktub dlwlad	the boys' books
lktub dyalhum	their books
ktubhum	their books

\*\*\*

kṭab lbnt	the girl's book
lṭab dyaḷ lbnt	the girl's book
lṭab dlbnt	the girl's book
lṭab dyaḷha	her book
ṭabha	her book

\*\*\*

lṭab lkḅir dyaḷ lwld ɣ,riḥ	the big book of the little boy
lṭab ɣ,riḥ dlwld lkḅir	the small book of the big boy
lṭab dyaḷ lwld lkḅir	the book belonging to the big boy
lṭab lkḅir dyaḷ lwld	the boy's big book

\*\*\*

hada ṭabi whada ṭabk .	This is my book and this is your book.
had lṭab dyaḷi whad lṭab dyaḷk .	This book is mine and this book is yours.
hada dyaḷi whada dyaḷk .	This is mine and this is yours.
had lṭab hada dyaḷi wḍak	This book here is mine and that book
lṭab hadak dyaḷk .	there is yours.

\*\*\*

had lṭab ẓ,diḍ dyaḷ lbnt .	This new book belongs to the girl.
had lṭab ẓ,diḍ dlbnt .	This new book belongs to the girl.
had lṭab ẓ,diḍ dyaḷha .	This new book is hers.
had lṭab ẓ,diḍ ṭabha .	This new book is hers.

\*\*\*

had lbaky,a ɣ,riḥ dyaḷna .	This small package is ours.
had lbaky,at ɣ,riḥ dyaḷhum .	These small packages are theirs.

\*\*\*

ṭ,umabil ẓ,diḍ dyaḷu ɣ,riḥ .	His new car is small.
lḥuka lbida dyaḷha kbira .	Her white boat is big.
lḥayk ɣ,riḥ dayḥum ʿamrin	Their small boats are full of
bn,aṣ .	people.

bakiy,a (f) / -t	package
ḥuka (f) / ḥayk	boat
dyaḷ	belonging to, 'of'
d-	belonging to, 'of'

\* \* \*

## V. 13 Grammatical Notes

1. Compare the expression of possession using the particle of possession dyaḷ 'belonging to' and the possessive suffix set;

ṭabi	~ lṭab dyaḷi	my book
ṭabk	~ lṭab dyaḷk	your (s) book
ṭabu	~ lṭab dyaḷu	his book
ṭabha	~ lṭab dyaḷha	her book
ṭabna	~ lṭab dyaḷna	our book
ṭabkum	~ lṭab dyaḷkum	your (p) book
ṭabhum	~ lṭab dyaḷhum	their book

2. Also compare the different ways of expressing possession in the following sentences.

kṭab ḥmd	Ahmed's book
lḵtab dyaḷ ḥmd	Ahmed's book
kṭabu	his book
kṭab lwld	the boy's book
lḵtab dlwld	the boy's book
lḵtab dyaḷ lwld	the boy's book
lḵtab dyaḷu	his book
kṭabu	his book

\*\*\*

kṭab lbnt	the girl's book
lḵtab dlbnt	the girl's book
lḵtab dyaḷ lbnt	the girl's book
lḵtab dyaḷha	her book
kṭabha	her book

\* \* \*

## V.14 Drill 7

dyaḷ mn ḥad lḵtab ḥada ?	Whose book is this (here)?
mn	who?
dyaḷ mn	whose?
dyaḷ ḥmd .	It's Ahmed's.
dyaḷu .	It's his.
kṭabu .	It's his book

ḥad lḵtab ḥada dyaḷu' . This book here is his.

Form similar sentences.

- (a) Substitute for /lḵtab/ using: xaṣa , baky:a , srwal , ṣiya .  
 (b) In your answers, substitute for /ḥmd/ using: the girl, the boys, you (p), you (s), us .

\* \* \*

## V.15 Drill 8

ḥad lwld ḥada <u>frḥan</u> .	This boy here is happy.
ḥad lbnt ḥadi <u>frḥana</u> .	This girl here is happy.
ḥad lwld ḥadu <u>frḥanin</u> .	These boys here are happy.
ḥad lbnt ḥadu <u>frḥanat</u> .	These girls here are happy.

For each sentence substitute: lazy, dirty, big, little, busy, new, nice (good), clean, brunet (complexion), tired, blond.

\* \* \*

## V.16 Drill 9

ḥad lwld ḥada maṣi ʿyan . This boy here is not tired.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

\* \* \*

## V.17 Drill 10

ḥad lwld ḥadu maṣi frḥanin . These boys here are not happy.

Substitute using the plurals of the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

\*\*\* \*\* \*



## UNIT SIX

## VI.1 Review - Drill 1

had lwld fr̥ḥan .	This boy is happy.
hada wld fr̥ḥan .	This is a happy boy.
had lwld hada fr̥ḥan .	This boy here is happy.

Substitute using: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean,  
new, dirty, blond, brunet (complexion), ugly.

\* \* \*

## VI.2 Review - Drill 2

had lbnt fr̥ḥana .	This girl is happy.
hadi bnt fr̥ḥana .	This is a happy girl.
had lbnt hadi fr̥ḥana .	This girl here is happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 1 above.

\* \* \*

## VI.3 Review - Drill 3

Using each of the following modifiers, form three sentences similar  
to the ones below: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick,  
clean, new, dirty, ugly, small.

had lwld fr̥ḥanin .	These boys are happy.
hadu wld fr̥ḥanin .	These are happy boys.
had lwld hadu fr̥ḥanin .	These boys here are happy.

\* \* \*

## VI.4 Review - Drill 4

dak lwld fr̥ḥan .	That boy is happy.
duk lwld fr̥ḥanin .	Those boys are happy.
dik lbnt fr̥ḥana .	That girl is happy.
duk lbnat fr̥ḥanat .	Those girls are happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

\* \* \*

## VI.5 Review - Drill 5

dak lwld fr̥ḥan .	That boy is happy.
dak lwld mafr̥ḥanāš .	That boy is not happy.
hadak wld fr̥ḥan .	That is a happy boy.
hadak lwld maši fr̥ḥan .	That boy is not happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

\* \* \*

## VI.6 Review - Drill 6

dik lbnt fr̥ḥana .	That girl is happy.
dik lbnt mafr̥ḥanaš .	That girl is not happy.
hadik bnt fr̥ḥana .	That is a happy girl.
hadik lbnt mafr̥ḥanaš .	That girl is not happy.

Substitute using: busy, tired, nice.

\* \* \*

## VI.7 Review - Drill 7

duk lwlad frhanin .	Those boys are happy.
duk lwlad mafrhaninš .	Those boys are not happy.
haduk wlad frhanin .	Those are happy boys.

Substitute as in Drill 6 above.

\* \* \*

## VI.8 Text

šhal mašša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
xmšašl frank .	Fifteen franks. (5 franks equal one U.S. penny)
wzn rbaš dlkilu .	Weigh four kilos.
xmšaš-	fifteen (see VI.9 below)
wzn [wz <sup>š</sup> n]	to weigh, weigh!

\* \* \*

## VI.9 Grammatical Notes.

1. Cardinal Numerals 11 - 19 have two forms: full forms that end in /-l#/ or /-r#/ and short forms without the /-l#/ or /-r#/.  
Examples:

hdašr wld ~ hdašl wld ~ hdaš dlwlad	eleven boys
hdašr bnt ~ hdašl bnt ~ hdaš dlbnat	eleven girls

Full form of 11-19 ending in  $\begin{Bmatrix} -r \\ -l \end{Bmatrix}$  + singular or short form of 11-19 ending in /-š/ + d + plural.

hdašr , hdašl , hdaš	eleven
šnašr , šnašl , šnaš	twelve
tlš: ašr , tlš: ašl , tlš: aš	thirteen
rbaš: ašr , rbaš: ašl , rbaš: aš	fourteen
xmšašr , xmšašl , xmšaš	fifteen
št: ašr , št: ašl , št: aš	sixteen
sbaš: ašr , sbaš: ašl , sbaš: aš	seventeen
tmbašr , tmbašl , tmbaš	eighteen
tsbašr , tsbašl , tsbaš	nineteen

2. /wzn/ 'to weigh' is a triradical verb, i.e. it has three radicals. A radical can be either a consonant or a vowel. Here, /wzn/ is the root; it is the dictionary entry for the verb 'to weigh' and is also the third person masculine singular past tense (perfect) form, i.e. 'he weighed'. In this particular "FORM" (see VI.12 below), the dictionary entry, the third person masculine singular form in the perfect (past), and the second person masculine singular imperative are all identical.

\* \* \*

## VI.10 Drill 8

šhal mn ktāb vndha ?	How many books does she have?
šnaš	Twelve.
šhal mn xnša vndha ?	How many sacks does she have?
šnaš	Twelve.

endha tnašr ktāb .	She has twelve books.
endha tnašr xnaša .	She has twelve sacks.
endha tnašl ktāb .	She has twelve books.
endha tnašl xnaša .	She has twelve sacks.
endha tnaš dlktub .	She has twelve books.
endha tnaš dlxnaši .	She has twelve sacks.

Substitute for /ktab/ and /xnaša/ in similar questions and answers, using numerals 11, 19, 15, 16, 13, 17, 12, 14, 18.

\* \* \*

## VI.11 Text

- ktb bra lhmd .                      He wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktb [kt<sup>6</sup>b]                      to write

bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at              letter

\*\*\*
- ktbt bra lhmd . [kt<sup>6</sup>bt]              I wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbti bra lhmd . [kt<sup>6</sup>bti]              You (s) wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktb bra lhmd . [kt<sup>6</sup>b]              He wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbat bra lhmd . [kt<sup>6</sup>btat]              She wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbna bra lhmd . [kt<sup>6</sup>bnāš]              We wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbtu bra lhmd . [kt<sup>6</sup>btu]              You (p) wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbu bra lhmd . [k<sup>6</sup>tbu]              They wrote a letter to Ahmed.

\* \* \*

## VI.12 Grammatical Note

Verbs of the type /ktb/ 'to write', /wzn/ 'to weigh', /xdm/ 'to work', are triradical verbs as stated in VI.9. Since none of the radicals is a vowel, we will call these verbs Sound Verbs. We will also call such verbs as /ktb, wzn, xdm/ Form I. For the verb paradigm of Form I Sound Verbs see Table 1 Appendix A.

\* \* \*

## VI.13 Text

šrbna lqhwa .	We drank the coffee.
drbat lwalid .	She hit the boy.
glsu ʿl šilyat .	They sat on the chairs.
lbt qamiša ždida .	I put on a new shirt.
šbrtu lbnt .	You (p) found the girl.
maxdmš bz:af .	He did not work a lot.
šrb [šr <sup>6</sup> b]	to drink
drb [dr <sup>6</sup> b]	to hit
glš [gl <sup>6</sup> s]	to sit, to sit down
lbs [lb <sup>6</sup> s]	to wear, to put on

šbṛ [šḅ <sup>o</sup> ṛ̣]	to find
xdṃ [xḍ <sup>o</sup> ṃ]	to work
bẓ:af̣	a lot, much
ma ... ṣ̌	negative particle

\* \* \*

## VI.14 Drill 9

lwd šbṛ lmagana dyalu

The boy found his watch.

Substitute:

nti , lbat , huma , hna , ana , ḍ:rari , hiya , huwa , ntuma , nta .

\* \* \*

## VI.15 Text

hṛ:b ṣ:ṛ:aq ṃ lḥbs .

He caused (helped) the thief to escape from jail.

hṛ:b [ḥ<sup>o</sup>ṛ̣ṛ̣<sup>o</sup>ḅ]

to cause (help) to run away, to smuggle

ṣ:ṛ:aq (m) / ṣ:ṛ:aq̣a

thief

ḥbs (m) / ḥbasat~ ḥbus

jail

\*\*\*

hṛ:bt ṣ:ṛ:aq̣ . [ḥ<sup>o</sup>ṛ̣ṛ̣<sup>o</sup>bṭ]

I helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:bṭi ṣ:ṛ:aq̣ . [ḥ<sup>o</sup>ṛ̣ṛ̣<sup>o</sup>bṭị]

You (s) helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:b ṣ:ṛ:aq̣ . [ḥ<sup>o</sup>ṛ̣ṛ̣<sup>o</sup>ḅ]

He helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:bat ṣ:ṛ:aq̣ . [ḥ<sup>o</sup>ṛ̣ṛ̣<sup>o</sup>baṭ]

She helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:bna ṣ:ṛ:aq̣ . [ḥ<sup>o</sup>ṛ̣ṛ̣<sup>o</sup>bṇạ]

We helped the thief to run away .

hṛ:btu ṣ:ṛ:aq̣ . [ḥ<sup>o</sup>ṛ̣ṛ̣<sup>o</sup>bṭụ]

You (p) helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:bu ṣ:ṛ:aq̣ . [ḥ<sup>o</sup>ṛ̣ṛ̣<sup>o</sup>bụ]

They helped the thief to run away.

\* \* \*

## VI.16 Grammatical Notes

1. /hṛ:b/ 'to cause to run away, to smuggle' is here termed Form II.

Form II Sound Verbs are (hypothetically) derived from Form I.

Not all Form II verbs have corresponding Form I verbs. Compare:

hṛb (I)

to escape

hṛ:b (II)

to cause to escape

Derivation of Form II is here achieved by doubling the second

radical, thus: (ṛ → ṛ̣), i.e. hṛb I, hṛ:b II . The

meaning of Form II is usually causative, e.g. ḷḅ 'to play,

ḷṛ̣:ḅ 'to make someone play'. The conjugation of Form II(Sound) in the perfect (past) is similar to Form I (Sound).See Table 2 Appendix A.

2. The following verbs occurred in the above texts of this unit:

ḍrḅ 'to hit', ḥbṣ 'to imprison', wzṇ 'to weigh' and xdṃ 'to work'.

Note the following derivations from these verbs:

ḡrb	[ḡr <sup>o</sup> b]	to hit
ḡrb	[ḡr <sup>o</sup> b]	beating
ḡbs	[ḡb <sup>o</sup> s]	to imprison
ḡbs	[ḡ <sup>o</sup> bs]	jail
wzn	[wz <sup>o</sup> n]	to weigh
wzna	[wz <sup>o</sup> znə]	weight
xdm	[xd <sup>o</sup> m]	to work
xdma	[x <sup>o</sup> dme]	work

More examples are here listed:

knz	[kn <sup>o</sup> z]	to treasure
knz	[k <sup>o</sup> nz]	a treasure
wld	[wl <sup>o</sup> d]	to give birth
wld	[w <sup>o</sup> ld]	a boy
rzq	[r <sup>o</sup> zq]	to grant (by God)
rzq	[r <sup>o</sup> zq]	bounty, compensation

sdq	[sd <sup>o</sup> q]	to be right
sdq	[s <sup>o</sup> dq]	truth
frh	[fr <sup>o</sup> h]	to be happy
frh	[f <sup>o</sup> rh]	joy
nsx	[ns <sup>o</sup> x]	to copy down
nsxa	[n <sup>o</sup> sxs]	a copy
srg	[sr <sup>o</sup> q]	to steal
srga	[s <sup>o</sup> rqa]	theft
šfq	[šf <sup>o</sup> q]	to be compassionate
šfqa	[š <sup>o</sup> fqa]	pity

Notice the following:

CCC is pronounced CC<sup>o</sup>C in a verb

CCC is pronounced C<sup>o</sup>CC in a (derived) noun

CCCV is pronounced C<sup>o</sup>CCV in a (derived) noun

## VI.17 Text

sl:mt ⵉⵏ ⵉⵙⵓⵎ .	I greeted the religious teacher.
sx:nat lma .	She heated the water.
hs:n l:hya .	He shaved his beard.
km:lu lxdma .	They completed the work.
sl:m [s <sup>0</sup> ll <sup>0</sup> m]	to greet
sx:n [s <sup>0</sup> xx <sup>0</sup> n]	to warm, to heat
hs:n [h <sup>0</sup> ss <sup>0</sup> n]	to shave
km:l [k <sup>0</sup> mm <sup>0</sup> l]	to finish, to complete
fqiḥ (m) / fuqaha	religious teacher
lma	water
l:hya (f) / -t ~ l:hi	beard
xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami	work (n.)

\* \* \*

## VI.18 Drill 10

ana km:lt lxdma dyali . I completed my work.

Substitute:

inta , miḥm:d , faṣma , ḥna , ntuma , lbnat , nti , hiya , huwa ,  
huma .

\* \* \*

## VI.19 Text: Sentences for Practice

ana ktbt l'enwan fikun:aš	I wrote the address in my
dyali .	notebook.
nta } ktbt l'enwan fikun:aš	You (s) wrote the address in your
nti } dyalk .	notebook.
huwa ktb l'enwan fikun:aš	He wrote the address in his
dyalu .	notebook.
hiya ktbat l'enwan fikun:aš	She wrote the address in her
dyalha .	notebook.
ḥna ktbna l'enwan fikun:aš	We wrote the address in our
dyalna .	notebook.
ntuma ktbtu l'enwan fikun:aš	You (p) wrote the address in your
dyalkum .	notebook.
huma ktbu l'enwan fikun:aš	They wrote the address in their
dyalhum .	notebook.

enwan ~ ⵉⵎⵎⵓⵏ (m)/ address (home)  
anawin

\*\*\*

ḡrbt lkīb dyali .	I hit my dog.
ḡrti lkīb dyalk .	You (s) hit your dog.
ḡrb lkīb dyalu .	He hit his dog.
ḡrbat lkīb dyalha .	She hit her dog.
ḡrbna lkīb dyalna .	We hit our dog.
ḡrbtu lkīb dyalkum .	You (p) hit your dog.

ḡrbu lkīb dyalhum .

They hit their dog.

\*\*\*

ḡlst hna šī nḡ; sara .

I sat here for about half an hour.

ḡlsti hna šī nḡ; sara .

You (s) sat here for about half an hour.

ḡls hna šī nḡ; sara .

He sat here for about half an hour.

ḡlsat hna šī nḡ; sara .

She sat here for about half an hour.

ḡlsna hna šī nḡ; sara .

We sat here for about half an hour.

ḡlstu hna šī nḡ; sara .

You (p) sat here for about half an hour.

ḡlsu hna šī nḡ; sara .

They sat here for about half an hour.

hna

here

\*\*\*

šrbt lmagana hna .

I found the watch here.

šrti lmagana hna .

You (s) found the watch here.

šrb lmagana hna .

He found the watch here.

šrbat lmagana hna .

She found the watch here.

šrbna lmagana hna .

We found the watch here.

šrbtu lmagana hna .

You (p) found the watch here.

šrbu lmagana hna .

They found the watch here.

\*\*\*

xdmt tm;a ʿamayn .

I worked there for two years.

xdmti tm;a ʿamayn .

You (s) worked there for two years.

xdm tm;a ʿamayn .

He worked there for two years.

xdmat tm;a ʿamayn .

She worked there for two years.

xdma tm;a ʿamayn .

We worked there for two years.

xdmtu tm;a ʿamayn .

You (p) worked there for two years.

xdmu tm;a ʿamayn .

They worked there for two years.

tm;a

there

\*\*\*

hḡrt mʿ lwld .

I talked with the boy.

hḡrti mʿ lwld .

You (s) talked with the boy.

hḡr mʿ lwld .

He talked with the boy.

hḡrat mʿ lwld .

She talked with the boy.

hḡrna mʿ lwld .

We talked with the boy.

hḡrtu mʿ lwld .

You (p) talked with the boys.

hḡru mʿ lwld .

They talked with the boy.

hḡr

to talk

mʿa ~ mʿ

with

\*\*\*

šrbt bz;af dlqhwa .

I drank a lot of coffee.

šrti bz;af dlqhwa .

You (s) drank a lot of coffee.

šrb bz;af dlqhwa .

He drank a lot of coffee.

šrbat bz;af dlqhwa .

She drank a lot of coffee.

šrbna bz:af dlqhwa .	We drank a lot of coffee.
šrbtu bz:af dlqhwa .	You (p) drank a lot of coffee.
šrbu bz:af dlqhwa .	They drank a lot of coffee.

\* \* \*

## VI.20 Drill 11

- (1) bl:yt slmk lhmī . I greeted Ahmed for you. (lit.:  
'I caused your greetings to reach Ahmed/')
- bl:y (II) to make something reach, cause to reach, deliver something
- (2) ws:lt lbnt lmdraša . I took the girl to school.
- ws:l (II) to connect, to see that someone or something gets to...
- (3) 'l:mt lwld lqraya . I taught the boy how to read.
- 'l:m (II) to teach
- lqraya studies, reading

Form similar sentences using the following persons for each of the examples above.

lbnt , huwa , hna , t:šal , nta , huma , ntuma , nti .

\* \* \*

## VI.21 Text

wzn !	[wz <sup>o</sup> n]	Weigh! (to ms)
wzni !	[w <sup>o</sup> zni]	Weigh! (to fs)
wznu !	[w <sup>o</sup> znu]	Weigh! (to p)
'l:m !	[e <sup>o</sup> ll <sup>o</sup> m]	Teach! (to ms)
'l:mi !	[e <sup>o</sup> ll <sup>o</sup> mi]	Teach! (to fs)
'l:mu !	[e <sup>o</sup> ll <sup>o</sup> mu]	Teach! (to p)
ktb !	[kt <sup>o</sup> b]	Write! (to ms)
ktbi !	[kt <sup>o</sup> tbi]	Write! (to fs)
ktbu !	[kt <sup>o</sup> tbu]	Write! (to p)
sl:m !	[s <sup>o</sup> ll <sup>o</sup> m]	Greet! (to ms)
sl:mi !	[s <sup>o</sup> ll <sup>o</sup> mi]	Greet! (to fs)
sl:mu !	[s <sup>o</sup> ll <sup>o</sup> mu]	Greet! (to p)

\* \* \*

## VI.22 Grammatical Note

Imperative inflections are suffixes. From Forms I and II Sound triradical verbs, we get:

-Ø	(ms)	(-Ø means 'no suffix')
-i	(fs)	
-u	(p)	

\* \* \*





## VI.23 Drill 12

- |                             |                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) wzn šuṣ kilu dl:imn !   | Weigh two kilos of oranges! (to ms) |
| (2) sl:mu ʿl lfqih !        | Greet the religious teacher! (to p) |
| (3) gles <sup>h</sup> hna ! | Sit down here! (to fs)              |
| (4) ktb bʾa lhmd !          | Write a letter to Ahmed!            |

Direct the above imperatives to the following persons.

- (1) nta , nti
- (2) nti , nta
- (3) ntuma , nta
- (4) nti , ntuma

\* \* \*

## VI.24 Drill 13

Substitute as shown in brackets.

- (1) maxdm<sup>h</sup> bz:af (d:rari , nta)
- (2) makbtat<sup>h</sup> lbʾa lhmd (lwld , ana)
- (3) maglat<sup>h</sup> hna (hna , ntuma)
- (4) mawzn<sup>h</sup> maṭiṣa (hiya , inti)
- (5) macl:m<sup>h</sup> ʿl:wlid (hna , hiya)
- (6) mawq:lat<sup>h</sup> lbnt lilmqasa (ntuma , huma)

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT SEVEN

## VII.1 Review - Drill 1

Substitute as shown in brackets;

1. ana qrbt lklb dyali . (lwld , nta)
2. hiya wznat maṭiṣa . (hna , ntuma)
3. huma ktbu lbʾawat . (ana , huwa)
4. nta šbʾti lmagana dyalk . (lbnt , nti)
5. hna šʾbna lma . (ntuma , huma)
6. nti glet<sup>h</sup> hna . (nta , ana)
7. huwa lbs lqamiṣa dyalu . (ana , nta)
8. ntuma xdm<sup>h</sup> bz:af . (huwa , hiya)
9. nti hqʾti m<sup>h</sup> lfqih . (hna , hiya)

\* \* \*

## VII.2 Review - Drill 2

Substitute as shown in brackets;

1. bl:yna slamk lʿli (ana , hiya)
2. ʿlm:na lbnt lqraya (huwa , nta)
3. km:lt lxdma dyali (nti , huma)
4. wq:lt d:ri lq:ar (hna , ntuma)

\* \* \*

## VII.3 Review - Drill 3

Substitute as shown in brackets (imperative structures):

1. sl:m əla hmd (you f, you p)
2. wani kilu dl:imn (you m, you p)
3. km:lu lxdma dyalkum (you m, you f)
4. gls hna (you p, you f)
5. hq:r m: lwld (you f, you p)
6. ktbi b:ra lhmd (you p, you f)
7. q:rb lk:lb (you f, you p)

\* \* \*

## VII.4 Text

r:əʃl š:rb lhlib wlbnt š:rbat

lqhwa .

lwld q:rb lk:lb wlbnt q:rbat

lkura .

hmd gls əl š:lya lkbira w:šša

gl:at əl š:lya q:y:fa .

lwld lbs lhwayš š:dad wlbnt

lbsat lhwayš lbalyin .

huwa rfd q:nduq lkbir whiya

rfdat q:nduq q:y:ir .

r:əʃl š:rb lmagana dyalu fuq

q:b:la wlm:ra š:rbat lmagana

dyalha t:t q:b:la .

š:rb yir š:li šwy:a dlhlib .

The man drank the milk and the

girl drank the coffee.

The boy hit the dog and the girl

hit the ball.

Ahmed sat in the big chair and

Aisha sat in the small chair.

The boy wore (put on) the new clothes

and the girl wore (put on) the old

clothes.

He picked up the big box and she

picked up the small box.

The man found his watch on the

table and the woman found her watch

under the table.

He drank just a little bit of milk

lhlib

milk

klb / klab [k<sup>o</sup>lb]

dog

ku:ra / -t ~ kwar:ī

ball

hwayš (mp)

clothes

rfd [rf<sup>o</sup>d]

to pick up, to carry

yir

except, but = only

šwy:a

little

\* \* \*

## VII.5 Text

ktb b:ra lhmd .

He wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ə:l:m wldu lq:raya .

He taught his son how to read.

qawb q:umibil dyalu .

He fixed his car.

arsl<sup>1</sup> lmalik lwazir dyalu

The king sent his minister to

ltanaža .

Tangier.

tə:l:m q:š:š dyalu .

He learned his lesson.

tfahm m:a lfqih .

He reached an agreement with

the teacher.

th:rq t:ažin . ~ t:th:rq t:ažin .

The stew was burned.

htarm lfqih .

He respected the teacher.

hmar .

He became red, he blushed.

stəml lbšklita dyali .

He used my bicycle.

<sup>1</sup> arsl 'to send' Form IV is among the very few verbs used in M.A. as a direct borrowing from Standard Arabic. Form IV has been replaced by Form I. Thus, for almost all speakers, the form is /rsel/'to send'. Form IV is on the decline in M.A. If it ever occurs, it occurs in the educated dialect.

ḡrs - ḡrus	lesson
bāklita (f) / -t	bicycle

\* \* \*

## VII.6 Grammatical Notes

1. The ten sentences in VII.5 above exemplify the ten forms of Moroccan Arabic Sound Triradical Verbs (I - X).
2. Forms II - X are called derived forms (theoretically from Form I).
3. Forms II - X (as Forms) are here listed in order:

Structure			Derivation
$R_1R_2:R_3$	ʿl:m	II	to teach (Radical <sub>2</sub> is doubled)
$R_1aR_2R_3$	ʿawb	III	to fix (-a- infix between $R_1$ and $R_2$ )
$aR_1R_2R_3$	ʿawl	IV (rare)	to send (a- prefix)
$tR_1R_2:R_3$	te:l:m	V	to learn (t- prefix and $R_2$ is doubled or t- prefix to Form II)
$tR_1aR_2R_3$	te:fahm	VI	to reach an agreement (t- prefix and -a- infix between $R_1$ and $R_2$ ; or t- prefix to Form III)
$tR_1R_2R_3$	thrq [tʰrʰrʰq]	VII <sup>1</sup>	to be burnt (t- prefix)
$R_1-ta-R_2R_3$	htarm	VIII	to respect (-ta- infix between $R_1$ and $R_2$ )
$R_1R_2aR_3$	hmar	IX (rare)	to become red (-a- infix between $R_2$ and $R_3$ )
$stR_1R_2R_3$	steml [stʰemʰl]	X	to use (st- prefix)

<sup>1</sup> some speakers have n- prefix: nhrq 'to be burnt'; others have /t:-/ [tt]: t:hrq 'to be burnt'.

## 4. Forms II - X : meaning

It is hard to state for sure the meaning for derived verb forms; however, in most cases:

Form II :	to make, or cause to be
Form III :	to make or cause to be
Form IV :	to cause to be or do
Form V :	to be, to become
Form VI :	to do something mutually
Form VII :	to be done, medio-passive
Form VIII :	reflexive of Form I
Form IX :	pertains to colors or defects; to be or become a certain color, or to have a certain defect
Form X :	may have the same meaning as Form I; to force oneself to...

5. Conjugations of these forms in the past (perfect) are identical with that of Form I (see VI.11). Their imperative forms also have the same suffixes as those of Form I (see VI.21, 22).  
See Tables 3 - 8 Appendix A.

\* \* \*

## VII.7 Text

xdmt lbarḥ flbiru dyali . Yesterday I worked in my office.  
 km,lt kul, šī . I finished everything.  
 ʃawbt kul, šī mʃyan . I did everything well.  
 t:ɛ:mt bz:af dɛmasaʔil I learned a lot of things from  
 mɛ had lxdma . this work.  
 tɛahmt mɛa lfqih . I reached an agreement with the  
 teacher.

huwa ḥṭarṃ ʔ:ʔy dyali . He respected my opinion.  
 ana stɛmt duk lkutub dyalu . I used his books.  
 ṭḥrat ɔ:ʔr dyaɛlum . Their home was burned.

biɽu (m) / biɽuyat ~ biɽuwat office  
 kul,šī everything, everybody  
 mɛʔala (f) / mɛsaʔil problem, matter, issue  
 ʔaʔy (m) / ʔaʔaʔ opinion

\* \* \*

## VII.8 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. lbnt ktbat ɔ:ʔs dyaɛla (ana, nti)
2. ʔ:ʔašl mašʔbš lqḥwa dyalu (nta, huma)
3. lwld ɔ:ʔb lkib dyali (ntuma, hiya)
4. n:as ɔ:lsu ɛl š:lyat lkbaʔ (huwa, nta)
5. ḥna malbenaš lḥwayž ž:ɔad (ana, hiya)
6. hiya rfdat lbaky:at (n:as, ana)
7. mašʔbš lmagaṇa dyali (lwld, lbnt)
8. lɛyalat ḥqɽ bz:af (ḥna, faṭma)

\* \* \*

## VII.9 Drill 5

Answer the following questions in the affirmative, then in the negative.

1. waš sl:mti ɛl:fqih ? (waš "interrogative particle")
2. waš k:tbtu ɔ:ʔus dyaɛlum ?
3. waš ɛl:mat wldha lqṛaya ?
4. waš sx:nu lma ?
5. waš ḥs:nti l:ḥya ?
6. waš km:lu lxdma dyaɛlum ?

\* \* \*

## VII.10 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. mašawbatš ɔ:ʔumbil dyaɛla (ana, nti)
2. lwld ḥṭarṃ lfqih (lbnt, d:rari)
3. stɛml ɔ:ʔumbil dyali (ntuma, nta)
4. mat:lmš ɔ:ʔs dyalu (hiya, ḥna)

\* \* \*

## VII.11 Drill 7

ɔ:ls ɔ:ʔr dyalu šī sɛtɛyn, wɽs ɔ:ʔs dyalu . km:l lxdma dyalu  
 flɛšy:a wɽs:n l:ḥya dyalu wɽs ḥwayžu wsl:m ɛlḥmd wnzl (descend)  
 llɔaraž wɽwb ɔ:ʔumbil dyalu .

- (1) Translate the passage then use as subject: /ntuma, ḥna/ .
- (2) Put the passage in the negative using /nta/ .

\* \* \*

## VII.12 Text

- (1) waš xdm̄ti lyum ? Did you work today?  
 y:ih , xdm̄t bz:af . Yes, I worked a lot.
- (2) waš hḍrat meak ? Did she talk to you?  
 la , mahḍratš meay . No, she did not talk to me.
- (3) waš tɛl:mtu had š:i ? Did you (p) learn this thing?  
 la , mazzal . No, not yet.
- mazzal not yet
- (4) mazzal matkl:mtiš m'a hmd ? Haven't you talked to Ahmed yet?  
 iwa, safi daba . tkl:mt Well, it is all right now, I talked  
 meah had ɣ:baḥ . with him this morning.  
 iwa well  
 safi all right, enough, finished  
 daba now
- (5) šrbti atay dyalk ? Did you drink your tea?  
 (6) safi all right, enough, finished  
 atay tea

\* \* \*

## VII.13 Drill 8

Translate:

- (1) ʿndi ɣrbiy:a hmpa balya šwy:a  
 ʿndk bz:af dlhwayš  
 ʿndu š i ɣrabi mzyenin  
 ʿndha bz:af dt:sawt

- ʿndha yir š i šwy:a dz:it  
 ʿndkum baky:a kbira  
 ʿndhum baky:a kbira  
 maktbš ɣ:rs dyalu  
 mašḥbatš lḥlib dyalha  
 matkl:mmaš m'a lḥqih  
 masl:mmaš ʿla faḥima
- (2) waš had š:i dyalk ?  
 waš had lktab dyalu ?  
 waš had lmagana dyalha ?  
 waš had lxnša dyalk ?
- (3) waš nta mɣiɣ ?  
 waš nta ʿy:an ?  
 y:ih ʿy:an šwy:a  
 waš hiya mšyula šwy:a ?  
 la , mamšyulašay .
- (4) thḥrat ɣ:ar dyalhūm  
 stemina ɣ:umubil š:diɣa  
 mastemlnaš ɣ:umubil š:diɣa  
 tkl:mi m'a hmd .  
 wznu maḥiša fs:uq .  
 šbna lmagana dyalha .  
 maxdmatš lbarḥ

\* \* \*

## VII.14 Text

ktbli bra : [k <sup>o</sup> tbli]	Write (ms) me a letter!
ktbilha bra : [k <sup>o</sup> tblh <sup>a</sup> ]	Write (fs) her a letter!
ktbilna bra : [k <sup>o</sup> tbln <sup>a</sup> ] ~ (ktbln <sup>a</sup> )	Write (fs) us a letter!
ktbulhum bra : [k <sup>o</sup> tbluhum]	Write (p) them a letter!

\*\*\*

ʔsl:i lkas : (< ʔs <sup>o</sup> ll <sup>i</sup> lkas)	Wash (ms) the glass for me!
ʔslili lkas :	Wash (fs) the glass for me!
ʔslulna lkisan !	Wash (p) the glasses for us!

\*\*\*

ʔawbli t:umibil :	Fix (ms) the car for me!
ʔtarm <sup>i</sup> :	Respect (ms) him!
ʔtarmih :	Respect (fs) him!
ʔtarmuh :	Respect (p) him!

\*\*\*

ʔl:mi :	Teach (ms) me!
ʔl:mini :	Teach (fs) me!
ʔl:muna :	Teach (p) us!

ʔsl [ʔs <sup>o</sup> l] ~ ʔʔsl	to wash
kas (m) / kisan	glass
l-	to, for

\* \* \*

## VII.15 Grammatical Notes

- Object Pronominal Suffixes associated with transitive verbs  
(and the preposition mn 'of, from'):

-ni	me
-k	you (s)
-u	him
-ha	her
-na	us
-kum	you (p)
-hum	them

## 2. Object Pronominal suffixes associated with the preposition

l- 'to' (after an intransitive verb):

-i	me
-k	you (s)
-u ~ -ih	him
-ha	her
-na	us
-kum	you (p)
-hum	them

\* \* \*

## VII.16 Verb List

So far we have learned the following verbs: (Notice: A preposition shown after a verb means that the verb can be intransitive and may occur with this particular preposition.)

Form I :

ktb (l-)	to write (to)
xdm (mna)	to work (with)

gls (ʿla)	to sit down (on)
hḍr (mʿa)	to talk (with)
rfd	to pick up
ẓbr	to find
wzn (l-)	to weigh (for)
šrb	to drink
ḍrb	to hit, to beat
hḍb (mm)	to escape (from)
lbs	to wear, to put on
ʔsl ~ ʔsl	to wash

Form II :

blʔ (l-)	to convey (to), to make reach (for)
ws,l (l-)	to make something reach (to, for)
sl,m (ʿla)	to greet
ʿl,m	to teach
sx,n	to warm, to heat
hs,n	to shave
km,l	to finish

Form III :

sawb	to fix
------	--------

Form V :

t:l,m	to learn
-------	----------

Form VI :

tfahm (mʿa)	to reach mutual understanding (with)
-------------	--------------------------------------

Form VII :

thrq ~ t:hrq ~ nhrq	to burn
---------------------	---------

Form VIII :

htʔm	to respect
------	------------

Form IX :

hmar	to become red
------	---------------

Form X :

stwm	to use
------	--------

\* \* \*

## VII.17 Drill 9

Translate the following imperatives.

1. to ms Write a letter to Ahmed!
2. to fs Work with the boy!
3. to p Sit on the big chairs!
4. to p Talk to Ahmed!
5. to fs Pick up the package!
6. to fs Weigh the tomatoes!
7. to p Drink your milk!
8. to ms Hit the dog!
9. to p Wash your clothes!
10. to fs Greet Ahmed!

11. to ms Fix the new car!  
 12. to p Finish your work!  
 13. to ms Respect the girl!  
 14. to fs Use my new car!

\* \* \*

## VII.18 Drill 10

lwld - gls - hna

lwld maglšš hna

[Note: assimilation of -s# to /š/ of the negative morpheme ma ... š]

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. faṭma - ktb - bṛa - ḥmd  
 2. ʿli - ḥq mʿ - lfqih  
 3. nas - šrb - atay  
 4. lyaalat - lbs - ḥwayš - šdad  
 5. ṛašl - ḥs:n - l:ḥya  
 6. ḥna - km:l - lxdma

\* \* \*

## VII.19 Grammatical Notes

Cardinal Numerals #20 -

ʿšrin	20
tlatin	30
ṛbʿin	40
xmsin	50
st:in	60

sbrin	70
tmanin	80
tsʿin	90
my:a	100

waḥd uʿšrin	21
tnayn utlatin	32
tlata wtlatin	33
ṛba wxmsin	54
xmsa wsbʿin	75
st:a wtmnin	86
sba wst:in	67
tmnaya wxmsin	58
tsʿud uṛbʿin	49
sba wtsʿin	67
tsʿa wṛbʿin	49
tsʿud utʿin	99

Note /w- ~ u/ "and"; w- after vowel, u- after consonant.

tnayn ~ tnin "two"

my:a ṛba uʿšrin	124
my:a waba wst:in	167
my:a wxmsa wtlatin	135
my:a wšūš	102
mitayn	200
tlt my:a	300
ṛbʿ my:a	400
xms my:a	500
st: my:a	600



sb* my:a	700
tmm my:a	800
ts* my:a	900
alf / alaf ~ uluf ~ ulufat	1000
mitayn usb* a	207
tlit my:a wtmuṭaš	318
xms my:a wtlata wts* in	593
alf uts* my:a wtlata wsb* in	1973
alfayn	2000
tlit alaf	3000
ṛb* alaf	4000
sb* alaf	7000
ts* alaf	9000
*šṛ alaf	10000

mlayn / mlayn	1,000,000
mlaynayn ~ šuž mlayn	2,000,000
blyan	billion

\* \* \*

## VII.20 Drill 11

Translate.

tlatin , sb\* a wṛb\* in , my:a wtmayn , ṛb\* a wsb\* in , alf utlit my:a  
 wsb\* a , xms my:a wšūš , sb\* my:a wts\* in , xms my:a wtlata wtmayn ,  
 alf uts\* my:a utmāya wtlatin , ts\* a wxms\* in , sb\* a wtlatin .

\* \* \*

## VII.21 Drill 12

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

37; 95; 188; 369; 1537; 67; 555; 357; 1103; 8100; 23,456; 934,345,  
 370,345,678,123; 678.

\* \* \*

## VII.22 Grammatical Note

Third Person Direct Object Pronominal Suffixes

		Direct Object		
		m.s.	f.s.	pl.
I	ktbt	u	ha	hum
you s	ktbti	h	ha	hum
he	ktb	u	ha	hum
she	ktbat	u	ha	hum
we	ktbna	h	ha	hum
you p	ktbtu	h	ha	hum
they	ktbu	h	ha	hum

Direct object m.s. is /u/  
 after a consonant and /h/  
 after a vowel.

ktbt ḡ:rs - ktbtu  
 ktbna ḡ:rs - ktbnah

maktbtš ḡ:rs - maktbtuš  
 maktbnaš ḡ:rs - maktbnahš

Also note that this applies to prepositions ending in vowels, e.g.  
 /bi/ 'with', /ma/ 'with', /la/ 'on', /fi/ 'in', /maṛa/ 'behind',  
 'after', /wṛa/ 'after, behind', /ḡda/ 'near, next to, at one's place',  
 /wy:a/ 'with' and the presentational particle /ṛa/ 'here is, are'.

## Examples

mraha	'with him'	mraha	'with her'
ḡdah	'at his place'	ḡdah	'at her place'
ṛah	'here he is'	ṛaha	'here she is'

\*\*\* \*\* \*

## UNIT EIGHT

## VIII.1 Review - Drill 1

Answer in negative.

1. waš xdmī l yūm ?
2. waš ktbat q:ʔs dyalha ?
3. waš šrbtu lqhwa dyalkum ?
4. waš šbrū lmagana dyal hmd ?
5. waš km:lat lxdma dyalha ?
6. waš ʔawbtī ʔ:umbil dyali ?
7. waš rfd ʔ:nqūq ?
8. waš lbstī lḡwayš š:ɖad dyalk ?
9. waš ʔelat lkas ?
10. waš stɛmli lbškliḡa lḡmra ?

\* \* \*

## VIII.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer using pronominal suffixes as follows:

waš km:lī lxdma ?

y:lḡ , km:ltha .

la , makm:lthaš .

1. waš šrbat lqhwa ?
2. waš šbrḡi lmagana ?
3. waš rfd ʔ:nqūq ?

4. waš ʔel lkas ?
5. waš sl:mī el:ʔqih ?
6. waš ʔawb ʔ:umbil ?
7. waš stɛml lbškliḡa lxdma ?
8. waš tfahmat mra hmd ?
9. waš tɛl:mti q:ʔs ?
10. waš ḡs:nti lḡya ?

\* \* \*

## VIII.3 Review - Drill 3

šḡal fs:ara ?

lḡḡda wḡbe .

Substitute using:

3:05, 7:10, 8:15, 9:30, 6:45, 2:40, 8:20, 9:25, 6:30.

\* \* \*

## VIII.4 Review - Drill 4

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

19, 23, 17, 85, 16, 77, 11, 3, 109, 68, 2, 55, 1973, 2000, 7, 853,  
923, 55, 200, 190, 23, 4, 5109, 99.

\* \* \*

## VIII.5 Text

- (1) baʔ ʔ:umibil dyaɫu . He sold his car.  
 ʒab lʒarida . He brought the newspaper.  
 kan hna lyum . He was here today.  
 ʒaʔ fas lʔusbuʔ lmasi . He visited Fez last week.  
 xaf mn lklb . He was afraid of the dog.

ʒarida (f) / ʒaraʔid	newspaper
baʔ (i) <sup>1</sup>	to sell
ʒab (i)	to bring
kan (u)	to be
ʒaʔ (u)	to visit
xaf (a)	to fear

\*\*\*

- (2) ʒib lʒarida ! Bring (ms) the newspaper!  
 ʒuʔ fas ! Visit (ms) Fez!  
 xaf mn lʔ:sh ! Have (ms) the fear of God!  
 lʔ:sh God

\* \* \*

## VIII.6 Grammatical Notes

baʔ (i), ʒaʔ (u), xaf (a) are triradical verbs. The only difference between baʔ and ktb is that baʔ has a vocalic medial radical. This radical changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and in the imperative (see conjugations below). The vowel of the imperfect is always given

<sup>1</sup> See VIII.6.

in parentheses following the medial weak verb, i.e. baʔ (i), ʒaʔ (u), xaf (a). This vowel is the same as that of the imperative for this group of verbs (Form I medial weak). The medial weak verb vowel changes in the perfect. Paradigms for the verbs/baʔ/(i),/kan/(u), and/xaf/(a) are here shown in the perfect and imperative. See also Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

Perfect

	<u>baʔ (i) 'to sell'</u>	<u>kan (u) 'to be'</u>	<u>xaf (a) 'to be afraid'</u>
I	bʔt	kunt	xft
you (s)	bʔti	kunti	xfti
he	baʔ	kan	xaf
she	baʔt	kant	xaft
we	bʔna	kana	xfna
you (p)	bʔtu	kantu	xftu
they	baʔu	kanu	xafu

Imperative

ms	biʔ	kun	xaf
fs	biʔi	kuni	xafi
p	biʔu	kunu	xafu

\* \* \*

## VIII.7 Drill 5

- Given the following verbs, form (a) imperatives (ms, fs, p),  
(b) useful sentences using the words listed next to each verb.

ban (a)	to appear	(ʔ:aʕl , fs:uq)
ba* (i)	to sell	(lmʔa , lqʔʔ , lbaʔʔ)
daz (u)	to pass	(d:ɛrɛ , m hna)
ʔaʔ (i)	to fly	(huwa , wʕafi)
ʕam (u)	to swim	(lwlɔ , lbaʔʔ)
ʕaf (u)	to see	(ana , muħm:d , hna)
zad (i)	to add, to continue	(nta , suk:ar , fatay)
laʔ (u)	to throw away	(ħna , lqmayʕ)
qam (u)	to get up, to stand up	(d:iri , m lkursi)
qam (i)	to prepare (e.g. tea)	(ʔ:aʕl , atay)

\* \* \*

## VIII.8 Text

- (1) ʔa lktab llwld . He gave the book to the boy.  
bda lxdma dyaɛlu lyum . He began his work today.  
xda d,wa . He took the medicine.
- |                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| ʔa (i)                   | to give  |
| bda (a)                  | to begin |
| xda (ʔ-u)                | to take  |
| dwa (m) / -yat ~ ʔadwiya | medicine |

\*\*\*

- (2) ʔti lktab lhmd ! Give (ms) the book to Ahmed!  
bda lxdma ! Begin (ms) the work!  
xud atay ! Take (ms) the tea!

\* \* \*

## VIII.9 Grammatical Notes (conjugations are on tape in the language laboratory)

1. bda (a), ʔa (i) and xda (ʔ-u) are final weak triradical verbs (Form I). Vowels in parentheses indicate changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and the imperative (see paradigms below). The convention (ʔ-u) means that the final /-a#/ of xda changes to medial /-u-/ as in its imperative (ms), xud 'take!'.

Study the following paradigms for perfect and imperative of Form I final weak verbs: (Also see Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>bda</u> (a) 'to begin'	<u>ʔa</u> (i) 'to give'	<u>xda</u> (ʔ-u) 'to take'
I	bdiɔ	ʔtiɔ	xdiɔ
you (s)	bdiɛti	ʔtiɛti	xdiɛti
he	bda	ʔa	xda
she	bdat	ʔat	xdat
we	bdina	ʔina	xdina
you (p)	bdiɛtu	ʔtiɛtu	xdiɛtu
they	bdaw	ʔaw	xdaw

Imperative

ms	bda	*ti	xud
fs	bday	*tiy	xudi
p	bdaw	*tiw	xudu

\* \* \*

## VIII.10 Drill 6

Given the following verbs, form affirmative and negative perfect sentences using the given subjects and objects.

xwa (i)	'to empty'	-	(lṭṭaf)	-	huwa
qṛa (a)	'to read'	-	(lbṛa)	-	ana
kla (a-u)	'to eat'	-	(t:f:āḥa)	-	nti
kma (i)	'to smoke'	-	(lgaṛ,u)	-	ṭ:ašl
bqa (a)	'to remain'	-	(tm:a)	-	lbnt

\* \* \*

## VIII.11 Text

mša llmdrass f:baḥ bkri .	He went to school early in the morning.
nsat lxmša dyalha flizana .	She forgot her sack in the library.
hdina magana lhmd .	We presented Ahmed with a watch.
fāq ft:s:a dḡ:baḥ .	He woke up at 9 a.m.
yab amayn fbariz .	He was (absent) in Paris for two years.
naḍ wma .	He got up and left.

mša (i)	to go, to walk
nsa (a)	to forget
hda (i)	to give a present
fāq (i)	to wake up
yab (i)	to be absent
naḍ (u)	to get up

\* \* \*

## VIII.12 Drill 7

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. xaf ma lklb . (ana , ḥna)
2. fāq bkri lyum . (nta , ntuma)
3. waš f:baḥ amayn . (nti , hiya)
4. šaf ḥmd f:inima . (hiya , hma)
5. qam atay bn:ḥna . (nti , ana)
6. yab fbariz tlt šhur . (ḥna , nti)
7. šab lšarida dyal lyum . (hiya , nta)
8. naḍ wšab t:f:āḥa llwld . (ana , hiya)
9. baṭ ṭ:umabil daylu lmaḥ:d . (hiya , ana)
10. kan hna ft:s:a dḡ:baḥ . (huma , ntuma)

\* \* \*

## VIII.13 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Visit Ahmed! to m.s.
2. Sell your car! to f.s.
3. Bring the newspaper! to m.s.
4. Visit Fes! to pl
5. Look! (See!) to m.s.

\* \* \*

## VIII.14 Drill 9

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. eṣa lktab llwld . (ana , nta)
2. bda lxdma lyum . (nta , hiya)
3. xda t:f:əḥa m d:r:i . (nti , ana)
4. xwa lma filkas . (hiya , nta)
5. bqa fṭ:bat ʿam . (ḥna , huma)
6. qqa lktab lbarḥ . (nta , nti)
7. kla lxubs mʿa z:itun . (ntuma , hiya)
8. kma bz:af lyum . (huma , ana)
9. mša lllmqasa bkri . (ana , nta)
10. nsa ktabu fḡ:ar . (nta , hiya)
11. hda magana llbnt . (huma , nta)

\* \* \*

## VIII.15 Drill 10

Translate.

1. mḥm:d mša lllmqasa fḡ:baḥ bkri , wfaṣma mšat lḡ:uḡ wbaʿt maṭiṣa .
2. nsina lktub dyalna ʿnd mḥm:d .
3. klaw lkaksu ʿndi lbarḥ .
4. naḡ wṃša lḡ:uḡ .
5. fḡti bkri wṃṣiti lllmqasa .
6. xwina lma flṭuḡ:af .
7. waš bda wl:a mazaḥ ?
8. xud stay wzidlu s:uk:ar !
9. waš xḍiti d:wa dyalk ?
10. bavu maṭiṣa fs:uḡ lbarḥ .

\* \* \*

## VIII.16 Text

- (1) fy:q wldu bkri .

xl:a ṭ:umabil dyalu ḥda

s:inima .

ym:a lbarḥ fl:iḥ .

wr:a lktab lr:aḥl .

fy:q

xl:a

ym:a

wr:a

He woke his son up early.

He left his car by the movie theater.

He sang last night.

He showed the book to the man.  
to wake (someone) up  
to let, to leave

to sing

to show

\*\*\*

- (2) xl:i ṭ:umabil hna !

fy:q lwld !

ym:i !

wr:i lktab lhmd !

Leave the car here!

Wake the boy up!

Sing! (ms)

Show the book to Ahmed!

\* \* \*

## VIII.17 Grammatical Notes

1. fy:q 'to cause to wake up' is Form II medial weak, derived from Form I faq (1) 'to wake up'. Compare the following:

Form I (medial weak)

xaf (a) 'to be afraid'

zal (u) 'to be eliminated'

Form II (medial weak)

xw:f 'to frighten'

zw:l 'to eliminate, take off'

ṭar (i) 'to fly'	ṭy:r 'to cause to fly'
naḍ (u) 'to wake up'	nw:ḍ 'to cause to wake up'
yab (i) 'to be absent'	yy:b 'to cause to be absent'
eaš (i) 'to live'	ey:š 'to cause to live'

Notice that Form I verbs of (a) and (u) type have /w:/ as the medial radical in Form II, whereas Form I verbs of (i) type have /y:/ as the medial radical in Form II.

2. xl:a, yn:a and wr:a are Form II final weak verbs. The vocalic change in the imperfect and imperative is always (i).

Study the following paradigms for the medial weak Form II verbs: fy:q 'to wake up' and kw:n 'to create, to make' and for xl:a 'to let, to leave' for Form II final weak. (Also see Tables 20 - 23 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>fy:q 'to wake up'</u>	<u>kw:n 'to create'</u>	<u>xl:a 'to let, to leave'</u>
I	fy:qt	kw:nt	xl:it
you (s)	fy:qti	kw:nti	xl:iti
he	fy:q	kw:n	xl:a
she	fy:qat	kw:nat	xl:at
we	fy:qna	kw:n:a	xl:ina
you (p)	fy:qtu	kw:ntu	xl:itu
they	fy:qu	kw:nu	xl:aw

Imperative

ms	fy:q	kw:n	xl:i
fs	fy:qi	kw:ni	xl:iy
p	fy:qu	kw:nu	xl:iw

\* \* \*

## VIII.18 Drill 11

Translate the following sentences.

1. d:r:i xaf m lklb . lklb xw:f d:r:i .
2. lbnt naḍt bkṛi . lma nw:ḍat lbnt .
3. ṭašl eaš hna amayn . nas ey:šu ṭašl endhum amayn .
4. xl:a ṭ:umibil dyalu ḥda laḡar .
5. wr:a ḍ:ar dyalu lbnt .
6. yn:at bz:af lbarḥ fl:lil .

\* \* \*

## VIII.19 Text

ṭṭṛm lktab ll:araby:a .	He translated the book into Arabic.
fefe ṭ:bla .	He moved the table.
ṭṭṛm [ṭ <sup>o</sup> ṭ <sup>o</sup> m]	to translate
fefe [f <sup>o</sup> e f <sup>o</sup> e]	to move, to swing, or to shake something
ll:araby:a (f)	Arabic language

\* \* \*

## VIII.20 Grammatical Notes

1. ṭṭṛm 'to translate' and fefe 'to move' are quadriliteral (quadriradical) sound verbs.
2. They are conjugated the same as trilateral sound verbs. (See Table 9 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>tṛšm 'to translate'</u>
I	tṛšmt [t°ṛšmt]
you (s)	tṛšmti [t°ṛšmti]
he	tṛšm [t°ṛšm]
she	tṛšmat [t°ṛšmat]
we	tṛšma [t°ṛšma]
you (p)	tṛšmtu [t°ṛšmtu]
they	tṛšma [t°ṛšma]

Imperative

ms	tṛšm [t°ṛšm]
fs	tṛšmi [t°ṛšmi]
p	tṛšma [t°ṛšma]

## 3. Other quadriliteral stems are:

fṛg° [f°ṛg°]	to explode, to blast
zlzl [z°lzl]	to shake
tmtm [t°mtm]	to stutter

Such verbs as zlzl 'to shake' and tmtm 'to stutter' are also referred to as "Reduplicative".

\* \* \*

## VIII. 21 Text

sd: lbab .	He closed the door.
hš: r:bi° .	He mowed the grass.
hb: tmt .	He loved the girl.
šr: lbškliṭa .	He dragged the bicycle.
d:a lktab .	He took the book (along with him).
ša mn fas lbarh .	He came from Fez yesterday.

sd: [s°dd]	to close
hš: [h°šš]	to mow
r:bi° (m)	grass
hb: [h°bb]	to love
šr: [š°rr]	to drag, pull
d:a (i) [d°dd]	to take along
ša (i)	to come

\* \* \*

## VIII. 22 Grammatical Notes

1. sd: 'to close' hš: 'to mow', hb: 'to love' and šr: 'to drag' are biradical verbs. They will be referred to as "doubled verbs" since the final radical (R<sub>2</sub>) is a tense one. They are conjugated differently from triradical verbs. Conjugations of šd: 'to grab' and dq: (u) in the perfect and imperative are listed here for practice. ( (-u-) here refers to a medial /-u-/ that appears for some doubled verbs in the imperfect and imperative.) Also see Tables 16 and 17 Appendix A.



Perfectšd: 'to grab'dq: (-u-) 'to knock'

I	šd:it	dq:it
you (s)	šd:iti	dq:iti
he	šd:	dq:
she	šd:at	dq:at
we	šd:ina	dq:ina
you (p)	šd:itu	dq:itu
they	šd:u	dq:u

Imperative

ms	šd:	duq:
fs	šd:i	duq:i
p	šd:u	duq:u

2. ša 'to come' and d:a 'to take away' are biradical weak verbs. Their conjugation is similar to final weak Form I of the ʿta (i) type. ša and d:a are here conjugated in the perfect and imperative. Also see Tables 18 and 19A ppendix A.

Perfectša 'to come'd:a 'to take along'

I	šit	d:it
you (s)	šiti	d:iti
he	ša	d:a
she	šat	d:at

we	šina	d:ina
you (p)	šitu	d:itu
they	šaw	d:aw

Imperative

ms	aš:i	d:i
fs	aš:iy	d:iy
p	aš:iw	d:iw

\* \* \*

## VIII.23 Drill 12

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. tʃʃm lbʃa llʃaʃaby:a . (ana , hiya)
2. fʃfʃ tʃbʃa bzʃaf . (nta , nti)
3. sd: lbab dʃal dʃaʃu . (huma , ntuma)
4. hš: tʃbiʃ fʃbʃabʃ bkri . (lmʃa , nta)
5. hʃb: lbnt bzʃaf . (nta , ana)
6. šʃr: lbškliʃa . (nti , hiya)
7. d:a lqmqʃ lʃuq . (huma , nti)
8. ša mn fʃas lyum . (ana , hna)

\* \* \*

## VIII.24 Grammatical Notes

The following are complementary notes on the verb in the perfect and imperative.

- (1) Imperatives (also imperfect form) of the following Form I sound triradical verbs have a medial (-u-):

dxl	to enter;	dxul	Enter!
skn	to reside;	skun	Reside!
xrʒ	to go out;	xruʒ	Get out!
skt	to be silent;	skut	Be silent!
sm	to be warm;	smun	Get warm!
qtl	to kill;	qtul	Kill!

- (2) The following verbs have variant forms which are listed here:

kla ~ kal	to eat;	kul	Eat!
xda ~ xad	to take;	xud	Take!
saft ~ sift	to send;	sift	Send!

- (3) mša (1) 'to go' has the imperative sir (ms), siri (fs), siru (p); and ša 'to come' has the imperative aʃi (ms), aʃiy (fs) aʃiw (p).
- (4) One imperative form that has no corresponding perfect form (nor an imperfect) is:

ara (ms), ari (fs), araw (p) Give! Hand Over!

\* \* \*

## VIII.25 Drill 13

Translate.

1. dxul ! zid ! ʃrb atay !
2. sir lq;ar !
3. aʃiw bkri yd;a !
4. aʃiy !
5. ara lktab !
6. ʃift lbqa lhmd !
7. kul ! kul lkaksu dyalk !

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT NINE

## IX.1 Review - Drill 1

Give the negative for:

1. xdm lbarḥ (lbnt)
2. ktb ḡ:ṣ dyalu (ana)
3. šṭb lqhwa dyalu (huma)
4. ḡawb ṭ:umibil dyalu (ḡna)
5. xaf m̄ lklb (nti)
6. faḡ bkri lyum (nta)
7. ʿaš fṭ:baṭ ʿamayna (ntuma)
8. šab lšarida dyalhum (ana)
9. kan hna ft:sʿa ḡḡ:baḡ (hiya)
10. naḡ wšab t:f:šḡa lwidu (ana)
11. xwa lma flkas (nta)
12. ḡṭa lktab lbarḥ (hiya)
13. kma bz:af lyum (ntuma)
14. nsa ktabu fḡ:ḡṭ (huma)
15. hda magana libnt (nta)

\* \* \*

## IX.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer in the negative using pronominal suffixes.  
waš stʿmlti lbškliṭa lḡmṭa ? la , mastʿmlthaš .

1. waš ʿalat lkas ?
2. waš lbsti lḡwayš š:daḡ dyalk ?
3. waš rfd ḡ:nduḡ ?
4. waš sl:m̄ ʿl lfḡih ?
5. waš tfahmat mʿa ḡmd ?
6. waš ḡawb ṭ:umibil ?
7. waš šufti ḡmd lyum ?
8. waš bacu ṭ:umibil dyalhum ?
9. waš šibti lšarida ?
10. waš faḡ bkri lyum ?

\* \* \*

## IX.3 Review - Drill 3

Give the imperatives for:

1. ʿṭa lktab llwld (f.s.)
2. bda lxdma lyum (p)
3. xda t:f:šḡa m̄ d:r:i (m.s.)
4. xwa lma flkas (m.s.)
5. ḡṭa lktab lyum (f.s.)
6. kla lksku (m.s.)
7. kma lḡṭ:u dyalk (p)
8. mda lllmḡṣa (f.s.)
9. hda magana libnt (p)
10. bḡa hna lyum (f.s.)

\* \* \*

## IX.4 Text

kayktb lɛnwan dyali .	He <u>is writing</u> my address.
kayktb mɛyan .	He <u>writes</u> nicely.
kaynɛs bkri .	He <u>goes to sleep</u> early.
kayɛl:m wɪdu lqɛaya .	He <u>teaches</u> his son how to read.
kayɛr:s daba .	He <u>is teaching</u> now.
kayɛawn hmd flɛdɛma dyalu .	He <u>helps</u> Ahmed with his work.
kayɛawn hmd flɛdɛma dyalu .	He <u>is helping</u> Ahmed with his work.
kaytkl:m lnglizy:a mɛyan .	He <u>speaks</u> good English.
ha huwa , kaytkl:m bɛ:a .	There he is, <u>talking</u> outside.
kayɛtarm hmd .	He <u>respects</u> Ahmed.
kayɛtɛrɛ daba .	It (m) <u>is burning</u> now.
kayɛmar .	It <u>turns</u> red.
kayɛmar .	It <u>is turning</u> red.
kaystɛml ɛ:umɛbil dyalu dima .	He always <u>uses</u> his car.
nɛs [nɛ <sup>o</sup> s]	to sleep, to go to sleep
lqɛaya	reading,
qɛ:a	to teach
lnglizy:a ~ lngliza	English language
nglizi	English (man) Nisba
bɛ:a	outside
dima	always

\* \* \*

## IX.5 Grammatical Notes

- The previous text has sentences containing verbs in their present tense [imperfect, as opposed to perfect (or past) forms]. Imperfect corresponds to English present, progressive and habitual.
- Notice the use of the imperfect prefix /ka-/ (which has the variants /ta-/ /da-/ and /la-/ for some speakers). /ka-/ is here referred to as the Frequentative Particle and the imperfect plus /ka-/ is referred to as the Frequentative Form denoting habitual or progressive action (See Appendix B).

## Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	ktb 'to write'
I	kanktb [kan <sup>o</sup> kt <sup>o</sup> b]
you (ms)	katktb [kat <sup>o</sup> kt <sup>o</sup> b]
you (fs)	katktbi [kat <sup>o</sup> k <sup>o</sup> tbɪ]
he	kayktb [kay <sup>o</sup> kt <sup>o</sup> b]
she	katktb [kat <sup>o</sup> k <sup>o</sup> tb]
we	kanktbu [kan <sup>o</sup> k <sup>o</sup> tbu]
you (p)	katktbu [kat <sup>o</sup> k <sup>o</sup> tbu]
they	kayktbu [kay <sup>o</sup> k <sup>o</sup> tbu]

- All sound forms I - X conjugate alike in the imperfect. See Tables 1 - 8 Appendix A.



4. The term "Nisba" that appears in parentheses after an English gloss is a term used by Arab grammarians for a certain class of adjectives. These are all regular in form /lmayrib/ 'Morocco', /mayribi/ (m) 'Moroccan' (Nisba) [i.e. pertaining to Morocco. The full paradigm is:

mayribi (ms), mayriby:a (fs), mayriby:in (mp), mayriby:at (fp)

Also:

amirika 'America', amiriki (m) 'American' (Nisba).

The full paradigm is:

amiriki (m), amiriky:a (fs), amiriky:in (mp), amiriky:at (fp)

\* \* \*

#### IX.6 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kayktb šuž brawat fs:imana (ana, nti)
2. katnes dima bkri. (ntuma, hna)
3. l'yalat kaytkl:mu dima bz:af (nta, huwa)
4. lwld kay'awn ř:ašl flxdma dyalu. (ana, humu)
5. kayt:l:m inglizy:a flmqřasa (hiya, ana)
6. kayřtarřmu ř:ašl bz:af. (nti, hna)
7. kayřfd ř:nđuq (nta, hiya)
8. kayakul mēyan. (nta, hna)
9. kayst:ml ř:umibil dyalu (huma, ana)
10. kathđř mēa lfqih (nta, nti)

\* \* \*

#### IX.7 Text

kaybi: z:itun fs:uq .	He sells olives in the market.
kayšib wldu mn lmdřasa kul; nhar .	He brings his son from school everyday.
dima kayřur fas ř:if .	He always visits Fez in summer.
kayřaf mn lklab bz:af .	He fears dogs a lot.
kayřti lhlwa lbntu .	He gives candy to his daughter.
kaybda lxdma bkri .	He begins his work early.
kayaxud d:wa dyalu kul, ř:šy:a .	He takes his medicine every evening.
kayfy:q wldu kul, řbah .	He wakes his son every morning.
kayxli ř:umibil dyalu hda lmqřama.	He leaves his car by the court.
kaytrřm lbřa lř:ašl .	He is translating the letter for the man.
kayřb: lbnt bz:af .	He loves the girl very much.
kayd:i lřda dyalu mēah dima .	He always takes his lunch along with him.
kayři ř:řbah bkri .	He comes early in the morning.
ř:if	summer
ř:řwa	winter
ř:bi:	spring
lxřif	autumn
mqřama (ř) / -t	court of law
lřda (m) / -wat	lunch

\* \* \*

## IX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. The conjugation of medial weak verbs in the imperfect is here listed with the prefix /ka-/ (Frequentative Particle);

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	bā (i) 'to sell'	xaf (a) 'to be afraid'	kan (u) 'to be'
I	kanbi	kanxaf	kankun
you (ms)	katbi	katxaf	katkun
you (fs)	katbi	katxafi	katkuni
he	kaybi	kayxaf	kaykun
she	katbi	katxaf	katkun
we	kanbiu	kanxafu	kankunu
you (p)	katbiu	katxafu	katkunu
they	kaybiu	kayxafu	kaykunu

Notice: The vowel in parentheses is that of the imperfect (also of the imperative; see VIII.6. Also see Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

2. The conjugation of Form I final weak bda (a) 'to begin',  
\*fa 'to give' and xda (a) 'to take' in the imperfect:  
 (See Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	bda (a) 'to begin'	*fa (i) 'to give'	xda (u) 'to take'
I	kanbda	kan*fi	kanaxud
you (ms)	katbda	kat*fi	kataxud
you (fs)	katbday	kat*fiy	kataxdi
he	kaybda	kay*fi	kayaxud
she	katbda	kat*fi	kataxud

Imperfect

we	kanbdaw	kan*fiw	kanaxdu
you (p)	katbdaw	kat*fiw	kataxdu
they	kaybdaw	kay*fiw	kayaxdu

3. Conjugation of Form II medial weak fy:q 'to wake s.o. up, kw:n  
 'to create, to make' and of Form II final weak xl:a 'to let,  
 to leave' in the imperfect: (See Tables 21 - 23 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	fy:q 'to wake up'	kw:n 'to create'	xl:a 'to let, to leave'
I	kanfy:q	kankw:n	kanxl:i
you (ms)	katfy:q	katkw:n	katxl:i
you (fs)	katfy:qi	katkw:ni	katxl:iy
he	kayfy:q	kaykw:n	kayxl:i
she	katfy:q	katkw:n	katxl:i
we	kanfy:qu	kankw:nu	kanxl:iw
you (p)	katfy:qu	katkw:nu	katxl:iw
they	kayfy:qu	kaykw:nu	kayxl:iw

4. Conjugation of the sound quadriliteral verb /trm/ 'to translate' in the imperfect is the same as that of sound trilateral verbs (see IX.5.3 above) Also see Table 9 Appendix A.
5. The paradigms for the biradicals /bb/ 'to love', /dq/ (-u) 'to knock' and /da/ 'to take along' are here listed in the imperfect. Also see Tables 16 - 19 Appendix A.

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>hb: 'to love'</u>	<u>dq: (-u-) 'to knock'</u>	<u>d:a 'to take along'</u>
I	kanhb:	kandug:	kand:i
you (ms)	kathb:	katduq: (> kd:uq:)	katd:i
you (fs)	kathb:i	katduq:i (> kad:uq:i)	katd:iy
he	kayhb:	kayduq:	kayd:i
she	kathb:	katduq: (> ka:d:uq:)	katd:i
we	kanhb:u	kandug:u	kand:iw
you (p)	kathb:u	katduq:u (> kad:uq:u)	katd:iw
they	kayhb:u	kayduq:u	kayd:iw

\* \* \*

## IX.9 Drill 5

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kaybi<sup>e</sup> lqm<sup>i</sup> f<sup>e</sup>:uq . (huma , hna)
2. katšib lktab dya<sup>l</sup>ha lilm<sup>i</sup>ra<sup>s</sup>a . (ana , huwa)
3. katšur hmd nha<sup>r</sup> lhd<sup>i</sup> . (nta , nti)
4. katxaf mn lkib dya<sup>l</sup>ha . (ana , huwa)
5. kaynuq bkri . (ntuma , hiya)
6. kayqim atay bn:na<sup>e</sup> . (hiya , ana)
7. kay<sup>e</sup>ti lktab llwld . (ana , nta)
8. kaybda lxdma bkri . (nta , hiya)
9. kayxwi lma filka<sup>s</sup> . (hiya , nti)
10. kayq<sup>a</sup> lžarida fl:lil . (huma , ntuma)

\* \* \*

## IX.10 Drill 6

Answer in the negative.

1. waš kayt<sup>i</sup>žm lb<sup>a</sup> ll<sup>e</sup>agaby:a ?
2. waš kaysd: lbab dya<sup>l</sup> ga<sup>r</sup>u ?
3. waš katš<sup>i</sup>:i t<sup>i</sup>:bi<sup>e</sup> f<sup>e</sup>:ba<sup>r</sup> bkri ?
4. waš katšb:u had lbnt ?
5. waš katd:i lqm<sup>i</sup> l<sup>e</sup>:uq ?
6. waš kayš<sup>i</sup> endikum dima ?
7. waš kayf:q wldu bkri ?
8. waš katx<sup>i</sup>:iy t<sup>i</sup>:umbil dya<sup>l</sup>k hda lmqkama ?

\* \* \*

## IX.11 Text

yadi yktb b<sup>a</sup> lhm<sup>d</sup> .

He will write a letter to Ahmed.

yadi ymš<sup>i</sup> lilm<sup>i</sup>ra<sup>s</sup>a .

He will go to school.

yadi yxl:i t<sup>i</sup>:umbil dya<sup>l</sup>u hna .

He will leave his car here.

waš yadi tatm<sup>i</sup>l had š:i ?

Are you going to use this thing?

yadya tš<sup>i</sup> yd:a .

She will come tomorrow.

yadyin ymš<sup>i</sup>w lf<sup>a</sup>s .

They (m) will go to Fez.

yadyat ymš<sup>i</sup>w lf<sup>a</sup>s .

They (f) will go to Fez.

waš yadi tktb lb<sup>a</sup> lyum ?

Are you going to write the letter today?

la , mayadiš nktb lb<sup>a</sup> lyum .

No, I am not going to write the letter today.

yadi (ms), yadya (fs)

auxiliary used before imperfect form

yadyin (mp), yadyat (fp)

without prefix /ka-/, "going", "will"

\* \* \*

## IX.12 Grammatical Notes

Notice the expression of the future tense is achieved by the use of yadi (ms), yadya (fs), yadyin (mp), yadyat (fp), plus imperfect form without the prefix /ka-/. Notice that only /yadi/ is negated.

\* \* \*

## IX.13 Drill 7

Answer in the affirmative, then the negative.

1. waš yadi tktb q:rs dyalk ?
2. waš yadyin yndiw magana llbnt ?
3. waš yadyat yel:mu ɛla lfqih ?
4. waš yadya tbiɛ t:umubil dyalha ?
5. waš yadi yaxud t:f:sha mm d:ri ?
6. waš yadi ykmi lgar:u dyalu ?
7. waš yadya tsd: lbab dyal q:ar ?
8. waš yadyin yd:iw lqm: le:uq ?
9. waš yadi yṭṭem lbqa llɛaraby:a ?
10. waš katxafu mm lkib dyalhum ?

\* \* \*

## IX.14 Text

matktbš lbqa daba !  
matglsiš hna !  
matmšiwš lyum !  
matfiqš bkri !  
matkl:muš !  
matktbšhaš !

Don't write a letter now! (to m.s.)  
Don't sit here! (to f.s.)  
Don't go today! (to p)  
Don't wake up early! (to m.s.)  
Don't talk to him! (to m.s.)  
Don't write it (f)! (to f.s.)

\* \* \*

## IX.15 Grammatical Notes

1. The negative imperative is formed from the second person (m.s., f.s., p) imperfect (without /ka-/) with the help of the negative morpheme /ma ... š/, e.g.

ktb 'to write'                      katktb 'you are writing'  
ktb ! 'write!' (m.s.)              matktbš ! 'don't write!' (m.s.)

2. Notice the pronominal suffixes in the last two examples in IX.14 above.

\* \* \*

## IX.16 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Don't drink too much coffee! (m.s.)
2. Don't smoke! (f.s.)
3. Don't fix the car now! (p)
4. Don't bring the newspaper! (m.s.)
5. Don't wake up early! (f.s.)
6. Don't give the book to the boy! (f.s.)
7. Don't translate the letter into English! (p)
8. Don't come! (m.s.)
9. Don't be afraid! (f.s.)
10. Don't wake him up! (m.s.)

\*\*\* \*\* \*



## UNIT TEN

## X.1 Review - Drill 1

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

(New vocabulary is listed at the end of Drill 5.)

1. ktb bra lbarh . He wrote a letter yesterday. (ana)
2. qra l'arabya a flqahiya . He studied Arabic in Cairo. (nta)
3. msa llm'arib l'am lmaḍi . He went to Morocco last year. (hiya)
4. kla lksku f:as . He ate couscous in Fez. (hna)
5. xaf m lbulis . He was afraid of the police. (huma)
6. dar lmṣta fḥ:ib . He put the comb in his pocket. (nti)
7. šaf lma f:suq . He saw the woman in the market. (ntuma)
8. ḥl: lhanut bkri . He opened the shop early. (hiya)
9. ša lbarh flil . He came last night. (huma)
10. d:a r:adyu lbarh . He took the radio yesterday. (nta)
11. bd:l ḥwayḥu fḥ:baḥ . He changed his clothes in the morning. (nti)
12. wr:a lbra llm'el:im . He showed the letter to the teacher. (ana)
13. šawb r:isala . He answered the letter. (nta)
14. tk:l:m msa lbnt . He talked with the girl. (huma)
15. tfaṣṣ msa si ḥmd . He left Mr. Ahmed. (hna)
16. tḥṣṣ lbarh . It (m) was burned yesterday. (lktab)
17. tṣarṣ 'la si ḥmd . He got acquainted with Mr. Ahmed. (ana)
18. ḥmar bḥ:mḥ . He turned red from the sun. (lbnt)
19. stcm lmagena š:dida . He used the new watch. (d:r:i)
20. tṣṣm lbra lbarh . He translated the letter yesterday. (nta)

\* \* \*

## X.2 Drill 2

Form sentences using the imperative forms of the verbs in Drill 1 (ktb, ktbi, ktbu).

e.g., ktb bra lḥmd ! ktbi d:r:s dyalk ! ktbu l'arab !

\* \* \*

## X.3 Review Drill 3

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

1. yadi yḥqṣ msa si ḥmd yd:a . He will talk to Ahmed tomorrow. (nta)
2. yadi ybda daba . He will begin now. (hna)
3. yadi yṣṣi lktab llm'el:im . He will give the book to the teacher. (ana)
4. yadi yaxud d:wa . He will take the medicine. (ntuma)
5. yadi yxaf ml:klb . (< m lklb) He will be scared of the dog. (hiya)
6. yadi yṣḥ hna . He is going to live here. (ana)
7. yadi yḥib lktab d:ya . He will bring the book quickly. (huma)
8. yadi ynz: lbaky:a mḥfuq tḥ:bla . He will take the package off the table. (lbnt)
9. yadi yḥi daba . He will come now. (l'yalat)
10. yadi yd:i had š:i . He will take that thing. (d:rari)
11. yadi yf:y q lwld . He will wake the boy up. (lm'a)
12. yadi ymḥ:i lbnt . He will take the girl for a walk. (ana)
13. yadi ysaqb lmt'el:ma . He will punish the maid. (nti)
14. yadi ytel:m l'araby:a . He will learn Arabic. (nta)
15. yadi ytfahm msa si ḥmd . He will reach an agreement with Ahmed. (ntuma)
16. yadi ytktb yd:a . It (m) will be written tomorrow. (lb'a)

17. yadi yntadr lbnt hna . He will wait for the girl here. (ana)  
 18. yadi yqra' mn daba ši 'amayn . He will be bald in about two years. (nta)  
 19. yadi ystxb' mn lbulis . He will inquire at the police station. (huma)  
 (> ml;bulis)  
 20. yadi yf'f' t;bla . He will move the table. (ntuma)

\* \* \*

## X.4 Review Drill 4

Form sentences using the affirmative and negative imperatives of the verbs in Drill 3 above; e.g. hq'r, hq'ri, hq'ru - mathq'rš, mathq'riš, mathq'ruš - hq'r m'a si hmd , mathq'p m'a si hmd ... etc.

\* \* \*

## X.5 Review Drill 5

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

1. fuqaš b'ti t;umibil dyalk ? When did you sell your car?(ntuma)  
 2. b't t;umibil dyali wl;barh . I sold my car the day before yesterday. (hna)  
 3. nađ dyra w'mša lldr'asa . He got up quickly and went to school. (hiya)  
 4. fayn šriti had lšarida ? Where did you buy this paper?(ntuma)  
 5. šriha mn 'nd mul lšar'id , hadak I bought it at the newstand at the corner of Avenue Mohamed V. (hna)  
 1;i fraš šari' muhm;d lxamis .  
 6. fayn xl:iti t;umibil dyalk ? Where did you leave your car?(huma)  
 7. xl:iha šur lmykama . I left it behind the courthouse. (huma)  
 8. lhwant kul;hum kayšd:u fs;t;a . All shops close at 6:00. (laswaq)

lmt:l;ma řž;vat d;wa  
 llf'masyan .  
 s;y;da vaqbat lmt:l;ma .  
 řžmt lbr'a mn lfransy;a  
 ll'araby;a .  
 šrina atay ws;uk;ar' wn;enae  
 had š;bañ .  
 mšit lldr'asa maši ls;uq .  
 dima kayxdma fš;bañ bkri .  
 kayqra lšarida kul; š;bañ .  
 kayt:n;a lk'a .  
 kayst:ml lbšklita .  
 kayd;i lhwayž lq;b;ana .  
 katbi' d;wa .

The maid returned (gave back) the medicine to the druggist. (ana)  
 The lady punished the maid. (ř;šžl)  
 I translated the letter from French into Arabic. (nti)  
 We bought tea, sugar and mint this morning. (huma)  
 I went to school, not to the market. (hiya)  
 They always work early in the morning. (ana)  
 He reads the paper every morning. (hiya)  
 He is waiting for the bus. (ntuma)  
 He is using the bicycle. (nti)  
 He takes the clothes to the washerwoman. (lm'a)  
 She sells medicine. (lf'masyan)

\* \* \*

## New Vocabulary for Review Drills 1 - 5

lqahira Cairo  
 lkaksu couscous  
 lbulis police  
 mšta (f) / mša'ti comb  
 šib (m) / šyub pocket  
 mra (f) / 'yalat woman  
 řl: to open  
 řanut (m) / řwant shop  
 řadyu (m) / řadyawat radio  
 hwayž (mp) clothes, things  
 mu:l'im (m) / -in teacher

mucl:ima (f) / -t	teacher
risala (f) / -t	letter
tfarq	to be separated
ɛ:tarf (ɛl)	to get acquainted (with)
š:mš (f)	the sun
ɛaš (i)	to live
dyya	quickly
hz:	to carry, pick up
mš:a	to make walk, take for a walk
ɛaqb	to punish
mtɛl:m (m) / -in	houseboy
mtɛl:ma (f) / -t	maid
tfahm	to reach a mutual agreement
si	MR.
nɛaɛr	to wait for
qraɛ	to become bald
stxbɛ [st <sup>o</sup> xb <sup>o</sup> ɛ]	to inquire
fuqaš	when?
mila (m) / mwalin	owner
mil (m)	occurs before the definite article
o.g., mil lhanut	shopowner
milana (m)	God. Our Lord
l:i	who, which, that (relative)
ras (m)	head
šariɛ (m) / šawariɛ	avenue
miɛ (before definite article)	behind
marɛ (elsewhere)	behind
rž:ɛ	to give back, to return

farmasyan (m)	drugstore, druggist
lfransy:a (f) ~ lfaransy:a	French language
šra (i)	to buy
kul:	every, each
kar (m) / kiran	bus
šb:an (m) / -in	washerwoman
šb:ana (f) / -t	washerwoman
dwa / dwayat	medication
tsn:a	to wait
	* * *

## X.6 Text

dima kanbyi nšrb ši kas datay fš:baḥ .	I always like to drink a cup of tea in the morning.
kunt dima nšrb atay fš:baḥ .	I always drank tea in the morning.
yadi nbqa nšrb atay dima fš:baḥ .	I'll always drink tea in the morning (from now on).
byit nmši nktb ši bɛa .	I want to go write a letter.
yadi nmši nktb ši bɛa .	I am going to go write a letter.
xš:ni nmši nšri ši gaɛ:u .	I have to go and buy cigarettes.
kan xš:ni nmši nšuf ḥmd lbarɛ .	I had to go and see Ahmed yesterday.
xš:k tšb:ɛ ɛaksi ɛlawd:aš	You have to take a cab because
dik lblaša bɛida .	that place is far.

dima	always
bqa (a)	to remain
xš:	it's necessary
šb:ɛ	to grab, to take
ɛaksi (m) / -yat	cab

ɛlawd;aš	because
bɛaša (f) / -t	place
b'aid (m)	far

\* \* \*

## X.7 Grammatical Notes

1. Forms of kan (u) 'to be' in the perfect may be used before other verbs in the imperfect to mean "used to" or in the perfect to denote the past perfect.

kan kaybi yərb atay fə;baḥ	He used to like to drink tea early
bkri .	in the morning.
kan kayərb bɛ;af dlhlib .	He used to drink a lot of milk.
kan bya ymši lfas .	He wanted to go to Fez.
kunt tlaqit mraḥ qbl ma ša	I had met him before he came to
lndk .	your place.

2. Notice the use of yadi + verb (imperf.) + verb (imperf.) :

yadi nmši nktb šī bra .	I'll go write a letter.
-------------------------	-------------------------

3. Auxiliary xə; 'it's necessary' + pronominal suffix  
(It's necessary for me, you, ... etc.)

xə;ni	I have to
kan xə;ni	I had to
yxə;	it's necessary
xə;ni šuž dl'asabi' baš	I need two weeks to finish my work.
nkm;l lxdma dyali .	

\* \* \*

## X.8 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. dima ktbi tərb šī kas datay fə;baḥ . (ana , huwa)
2. kan dima yərb atay fə;baḥ . (huma , ḥna)
3. yadi nbqa nərb dima atay fə;baḥ . (ntuma , hiya)
4. bya ymši yktb šī bqa . (hiya , nti)
5. xə;k tmši tēri šī gaḥ;u . (ntuma , hiya)
6. kan xə;u ymši yšuf ḥmd . (ana , nta)
7. xə;k tšb;ṛ ṭakqi . (huma , ḥna)

\* \* \*

## X.9 Text

sir šuf ḥmd .	Go see Ahmed !
sir tšuf ḥmd .	Go see Ahmed !
ašī xdm .	Come and work !
ašī txdm .	Come and work !
nuḍ ḥl; lbab .	Get up and open the door !
nuḍ thl; lbab .	Get up and open the door !
matmšiš tn's .	Don't go to sleep !
matqulš had š;i .	Don't say that !
yaḷ;ah nmšiw .	Let's go !
yaḷ;ah nmšiw šmi' .	Let's all go !
yaḷ;ah nmšiw nxdma .	Let's go and work !
yaḷ;ah sir šuf aš kayn .	Go see what the matter is !
yaḷ;ah	exhortative particle, 'let's'

\* \* \*

## X.10 Grammatical Notes

Expressing the imperative:

## a) Imperative

sir                      Go!  
 šuf                      See!

## b) Imperative + Imperative

sir šuf !                      Go see!

## c) Imperative + Imperfect without /ka-/

sir tšuf !                      Go see!

## d) yaḷ:ah + Imperative

yaḷ:ah sir !                      Go!

## e) yaḷ:ah + Imperfect without /ka-/

yaḷ:ah nmšiw !                      Let's go!

## f) yaḷ:ah + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

yaḷ:ah nmšiw nxdmu !                      Let's go and work!  
                                  Hortatory - Exhortative

\* \* \*

## X.11 Drill 7

Translate

1. sir šuf hmd !
2. siri tšufi hmd !
3. siru tšufu hmd !
4. ašš nxdmu !
5. nuqi txami !
6. yaḷ:ah nmšiw nšrbu šš kas datay !
7. matmšiš tnes !
8. Go talk to the teacher! (m.s.)
9. Get up and open the door! (f.s.)
10. Let's go see the teacher! (p)

\* \* \*

## X.12 Text

bʿa ymši yqra .  
 mabyaš ymši yqra .

He wants (wanted) to go and study.  
 He does not (did not) want to go  
 and study.

mša yqra .  
 yadi ymši yqra .  
 yadi ymši yftr .  
 mayadiš ymši yleb lkuḷa .  
 leb

He went to study.  
 He will go study.  
 He will go have breakfast.  
 He did not go play ball.  
 to play

\* \* \*

## X.13 Grammatical Notes

Expressing English infinitive with "to" in Moroccan Arabic is achieved by:

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/

mša yqra . He went to study.  
bya yqra . He wants to study.

OR

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

bya ymši ylb . He wants to go (to) play.

OR

yadi + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

yadi ymši ylb . He will go (to) play.

\* \* \*

## X.14 Text

waš yadi ymši ylb lkura lyum ? Is he going to play ball today?  
waš bya ymši yqra ? Does he want to go and study?  
waš mabyaš yši yšrb lqħwa m'ana ? Doesn't he want to come and have  
coffee with us?  
waš matlaš yadi ymši yqra ? Isn't he going to study anymore?

matlaš to no longer be or do or become

\* \* \*

## X.15 Drill 8

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. byat tmši tqra (ana , nti)
2. mabyinaš nmšiw daba (huma , nta)
3. mša yneš (hiya , huma)
4. yadyat ymšiw yaqraw (ana , ħna)
5. mayadiš nmši nl'b lkura lyum . (ntuma , huwa)
6. waš byiti tmši tqra lyum ? (huwa , huma)
7. waš mabyaš yši yšrb atay m'ana ? (hiya , huma)

\* \* \*

## X.16 Text

mša baš yqra . He went to (in order to) study.  
bya ymši daba baš yšri ši He wants to go now in order to  
ktab . buy a book.  
maxdmš lyum clawd;aš mriḍ . He did not work today because he  
is sick.  
mašaš clahq;aš t;umibil dyalu He did not come because his car is  
maxd;amaš . broken (does not work).  
mayadiš ysafr; claqibal ma'ndu He is not going to travel because  
flus . he has no money.  
mayadiš yšri t;umibil hit He is not going to buy a car since  
ma'ndu flus . he does not have money.

ml:i yšufha yadi yčtiha  
lbra dyalha .  
baš tmši lmkas , im:a tšb:ř  
lmašina awl:a lkar .  
had lktab mzyan walakin yali .

qal yadi yži walayn:i mažas .

waš bya atay awl:a lqhwa ?  
ila ša daba nmšiw žmi .

When he sees her, he will give  
her the letter.

In order to go to Meknes, take  
either the train or the bus.

This book is good, but it is  
expensive.

He said he was going to come but  
he did not.

Does he want tea or coffee?  
If he comes now, we'll all leave  
together.

baš so that, in order to  
alawd, because  
clawd:aš because  
clahq, because  
clahq:aš because

xd:ama / -t working (f.s.)  
claqibal because  
řit since= because (on account of)  
ml:i when (conjunction)  
aw or  
im:a ... awl:a either ... or  
walakin but  
walayn:i but  
awl:a or  
wl:a or  
ila if (possible, probable action +  
perfect)

## X.17 Drill 9

## Translate

1. mšat baš tns .
2. byit nmši daba baš nšri řwayž šdad .
3. maxdmtš lyum clawd:aš řy:an ši šwy:a .
4. mažatš clahq:aš kant mřiqa bz:af .
5. mayadiš nsafř lyum claqibal ř:umbil dyali maxd:amaš .
6. mayadiš ymši lbariz řit mazdu flus .
7. ml:i nšufu yadi ntih lktub dyalu .
8. baš tmšiy lfas im:a tšb:ři lmašina awl:a lkar .
9. had lktab mzyan walkin yali bz:af .
10. qalt yadya tži walayn:i mazal mažatš .
11. waš byiti atay wl:a lqhwa ?
12. ila řani lflus yadi nšři ř:umbil .
13. byit nmši baš nšri ši gař:u .
14. qalu yadyin yžiwalakin mažawš .
15. mamšad yqra clahq:aš mafaqš bkri řš:bař .

## X.16 Text : Asking Directions

## (1) Questions

smḥli asidi , qul:i , fayn      Please tell me where the public  
 žat lxizana l'am:a ?      library is, Sir.

smḥ      to forgive  
 qal (u)      to tell  
 ža (i)      to come  
 žat      it (f) came, i.e. is located  
 'am (m) / 'am:a (f)      general, public

\*\*\*

qul:i mḥḍlk , fayn žat lmḥkama?      Please tell me, where is the court?

mḥḍlk      please (to s)  
 mḥḍlkum      please (to p)

\*\*\*

smḥli asidi mḥḍlk , fayn      Please, where is the big  
 ža s:uq lkbir ?      market?

suq (m) / aswaq ~ swaq      market, market place

\*\*\*

smḥli asidi , waš kat:rf      Please, do you know where the  
 fayn lžami'a ?      University is?

ʔrf      to know  
 žami'a (f) / -t      University

\*\*\*

smḥli mḥḍlk , waš kat:rf      Please, do you know where  
 fayn žari' muḥmd lxamis ?      Mohamed V. Ave. is?

\*\*\*

## (2) Answers

lxizana l'am:a žat ḥda      The public library is by the  
 lžami'a . zid nišan , wmm      University. Go straight and then  
 b'ed dū' ʔllym , lxizana žat      turn right. It will be right in  
 qud:amk .      front of you.

zad (i)      to continue, to add  
 nišan      straight  
 dū' (u)      turn  
 lym      right  
 ʔllym      to the right.

\*\*\*

lmḥkama b'ida šwy:a , ymḥlk      The court is a little far.  
 tšb:r ʔaksi .      You can take a cab.

b'ed (m) (CCIC)      far (m)  
 ymḥ      it is possible  
 ymḥlk      it is possible for you, i.e. you can  
 šb:r      to grab (to take)

\*\*\*

s:uq lkbir b'ed bz:af .      The big market is very far. You  
 labd: ma tšb:r ʔaksi , ʔlawd:aš      must take a cab because it is 12  
 s:uq b'ed tnašl kilumitr mn:a .      kilometers from here.



bz:af	much
labd:	must, it is necessary
ma	that
ɛlawd:aš	because
mi:a (~ m hna)	from here, from us

\*\*\*

lʕamīa tm:a qud:amk .	The University is over there, in
dik lʕimara lkbira .	front of you, that big building.

tm:a	there
ɛimara / -t	building

\*\*\*

## (3) Questions and Answers

smʕli , fayn šat s:ifara	Please, where is the American
lʕamiriki:a ?	Embassy?
quɾ ɛlšmal , wzid šī šwy:a	Turn left and go on a little more
fš:arīc bd:at , rqn xmsa wet:in .	on the same avenue. It is No. 65.

sifara (f) / -t	Embassy
ʕamirika	U.S.A.
ʕamiriki (m)	American (Nisba)
šmal	left
ɛlšmal	to the left
šī šwy:a	a little
bd:at	precisely, the same
rqn (m) / rqam	number

\*\*\*

smʕli asidi , waš kat:ɾf šī	Please, do you know of a nearby
farmasyan qrib ?	drugstore?

farmasyan (m) / -at	druggist, drugstore, pharmacy
qrib (m)	nearby

la asidi, makaynš fhad lɥuma .	No, there is not one here.
xš:k tbt l:mdina .	You have to go to the city (downtown).

makaynš	it (m) does not exist.
ɥuma (f) / -t	section of a city
xš:	to be necessary
xš:k	you have to (it is necessary for you)
hbt [hbʔt]	to descend
mdina (f) / midun	city

smʕli , kifaš ymknli nmšī lmknas	Please, how can I get to Meknes
mi:a ?	(from here)?
tɿc mʕhad š:arīc ɣt:a twšl	Go up this avenue until you reach
l:agar , tm:a šb:ɾ lmašina .	the railway station and take the
	train.

kifaš	how?
tɿc [tɿʔc]	go up
m ( ~ msa)	with
ɣt:a	until
wsl [wsʔl]	to reach, arrive

lagar

railroad station

lmašina

the train

\*\*\*

zid fhad d:rb lw:l, wmbəd  
 đur ʕllym tma: a s:atyam mūr  
 lmaškama .

Keep going up this first street  
 and then turn right and there you  
 find the C.T.M. (Compagnie de  
 Transports Marocaine) behind the  
 court.

drb (m) / druba

street

lw:l

the first (m.s.)

\*\*\*

smħli asidi, waš kayn ši mʕam  
 ʕurup:awi qrib ?

Please, is there a European  
 restaurant nearby?

smħli asidi , ʕana br:ani .

Excuse me. I am a stranger.

mʕam (m) / maʕarim

restaurant

ʕurup:awi (m) ~ ʕurp:i

European (Nisba)

br:ani (m)

stranger (Nisba)

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## PART THREE

## CONVERSATIONS

## UNITS 11 - 20

## UNIT ELEVEN

## XI.1 Greetings - s:lam

ahln <sup>1</sup> .	Hello.
ahln .	R. - Hello. <sup>2</sup>
ahl	family
***	
ahln wa sahln .	Hello.
ahln wa sahln .	R. - Hello.
sahl	easy
***	
ahln .	Hello.
ahln wa sahln .	R. - Hello.
***	
ahln wa sahln . aš xbaṛk ?	Hello. How are you? (What is your news?) [Forms in parentheses are literal translations.]
labas .	Fine (no harm).
aš	what
xbaṛ (m) / xbaṛ	news
bas	harm
***	

<sup>1</sup> Some remnants of Classical Arabic case endings are found in Moroccan Arabic as well as all other Arabic dialects. Here: e.g. /-n#/.  
<sup>2</sup> R. - means response to.

ahln wa sahln . aš xbaṛk ?	Hello, how are you?
labas lhmdu lil:ah .	Fine, thanks. (no harm, praise be to God)
hmd	to praise, glorify God
lhmd	praise (notice Classical Arabic ending - /-u#/) God
l:ah	God
***	
ahln wa sahln , aš	Hello, how are you, sir?
xbaṛkum asidi ?	
labas lhmdu lil:ah .	Fine, thanks.
xbaṛkum	your (p) news (polite form for (s))
a-	vocative particle
sidi	my sir, Mr.
***	
ahln wa sahln s:i hmd .	Hello, Mr. Ahmed.
ahln wa sahln s:i muḥm:d .	Hello, Mr. Mohammed.
s:i ~ si	mister (before a name)
***	
s:i hmd nta bixir ?	How are you, Mr. Ahmed (Are you fine)?
n'am asidi bixir , lhmdu lil:ah.	Yes, thanks.
xir (m)	good
n'am	yes
***	

lal:a faṭīma aš xbaṛk ? waš  
nti bixiṛ ?

How are you, Madam Fatma? Are  
you fine?

labas asidi , l:ah yž'el fik

Fine. May God bless you, Sir.

lbaraka .

lal:a / lal:y:at

madam, lady

ž'el

to do, to make

lbaraka (f) / -t

blessing

\*\*\*

aḥln wa saḥln , faṭma, aš

Hello, Fatma. How are you?

xbaṛk ? nti bixiṛ ?

bixiṛ lḥmdu lil:ah . wnti aṣiṣa . I am fine. How are you, Aisha?

ḥt:a wana bixiṛ , lḥmdu lil:ah . I am fine, thanks.

ḥt:a

also, even, until

\*\*\*

aš xbaṛ s:h:a ?

How are you?

kif s:h:a ?

(How is health?)[Said only if one  
has not seen the other for a long  
time.]

s:h:a bixiṛ lḥmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

kif

how?

s:h:a

health

\*\*\*

aš xbaṛk ?

How are you?

labas lḥmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

w l'a:ila ?

How about the family?

l'a:ila labas lḥmdu lil:ah .

They are fine, thanks.

'a:ila (f) / -t

family

\*\*\*

aš xbaṛ l'a:ila ?

How is the family?

l'a:ila labas lḥmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks. (The family is fine,

l:a yž'el fik lbaraka asidi .

thank God. May God bless you Sir.)

\*\*\*

aš xbaṛ d:rari ?

How are the kids?

d:rari bixiṛ , baṛk

They are fine. May God bless you.

l:aḥu fik .

dr:i (m)/drari

boy, kid

baṛk

to bless

\*\*\*

aš xbaṛ mwalin d:aṛ ?

How is the family?

mwalin d:aṛ bixiṛ lḥmdu lil:ah .

They are fine.

māl (m) / mwalin ~ ḥ:ālin

head, owner

\*\*\*

sbaḥ lxiṛ .

Good morning.

sbaḥ lxiṛ .

R. - Good morning.

\*\*\*

mslxiṛ .

Good evening.

mslxiṛ .

R. - Good evening.

\*\*\*

lila sa'ida . Good night.  
 liltk sa'ida . R. - Good night (to you (s)).  
 liltkum sa'ida . R. - Good night (to you (p) or polite  
 form).

lila (f) night  
 sa'id (m) happy  
 liltk your (s) night

\*\*\*

s:alamu 'alikum . Hello, hi.  
 wa'alikum s:alam . R. - to Hello, hi.  
 salam peace, greetings  
 'alikum on you (p) (polite form)

\*\*\*

s:alamu 'alikum . Hello.  
 wa'alikum s:alam . R. - Hello.  
 aš xbar'uk ? How are you?  
 labas ba'aka l:shu fik . Fine, thanks.

\*\*\*

Šhal hadi ma šufnak . We haven't seen you for a long time.  
 fayn ryubk ? Where have you been?

iwa yir hna , kunt fi 'amirika , Here I am. I went to America  
 umrib'd mšit l'almanya . and then to Germany.

šaf (u) to see  
 yiba (f) / ryub absence  
 iwa well

yir only, just  
 mrib'd after  
 umrib'd ~ wumrib'd and later, and after that, and then  
 'almanya Germany

\*\*\*

smhli . Excuse me. (said to (m)).  
 misamaha . Don't mention it.  
 l:a ysmh lina wlik . Don't mention it.  
 š'i bas ma kan . Don't mention it.

smh forgive  
 misamaha (f) / -t forgiveness

\*\*\*

smhli asidi . Excuse me, Sir.  
 smhli alal:a . Excuse me, Madam.  
 smhli asyadi . Excuse me, gentlemen.  
 smhli alal:y:ati . Excuse me, ladies.  
 š'i bas ma kan . Don't mention it.

sid ~ sy:d (m) / syad mister

\*\*\*

mslxir . Good evening.  
 mslxir . R. - Good evening.  
 fayn maš'i ? Where are you going?  
 maš'i l:d:ar . I am going home.  
 sl:ml'i 'la mwalin d:ar . Greet the family for me.

bl:y l:ah slamk .

I will. (God will make your greetings reach them.)

sl:m

to greet

bl:y

to cause to reach, deliver

\*\*\*

šbah lxiṛ asidi . aš

Good morning, sir. How are you?

xbark ? labas ?

O.K.?

labas lḥmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

waš kul:šī bixiṛ ?

Is everything all right?

n'am a sidi kul:šī bixiṛ ,

Yes everything is all right,

l:ah yš'el fik lbaṛaka .

thanks.

kul:

every

šī

thing, some

kul:šī

everything, everybody

\*\*\*

ahln wa sahn .

Hello.

ahln wa sahn .

R. - Hello.

aš xbark ? kif dayr ?

How are you.

labas . wita ? mwalin d:ar ?

Fine, How about you? and the family?

mwalin d:ar kayal:mu 'lik .

The family greets you.

iwa sl:mlī 'lihum .

Say hello to them.

bl:y l:ah slamk .

I will.

iwa l:a yhn:ik . .

Goodbye.

l:a yhn:ik asidi .

R. - Goodbye.

dar (i)

to do

dayr

you are doing (participle)

hm:a

to give peace

\*\*\*

l:a yhn:ik .

Goodbye (and R.)

bs:lama .

Goodbye (and R.)

mwa s:alama .

Goodbye (and R.)

\*\*\*

y:ih

yes

la

no

l:a

no

\*\*\*

tfq:l

please!

tfq:l xud šī kas datay .

Please have a cup of tea.

tfq:l

please (be preferred)

xud

take!

xda (š-u)

to take

šī

a, an, some

kas (m) / kisan

glass

d-

of [ d + noun , /datay/ 'of tea' ]

atay

tea

\*\*\*

tfq:l xud šī qhwa .

Please have a cup of coffee.

qhwa

coffee

\*\*\*

tfq:l xud šī gar:u .

Have a cigarette.

gar:u (m) / -yat ~ -wat

cigarette

\*\*\*

tfɔ:l gls, kul ši haža .

Please sit down and have something to eat.

gls

to sit

kul

eat!

haža / hwayž

something (plural means 'clothes' also)

\*\*\*

zid asidi , mḥba .

Come in. Welcome [said by a host].

tfɔ:l gls hna . waš byiti

Please sit down here. Do you

ši mḥrubat ?

want something to drink?

y:ih byit ši kas datay ,

Yes, a cup of tea please.

baraka l:ahu fik .

zad (i)

to come in, to add

mḥba

welcome

bya (i)

to want

mḥruba (f) / -t

drink

\*\*\*

tfɔ:l xud gar:u .

Have a cigarette.

šukr̄n .

Thanks, o.k.

šukr̄n

thanks, no, thank you

\*\*\*

tfɔ:l gls hna .

Sit here.

wax:a , baraka l:ahu fik asidi . All right, thanks.

wax:a

all right, o.k.

\*\*\*

waš byiti tẓidi ši kas datay ?

Would you like another cup of tea?

la, safi baraka l:ahu fik .

No, thanks.

safi

it's enough, that is it, it is settled

\*\*\*

waš tbyi tmši meay lɔ:ar

Would you like to go home with me

daba ?

now ?

y:ih nmši meak .

Yes.

safi .

It's agreed upon. (It's o.k.)

safi , ya l:ah .

Yes, let us go.

meay

with me

daba

now

meak

with you (s)

safi

it is all agreed upon

\* \* \*

## XI.2 Proverbs (1 - 5) - matal (m) / mta1

(1) ṛb:i kayṛṛi lful ll:i maṛndu snan .

ṛb:i

God

sn:a (f) / snan

tooth

In most cases, people get things which are of no use to them.

- (2) r:bib maykun h̄bib wax:a t̄ṣr:bu kisan lh̄lib .

rbib (m) / rbayb	step-son
rbiba (f) / -t	step-daughter
h̄bib (m) / h̄bab	friend, very close friend
wax:a	although, even if

A step-son will never come to love his step-parent, no matter what the parent may do for him.

- (3) l̄ib h̄iṭu q̄ṣir̄ .

rib (m) / eyub ~ euyub	shameful act, defect
h̄iṭ (m) / hyuṭ	wall
q̄ṣir̄	short

Shameful deeds are easily seen.

- (4) ʿm̄ṣ wla ʿma .

ʿm̄ṣ (m) / ʿum̄ṣ	one-eyed, half-blind, afflicted with poor eyesight
ʿma (m)	blind

It is better to have one eye than to be blind.

- (5) q̄y:f d̄:i:f wlaw gls štwa w̄ṣif̄ .

q̄y:f	to extend hospitality
q̄if (m) / q̄yaf ~ q̄yuf	guest
wlaw	even if
štwa (f) / -t	winter

Be hospitable to your guest, regardless of how long he may stay.

## UNIT TWELVE

## XII.1 Phone Call - ft:ilifun

- (H) - Ahmed, /h̄md/  
 (R) - Hotel Receptionist  
 (B) - Ibrahim, /brahim/

- (H) - alu . uṭil maṣḥaba ? Hello, is this the Merhaba Hotel?
- (R) - y:ih asidi . hada uṭil maṣḥaba . aš bya lxaṭṭ ? Yes, Sir, this is the Merhaba Hotel. What can I do for you?
- (H) - byit ntkl:m m̄a si brahim lmaṣṣri , bit t̄nin wlatin . I want to talk to Mr. Ibrahim, the Egyptian, in Room 32.
- (R) - bl:ati asidi , wax:a . yadi nfw:tlk si brahim . Just a minute. O.K., I'll connect you with Mr. Ibrahim.
- (H) - alu , si brahim hada ? Hello, is this Ibrahim?
- (B) - y:ih . aš xbaṣkum si h̄md ? Yes, How are you, Ahmed?
- (H) - bixir̄ wela xir̄ , qul:i fuqaš w̄ṣṭi lhna ? I am fine, tell me, when did you arrive here?
- (B) - lyum f̄ṣ:bah̄ . This morning.
- (H) - aš kat̄m̄l daba ? What are you doing now?



(B) - flħadr maken'aml walu .  
 (H) - iwa , bqa tma'a , ana yadi  
 nwsq' cik m daba ši sara .  
 wmb'ad nmšiw lq:ar žmi' .

(B) - wax:a si hmd , hana flbit  
 dyali ht:a tži .

(H) - l:ayhn:ik .

(B) - bs:lama .

Right now I'm not doing anything.

Well, stay there, I'll come to your  
 place in about an hour. Then we'll  
 both go to my house.

All right, Ahmed. I'll stay in my  
 room until you come.

Goodbye.

Goodbye.

\*\*\*

### Vocabulary

uḡil (m) / -at	hotel
lxatr	desire, wish
tkl:m (m'a)	to talk (with)
bl:ati	wait! (invariable), slowly
fw:t	to pass
fugaš	when?
wel	to arrive
'aml	to do
flħadr	now, at the present time
bqa (a)	to wait, to remain
mša (i)	to go
žmi'	all of us, together
ht:a	until
ža (i)	to come
walu	nothing

\* \* \*

### XII.2 Questions - 'as'ila

1. min ža brahim ?
2. fin gls ? (gls 'to stay')
3. škun l:i 'aml:u t:ilifun ? (škun 'who?')
4. aš qal hmd lbrahim ?
5. fin yadyin ytlaqaw ? (laqa 'to meet')

\* \* \*

### XII.3 Proverbs (6 - 10) - lmtal

- (6) maynk' aqlu yir lbyl .

nkr	to deny
aql / 'uql	origin, lineage
byl (m) / byal	mule

Only a mule denies his origin.

- (7) matorf hbibk l:i ydum,ht:a tmd wtqum .

dam (u)	to last
md	to become ill

One knows one's true friends in time of need.

- (8) l:i fat mat .

fat (u)	to pass
mat (u)	to die

Forget the past.

(9) bin q:fr wl:hm maydxul yir lwax .

bin between, among

q:fr (m) / q:far fingernail

wax (m) / wax dirt

Don't interfere between relatives.

(10) l:i aslu tf:ah mafih maytlaq .

tlaq to be thrown away

People of good origin will always be respected.

\*\*\* \*\*

# UNIT THIRTEEN

XIII.1 With Ahmed's Family - ma la'ila dhmd

(H) - Ahmed

(B) - Ibrahim

(D) - Driss, Ahmed's brother, /dri:s/

(A) - Abdelsalam, Ahmed's father, /'abdsalam/

(Z) - Zohra, Ahmed's mother, /z'hra/

(L) - Halima, Ahmed's sister, /hlima/

- (H) - tf:d:l a s:i b'rahim m'q'ba Come in. Welcome. Ibrahim, I  
bik 'ndna . si b'rahim nqd:m'lk would like to introduce  
lwalid si 'abdsalam wlwalida my father, Mr. Abdelsalam, my  
lal:a z'hra wl'ax; dri:s wl'ux't mother, Zohra, my brother, Driss,  
hlima . hada si b'rahim l'm'ri and my sister, Halima. This is  
ml:qahi'ra . Mr. Ibrahim, from Cairo.
- (D) - ahl'n wasahln si b'rahim , Welcome, Mr. Ibrahim, This is an  
m'q'ba bik . hna mt's'f:fin honor for us and we hope that  
bsiyadat'k hna . wkan'tm:aw your visit in Morocco is a happy  
zyat'k flm'yrib tkun sa'ida one.  
n'sa'al:ah .
- (B) - s'na kan'k'ur'kum ktir 'la Thank you very much for this  
had l'mnasaba . occasion.

- (A) - si b̥rahim waš yaḍi tbqa  
ši mud:a t̥wila hna ? Ibrahim, are you going to stay  
here for a long time?
- (B) - l̥:ah w̥elm . ymkn tlata (God knows.) Maybe three or four  
wla: f̥ba d̥lasabi . weeks.
- (A) - waš yaḍi tbqa hna f̥:baḥ ,  
awl:a yaḍi t̥z̥ur mudun ʔrin ? Are you going to stay here in  
Rabat, or visit other cities?
- (B) - labd: ma n̥z̥ur m̥:akš wmb̥ed I must visit Marrakech and I have  
endi ši ʔaḍiqa f̥:as qawlt̥hum friends in Fez whom I have promised  
baš nm̥i end̥hum . to visit.
- (A) - iwa asidi, ana f̥rhan bz:af I am very happy that you are visiting  
bz̥yart̥k end̥na hna flm̥y̥rib. Morocco. Fez is a historical old  
fas mdina ʔarixi:y:a qdima city. You'll like it very much,  
yaḍi t̥ʔbk bz:af . kayn tm:a There is Old Fez and New Fez. You  
fas lbali wfas ʔ:did . labd: must visit Al Karaouine university,  
ma t̥z̥ur ʔami:at lqarawi:y:n wmb̥ed the tomb of Mulay Driss and the  
mulay dris wbušlud . leather craft shops.
- (B) - iwa labd: asidi . Sure.
- (Z) - iwa wmb̥ed ma t̥z̥ur m̥:akš After your visit to Marrakech and  
wfas ʔ̥ʔe end̥na qbl ma twl:i Fez, come and visit us before you  
llqahi:ra . go back to Cairo.
- (B) - inšaʔal:ah alal:a . Sure. (If God wills.)
- (L) - t̥fd̥:lu asidi l̥ʔa mušud . Dinner is ready.

\*\*\*

Vocabulary

qd:m	to present, offer
lwalid	father
lwalida	mother
lwalidin	parents
wax: / ʔ:ut ~ ixwan	brother
ʔuxt / xwatet	sister
ʔr:f	to honor
t̥ʔr:f	to be honored
siyadat̥k	you (honorary term)
t:mn:a	to wish
ʔyara (f) / -t	a visit
qdim (m)	old
munasaba (f) / -t	occasion
mud:a (f) / -t	period of time
ʔkr̥	to thank
t̥wil (m)	long, tall
ʔlm	to know of
l̥:ah w̥elm ~ l̥:ah y̥elm	heaven knows
ʔar̥ (u)	to visit
mdina (f) / mudun	city
lmdina	downtown
ʔʔr̥ / ʔʔrin	other (f)
ʔʔra / ʔʔrat	other (m)
labd:	it is necessary
ʔarixi (m)	historical (Nisba)
sarid (m) / sarada	happy
sarida (f) / -t	happy
lm̥y̥rib ~ lm̥y̥rib	Morocco

ⵉⵝⵔ	to please
ⵔⵉⵎ	to return
ⵖⵇⵉ	before
ⵡⵉⵏⵓ	to return, to become
ⵡⵉⵔⵉⵎ	to make ready
ⵡⵉⵔⵉⵎ (m)	ready

\* \* \*

## XIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. labd: ma 'it is necessary that...' . Notice this ma is not the negative ma, this the correlative ma 'that'. It is followed by the imperfect without /ka-/ :

labd: ma tⵉⵎ ⵏⵏⵏⵏ . You must come to our place.  
Also qabl ma, 'before', and b'd ma, 'after'.

2. baḥ here means "that" in the sentence "qawlthum baḥ nmḥi endhum .  
'I promised that I'll visit them.'  
3. kayn 'being' is the active participle (AP) of the verb kan 'to be'.

The participles of Form I:

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Active Participle</u>	
ⵉⵔⵉⵎ	ⵉⵔⵉⵎ	having drunk
ⵃⵉⵙ:	ⵃⵉⵙ:	having opened

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Active Participle</u>	
kan	kayn	being
zad	zayd	having added or continued
mṣa	maṣi	having gone
šra	šari	having bought

The Passive Participle (PP) of Form I, if it occurs, is formed on the pattern MC<sub>1</sub>C<sub>2</sub>uC<sub>3</sub>, e.g. ktb (C<sub>1</sub>C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>3</sub>) 'to write' and mktub 'written' for sound trilateral verbs or MC<sub>1</sub>C<sub>2</sub>i, e.g. šra 'to buy', mšri 'bought' for final weak verbs, or MC<sub>1</sub>yuC<sub>2</sub> e.g. baʿ 'to sell', mbyuʿ 'sold' for medial weak verbs. <sup>1 3</sup>

<u>Verb Stem</u>	<u>Passive Participle</u>	
ktb	mktub	written
sd:	msdud	closed
baʿ	mbyuʿ	sold
hda	mhdi	presented

Form I transitive verbs have passive participles. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle. Derived verb Forms have one participle that may function both as active and passive if the verb is transitive, or only as active if the verb is intransitive.

	Verb	AP	PP	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fhm (tr)	fahm	mfhm	to understand
	ftr (intr)	fatr	--	to breakfast
	fsl (tr)	fasl	mfsul	to separate
Form II	bd:l to change		mbd:l	having changed
Form III	sawb to fix		msawb	having or being fixed
Form V	tl:m to learn		mtl:m	having learned
Form VI	tfahm to reach mutual understanding		mtfahm	having come to an understanding
Form VIII	htarm to respect		mhtarm	having or being respected
Form X	stm:l to use		mstm:l	having or being used

Participles are inflected for gender and number but not for person or tense, e.g.

katb (m), katba (f), katbin (mp) katbat (fp) writing  
mktub (m), mktuba (f), mktubin (mp), mktubat (fp) written

4. ʔamiyat ʔarawy:in 'the Karaouine University' is a construct phrase [ $N_1$  of  $N_2$ ], where  $N_1$  has the feminine ending /-a#/ ʔamiya 'university'. Notice /-t#/# is added in such constructs as the above or in connection with possessive pronominal suffixes. Examples:

mdina	city
mdint fas	the city of Fez
mdinti	my city

mra	woman, wife
mrat hmd	the wife of Ahmed
mratk	your wife
sy:ara	car
sy:art hmd	the car of Ahmed
haʔa	thing
haʔt lwld	the thing belonging to the boy
haʔtu	his thing
lila	night
liltk saʔida	good night (to (s))
liltkum saʔida	good night (to (p))
lilt lʔid	the eve of the feast

This will be referred to as Construct State of the Noun (C.S.).

5. Verbal Noun ʔyara 'visit' is the verbal noun of the verb ʔay 'to visit'. It can also mean 'visiting'.

A verbal noun (VN) is a noun derived from a corresponding verb, e.g. /ysl/ 'to wash', /ysl/ 'washing'. Most verbs have a corresponding verbal noun. The meaning of the verbal noun could be the result of the related verb. The verbal noun /ʔyara/ 'a visit' that occurred in this lesson is an example of the result of the verb ʔay 'to visit'. ʔyara can also mean 'visiting' which is an "action".

Form I Verbal Nouns are of different patterns. (See Appendix A Tables 1, 12 - 19.)

## Examples

ktb	to write	ktaba	writing
qrb	to hit	qrb ~ qrib	hitting
hsb	to count	hsib ~ hsab	counting
dxl	to enter	dxul	entering
šra (i)	to buy	šra	buying
ṭfa (i)	to extinguish	ṭfyan	extinguishing
ba' (i)	to sell	bi'	selling
xaf (u)	to be afraid	xuf	fear

Form II Verbal Nouns have the pattern  $tC_1C_2C_3$ , e.g. /bdil/ 'to change', /bdil/ 'changing'. A variant form also exists  $tC_1C_2aC_3$  /tbdal/ 'changing'.

Form III Verbal Noun has the pattern  $MC_1aC_2C_3a \sim MuC_1aC_2C_3a$ , e.g. /ṣamḥ/ 'to forgive' /msamḥa/ ~ /musamḥa/ 'forgiving, forgiveness'.

Form V has no verbal noun of its own. Verbal nouns of corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g. /ʿl:m/ 'to teach' II, /t:l:m/ 'to learn' V, both have t:lim 'teaching, learning'. Similarly Form VI used the corresponding VN of Form III and VII used the corresponding VN of Form I.

## Examples

ʿanq 'to hug' III and tʿanq 'to hug one another' VI  
mʿanqa 'hugging' VN of III and IV.  
qrb 'to hit' I and tqrb 'to be beaten' VII  
qrb 'hitting, beating' VN of I and VII.

Examples of Form VIII and X verbal nouns are

ḥṭarḥ VIII	'to respect'	ḥṭarḥ	'respect'
stʿml X	'to use'	stʿmal	'use, using, usage'

The VN of the quadriliteral verbs is formed on the pattern

$tC_1C_2C_3C_4$	or	$C_1C_2C_3aC_4$	e.g.
1 2 3 4		1 2 3 4	
fʿgʿ	to explode	tʿfʿgi'	explosion
ṭṭʿm	to translate	tṭʿšama	translation
zlzl	to shake	zlzala	shaking

\* \* \*

## XIII.3 Questions - wasʿila

1. Škun huwa dris ?
2. Škun hiya zḥra ?
3. a sm lwalid dyal ḥmd ?
4. aš ktʿi ḥlima lḥmd? (ša - here means 'to be related')
5. Šḥal mn wld ʿnd si ʿbdslam ?
6. aš qal ʿbdslam lbrahim mli wš lq:ar ?
7. Šḥal yaḍi yḡls brahim flmayrib ?
8. waš yaḍi yḡls yir fʿ:baṭ ?
9. aš yaḍi yʿšuf bḥrahim fias ?

\* \* \*

## XIII.4 Proverbs (11 - 15) - lmtal

(11) l:i ʿndu smiḍu, kul: yum ʿidu.

smiḍ ~ smiḍa	semolina
ʿid (m) / ʿyad	feast

It is advisable to save for the future.

(12) ft:š 'l š:ar qbl mn q:ar .

ft:š                      to look for, search  
š:ar (m) / š:ran        neighbor

It's better to know who your neighbor is before renting a house.

(13) l:i ytk:l 'la š:ar , ybat bla 'ša .

tk:l ('la)                to rely on  
bat (a)                    to spend the night  
bla                        without

Don't depend on people all the time.

(14) l:i mkšl bdyal n:as 'ryan .

kša (i)                    to clothe  
mkšl                        clothed  
'ryan (m) / -in            naked

It's better to be yourself with whatever you have than to borrow great things from others.

(15) šuf f:fiq qbl mn t:riq .

f:fiq (m) / f:fran        comrade, friend  
t:riq (f) / t:ran ~ t:ran road

The travelling companion is more important than the trip itself.

\*\*\*    \*\*\*    \*\*\*

# UNIT FOURTEEN

XIV.1 At the Dinner Table - l:ša

(F) - Fatma, the maid. The word for maid in Moroccan Arabic is /mt:l:ma/, ~ /mtax:ra/; /fatma ~ f:ima ~ fa:ima/.

(A) - si brahim tfd:l gls hna hdaya . Ibrahim, sit here by me.

(L) - fa:ma šibi t:ar . Fatma, bring the washing basin.

(F) - tfd:l asidi ha š:abun . Here is the soap, sir.

(B) - barak l:šu fik . Thanks.

(F) - bla šmil asidi . Don't mention it.

(Z) - šibilna lhrira fl:w:l . Bring the soup first.

(F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.

(Z) - tfd:l asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.

(B) - bism l:ah , baraka l:šu fik alal:a . Thanks. (In the name of God. May God bless you madam.)

(L) - šibi t:ašin afatma . Fatma, bring the stew.

(F) - wax:a alal:a , ha huwa alal:a . All right, madam, here it is, madam.

- (A) - bism l:ah tf̣d:l asi ḅrahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.
- (B) - šuḳn asi ʿbdsalam . Thanks, Mr. Abdelsalam.
- (Z) - si ḅrahim zid šwy:a , kul , Mr. Ibrahim, please eat more,  
makliti walu . you haven't eaten anything.
- (B) - wax:a , zidini ṣ̌i šwy:a All right, please give me some more  
dḷḥrira ʿlawd:aš mzyana bz:af . soup because it is very good.
- (Z) - faṭma , zidi lsi ḅrahim ṣ̌i Fatma, give Mr. Ibrahim some  
šwy:a dḷḥrira . more soup.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.
- (B) - šafi l:a yẓ̌ʿl fik Enough, thanks, madam.  
lbaṛaka alal:a .
- (Z) - iwa tf̣d:l asi ḅrahim xud Mr. Ibrahim, please take some  
ṭ:aṣ̌in . stew.
- (B) - mn f̣dik yir ṣ̌i šwy:a l:a Please, very little.  
yẓ̌ʿl fik lbaṛak:a .
- (Z) - ṣ̌ibi lkaksu afaṭima . Fatma, bring the couscous.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .
- (Z) - tf̣ḍl xud lkaksu asi ḅrahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please take some  
couscous.
- (B) - ʔṛfili šwy:a l:a yẓ̌ʿl fik Please give me some.  
lbaṛak:a .

- (Z) - a faṭima ṣ̌ibilna lfakya Fatma, please bring the fruit.  
mḅʿd .
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam..
- (A) - si ḅrahim tf̣d:l xud l:imun Mr. Ibrahim, please take an orange  
wšwy:a dlṃšaš ʔah mzyan . and some apricots, they are good.
- (B) - baṛaka l:ah fik . Thanks.
- (A) - faṭma ṣ̌ibi lma dḷysil , Fatma, bring water for us to  
wash our hands.
- (F) - ncam asidi . ha lma wha All right, sir, here is the water  
š:abun , tf̣ḍl asidi . and the soap. Go ahead, sir.
- (B) - baṛaka l:ahu fik . Thanks.
- (F) - bla ṣ̌mil . Don't mention it.
- (D) - si ḅrahim,, maṣ̌ṛbṭiš lṃṣ̌uq Mr. Ibrahim, you did not drink  
dyalk . your juice.
- (B) - kanf̣ḍl ṇṣ̌rb lṃṣ̌uq ʔš:baḥ I prefer to drink juice in the  
bkri . daba ṣ̌ṛbt lma baṛd . morning. Now I drank cold water  
šafi . and that's enough.
- (A) - faṭma ṣ̌ibilna liqama wṣ̌ibilna Fatma, bring the mint and the silver  
lbr:ad dḷf̣ḍ:a wduk lkisan teapot and those crystal glasses  
dlbn:ar wṣ:iny:a dn:uq̣a . and the silver tray.



- (F) - ha huwa kul;ši mišud asidi . Here is everything, sir.
- (A) - si brahim šr:fna qim atay . Mr. Ibrahim, honor us by preparing the tea.
- (B) - smgli asi 'bdelam mifqik , Excuse me, Mr. Abdelsalam. I do make\*rfš nqim atay mayribi . not know how to prepare Moroccan tea.
- (A) - Ši bas ma kan . ana yadi It is all right. I am going to prepare the tea.
- (L) - fašima šibilna n;wa . Fatma, bring the nuts.
- (F) - wax;a alal;a . All right, madam .
- (A) - tfq;l xud atay asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, have some tea.
- (B) - had atay nimru wahd . rfi This is excellent tea. I like had atay . 'šbni bz;af . it very much. I like mint tea kanbyi atay bn;ena' bz;af . very much.
- (Z) - mḥba bik asidi . mḥba bik You are welcome. (You are welcome 'ndna . nhar kbir . in our house.) This is a great day.
- (B) - wl;ahi ana ma 'ndi baš nšazikum . 'al;ah huwa l;i nšazikum 'la had lmqabala . I don't know how to thank you. May God reward you for receiving me so well.
- (H) - si brahim xud n;wa rah mzyan . Mr. Ibrahim, take some nuts; they are good.

- (B) - šafi . klit bz;af l;ayš'el fik Thanks, that is enough. I ate a lbaḡa . si ḥmd qul;i l;a lot. Mr. Ahmed, please, if you yxl;ik , ila ʔat 'la xaṭṭk , kifaš don't mind, tell me how your mother lwalida ʔawat had l'aḡl ? prepared this food?
- (H) - l;ah yawd;i , m;i aži l;a Sure. Mother, please come here. Mr. yxl;ik . si brahim bya m;ik Ibrahim wants you to tell him how kifaš ʔw;bt'i had l'aḡl , 'šbu you prepared this food because he bz;af . liked it very much.
- (Z) - wax;a , bkul; faḡah awlidi . All right, with great pleasure, iwa , 'ndna hna fq;af lḥrira my son. Here in our family, the tḡx mḡribi kanḡw;buha bl;ḥm soup is a Moroccan dish we prepare dl;ylmi , wlḥm;uḡ , wlmlḡa with mutton, chickpeas, salt, black wlibḡar , wḡ;'fran , wz;bda . pepper, saffron and butter. The wṭ;ažin kanḡw;buh bdžž , The stew we make with chickens, boiled wlibḡ msluq wn;wa . wlksu , eggs and nuts. The couscous, as you kima tḡf , tḡx mḡribi mšhur know, is a Moroccan dish, internat- fi'alam . 'ndna fq;af , ionally known. Here we prepare it kanḡw;buh blḡḡa wz;bib wlḥm;uḡ . with onions, raisins and chickpeas.
- (B) - kanšik-rukum asidi 'la had Thank you very much for this nice lmasaba . occasion.
- (A) - si brahim, matnsaš baš twl;i Mr. Ibrahim, don't forget to come 'ndna mib'ad ʔyartk lfas . here after you visit Fez.
- (B) - l;ah yawd;i , labd; . 'ila Certainly I will. Goodbye. l;iga' .
- (A) - maw s;alama . Goodbye.



Vocabulary

ṣāb (i)	to bring
t:as	washing dish or basin
ṣmil (m)	favor
lhrira	Moroccan soup
lw:l (m)	the first
kla (tu)	to eat
clawd:as	because
ṣf ~ ṣf	to ladle
rah (m)	it is (here: it's) (see Gramm. Notes)
ṣel	to wash
ṣrb	to drink
fd:l	to prefer
liqama	green mint (used in making tea)
br:ad (m) / brard	teapot
lfd:a	silvery metal
lbn:ar	crystal
ṣiny:a (f) / -t ~ ṣwani	tray
nuṣṣa	silver
qim atay	to prepare tea
ṣf	to know
n:wa	nuts
nimru wahd	excellent (lit. number one, Al)
ṣfi (m)	excellent
ṣasa	to reward
qabl	to meet

muqabala (f) / -t	meeting, reception
qal (u)	to say
ila	if (possible)
ila ṣat cla xaṭṭk	please (lit: if that meets with your desire)
ṣawb	to fix, to do
ṣw:b	to fix, to do
l:ah yawd:i	certainly, sure, of course
um:i ~ m:i ~ im:a	my mother
kif	how?
kifaṣ	how?
baṣ	that, that with which, to = in order to. Here "to" before English infinitive.
ṣakl (m) ~ makla	food
bkul: farah	with great pleasure
wldi	my son
wlid	diminutive of son
wlidi	sonny (Dim.)
tḥx	cooking
myṣribi ~ mayṣribi (m)	Moroccan
z:fran	saffron
msluq	boiled
slq	to boil something
mṣhur	famous
l:alam (m)	the world
nsa (a)	to forget
ṣila l:iqa	goodbye (until we meet again)

## XIV.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Ordinal Numerals:

The ordinal numeral 'first' has the function of an adjective inflected for gender and number. The ordinal numerals 'second' to 'tenth' are only inflected for gender. Those above ten show no inflection. Examples of definite ordinal numerals:

lw:l (m) / -in	the first
lw:la (f) / -t	
t:ani (m) / t:anya (f)	the second
t:alt (-a)	the third
lhdaš	the eleventh

Ordinal Numerals (Indefinite)

aw:l (m) / -in	first
aw:la (f) / -t	
tani (m) / tanya (f)	second
talt (-a)	third
rab* (-a)	fourth
xams (-a)	fifth
sads (-a)	sixth
sab* (-a)	seventh
tamm (-a)	eighth
tas* (-a)	ninth
ʿašr (-a)	tenth
hdaš	eleventh
tnaš	twelfth

tl̥t:aš	thirteenth
rb̥taš	fourteenth
xmstaš	fifteenth
st:aš	sixteenth
sb̥taš	seventeenth
tamt̥aš	eighteenth
ts̥taš	nineteenth
ʿšrin	twentieth
wahd wʿšrin	twenty-first
rb̥in	fortieth
sb̥a wxmsin	fifty-seventh

2. walu 'nothing' :

maḡal walu .	He did not say anything.
kif walu had š:i .	This is nothing.
(kif 'like')	

Notice the use of negative particle /ma/ before verbs in /walu/ constructs.

3. Object Pronominal Suffixes Associated with Verbs and Prepositions:

ʿtini 'give me':

/-ni/ 'me' here is a direct object pronominal suffix.

Study the following paradigms:

Paradigm A - with transitive verbs

Paradigm B - with preposition /m/ 'of, from'

Paradigm C - with prepositions /bi/ 'with', /'la/ 'on' and /m'a/ 'with (accompanying)'

Paradigm D - with verbs ending in vowels and /ʔa/  
Also compare VII.22.

A. Transitive verbs

<u>zar</u>		<u>to visit</u>
zar	ni	he visited me
zar	k	he visited you (s)
zar	u	he visited him
zar	ha	he visited her
zar	na	he visited us
zar	kum	he visited you (p)
zar	hum	he visited them

B. mn 'of, from'

<u>xaf (mn)</u>		<u>to be afraid (of)</u>
xaf	mn:i	he was afraid of me
xaf	mn:k	he was afraid of you (s)
xaf	mn:u	he was afraid of him
xaf	mn:ha	he was afraid of her
xaf	mn:na	he was afraid of us
xaf	mn:kum	he was afraid of you (p)
xaf	mn:hum	he was afraid of them

C. /bi-/ 'with, of' [also /fi-/ 'in' and /li-/ 'to']

<u>faq</u>		<u>to wake up</u>
faq	(bi-)	to become aware of
faq	by:a	he became aware of me
faq	bik	he became aware of you (s)
faq	bih	he became aware of him
faq	biha	he became aware of her
faq	bina	he became aware of us
faq	bikum	he became aware of you (p)
faq	bihum	he became aware of them

/'la/ 'on'

<u>kdb ('la)</u>		<u>to lie (to)</u>
kdb	'ly:a	he lied to me
kdb	'lik	he lied to you (s)
kdb	'lih	he lied to him
kdb	'liha	he lied to her
kdb	'lina	he lied to us
kdb	'likum	he lied to you(p)
kdb	'lihum	he lied to them

/m'a/ 'with' (likewise /nda/ 'near, at one's place',  
/wy:a/ 'with', /w'a/ 'behind')

<u>tkl:m</u>		<u>to talk</u>
<u>tkl:m (m'a)</u>		<u>to talk (to)</u>
tkl:m	m'aya	he talked to me
tkl:m	m'ak	he talked to you (s)
tkl:m	m'ah	he talked to him
tkl:m	m'aha	he talked to her

tkl:m	m'ana	he talked to us
tkl:m	m'akum	he talked to you (p)
tkl:m	m'ahum	he talked to them

D. Verbs ending in vowels and /ra/

<u>ra</u>		<u>to give</u>
ra	ni	he gave me
ra	k	he gave you (s)
ra	h	he gave him
ra	ha	he gave her
ra	na	he gave us
ra	kum	he gave you (p)
ra	hum	he gave them

ra, presentational particle 'here is, here are'

ra	ni	(here) I am
ra	k	(here) you (ms) are
ra	ki	(here) you (fs) are
ra	h	(here) he is
ra	ha	(here) she is
ra	na	(here) we are
ra	kum	(here) you (p) are
ra	hum	(here) they are

4. rah 'there he is'

fayn hmd ?

Where is Ahmed?

rah tm:a .

There he is.

Also:

aš rak tqul ?

What are you saying?

which is equivalent to:

aš katqul ?

What are you saying?

\* \* \*

XIV.3 Questions - *was'ila*

1. aš kaydiru lmayarba qbl ma yaklu ?
2. asm lmt'l:ma dya l'a'ila d'hd ?
3. baš bdaw l'a'la ?
4. šnu qd:mat fa'ima l'rahim mn bed l'hrira ?
5. waš l'a'ila d'hd t'bxat l'ksku wl:a la ?
6. kifaš šatu lmakla lei b'rahim ?
7. šnu klaw mn bed l'a'la ?
8. aš kayziđu lmayariba fatay ?
9. aš klat l'a'ila d'hd m' atay ?
10. aš t'lb b'rahim mn hnd bed l'a'la ? (t'lb 'ask')
11. kifaš kayqawbu lmayariba l'hrira , wkifaš kayqawbu l'ksku w't:šzin ?

\* \* \*

## XIV.4 Proverbs (16 - 20) - lmtal

(16) m'a mm šftk šb,htk .

šb: h

to compare, to take or mistake (for)

Guilt by association.

(17) šhal ma šal l:il kayšb .

šb: h

to become morning

Everything has an end.

(18) yd: wšda makatkf:fš .

yd: (f) / yd: in

hand

kf: f

to clap

Cooperation is necessary.

(19) lfar lmq: q mm s'ed lq: .

far: (m) / firan

rat, mouse

ql: q

to worry, irk, irritate

mq: q (m)

worried, restless

s'ed

happiness

qt: (m) / qtut

tomcat

A look of suspicion or worry often leads to being trapped.

(20) drbni wbka , wšbqni wška .

bka (i)

to cry, weep

šbq

to precede, go before

ška (i)

to complain

Sometimes people who complain the most are themselves the ones responsible for the problem.

\*\*\* \*\*

## UNIT FIFTEEN

## XV.1 Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop -

hmd wšurš flghwa

(H) - Ahmed, /hmd/

(Ž) - George, /šurš/

(H) - šmħli mfġlk , mnaɣn siyndatk ? Tell me please, where you are from?

(Ž) - ana m wilayat miš:igan . I am from the state of Michigan.

(H) - dñ:it fibali bayl:a nta  
ʿarabi ʿlawd:aš šftk katqra  
šarida ʿarabiy:a .  
I thought that you were an Arab  
because I saw you reading an  
Arabic newspaper.(Ž) - la asidi ana amiriki ,  
walakin dñet l:uya  
lʿarabiy:a fi šamiʿat miš:igan.  
wsidatk nta , mnaɣn ?  
No, I am an American, but I studied  
Arabic at the University of Michigan.  
Where are you from?

(H) - ana mʿrġibi mġ:bať . I am a Moroccan from Rabat.

(Ž) - šaħiħ ? iwa minasaba mzyana  
hadi . ana yadi nmši lġ:bať  
fš:if nšaʿal:ah .  
Is that so? This is a nice occasion.  
I am going to Rabat this summer.(H) - iwa ħt:a ana kadalik yadi  
nkun fġ:bať had š:if nšaʿal:ah .  
I am also going to be in Rabat this  
summer.

(Ž) - waš kaskun fġ:bať ? Do you live in Rabat?

(H) - l:ah yawd:i . xlt fġ:bať  
wmlt d:irāša dyali fġ:bať  
wlaš:ila dyali kul:ha fġ:bať .  
Certainly, I was born in Rabat and  
went to school there and all my  
family is in Rabat.

(Ž) - smħli , askm ? What is your name, please?

(H) - ana smi hmd . wnta ? My name is Ahmed. And you?

(Ž) - smi šurš . My name is George.

(H) - mtšar:fin asi šurš . smħli  
asi šurš , kattkl:m bd:ariša  
lmġrġibiy:a š:if fš:if . fayn  
t:l:mtiħa ?  
I am happy to meet you. You speak  
very good Moroccan Arabic. Where  
did you learn it?(Ž) - t:l:mtiħa fšamiʿat mš:igan  
lʿam lmađi , wakadalik dñet  
lfuša tit snin .  
I learned it at the University of  
Michigan last year. I also studied  
Classical Arabic for three years.(H) - waš dñeti mġir l:uya ? What else did you study besides the  
Arabic language?(Ž) - t:arix , wš:uyġafiy:a ,  
wladab , wlfisafa , wilm  
lštima , wltiṣad , wlaṣlaqat  
d:wly:a bin š:rq lʿawš:  
wšamal fġiqy:s wlyrb .  
(I studied) history, geography,  
literature, philosophy, sociology,  
and economics and international  
relations between the Middle  
East, North Africa and the West.(H) - smħli , bġit nšalk aš yadi  
tmši t:m lfmġrib daba ?  
Please, if I may ask, what do you  
plan to do in Morocco?

(Ž) - byit n+m̄l šī bht žtīmāci , I would like to do sociological  
 clawd:as̄ ana kanhtm; b̄:af research because I am interested in  
 bhad lmasa:il lžtīmāy:a , sociological matters such as how  
 bhal kifaš kayciš š:eb lmyṭibi , the Moroccan people live, i.e. Moroccan  
 mənaha lqawāid lmyṭiby:a , customs and habits and the sociolog-  
 ma huwa firāq bin š:eb ical differences between the Westerners  
 lʔurup:awi , wš:eb lmyṭibi . and Moroccans.

(H) - kantm:awl k n:azāh . I wish you success.

(Ž) - baraka l:ahu fik . sm̄li , Thanks. Please tell me what is the  
 waš ašhl ṭariq baš ymknli easiest way to go from here to  
 nsafr mn hna lṭ:bat ? Rabat?

(H) - ʔndk žuž ḥwayž , l:w:la You have two ways. First of all, you  
 ymknlk tšb:r ṭ:y:apa mn can take a plane from Detroit to N.Y.  
 ditṭwa lniyurk . wmn bʔd yadi then take PanAm from New York to  
 tšb:r lpenam mn niyurk lṭ:bat . Rabat, but I think it is better for  
 walakin mn žihtī ašm tšb:r you to take a plane from Detroit to  
 ṭ:y:apa mnditṭwa lʔurup:a , Europe, either to London or Paris,  
 im:a l:undr wl:a bariz , wmn bʔd then take Royal Air Maroc to Rabat.  
 tšb:r lxuṭṭ lmalaky:a lmasṭiby:a  
 wbl:uya lfransy:a hiya ṭwayal air maṭuk .

(Ž) - qul:i , kifaš had ṭ:wayal Say, how are the Royal Air Maroc  
 air maṭuk ? mzyanin ? flights? Are they good?

(H) - al:ah yawd:i šī rfi:nimiru Certainly, They are excellent.  
 wahd . nf:atat kbar, yadi They are big jets. You'll be very  
 tmši mws: ʔ mwa ṭagk . comfortable.

(Ž) - šhal kat+m̄l ṭ:y:apa mn How long is the flight from Paris  
 bariz lṭ:bat ? to Rabat?

(H) - kayḍḥli šī žuž ds:wayʔ wns: . I think it is two and a half hours.

(Ž) - waš lmaṭar bʔid mn ṭ:bat ? Is the airport far from Rabat?

(H) - lmaṭar mašī fr:bat . lmaṭar The airport is not in Rabat. It is  
 fsa , bʔid mn ṭ:bat šī tanyā in Sale. It is about 8 or 10 kilo-  
 wl:a ʔšpa kilomitr . meters from Rabat.

(Ž) - kifaš ymknli nmši ml:maṭar How can I go from the airport to the  
 l:mdina ? city?

(H) - ml:i twaḷ lala tm:a kayn In Sale there are cabs or you can  
 ṭakšī , awl:a šb:r lkar , rxis: take the bus, which is inexpensive  
 ywaḷ:k ḥt:a l:mdina bd:at , and will take you downtown for  
 btalata dd:rahm . three dirhams.

(Ž) - wl:ahi ila ana frhan ktir I am very happy that I met you today.  
 lyum l:i ʔrftk . mṭati My wife also likes the Middle East  
 ḥt:a hiya katbyi ktir š:ṭq very much and is interested in North  
 lʔawṣṭ wkathm; kadalik Africa. What do you have to do  
 bšamal fṭiqy:a . waš ʔndk tomorrow?  
 šī ḥaža muhim:a yd:a ?

(H) - yadi nḍ:akṭ mwa mṭati lyum I'll have to talk to my wife this  
 fl:šy:a nš:al:ah . ʔṭini evening. Give me your address and  
 ləwan dyalk wrqm t:ilifum . phone number.



(Ž) - tɛq:l xud ha lakart dyali .	Here is my card. Phone me
ɛml:i tilifun yd:a nšaʔl:ah	tomorrow and bring your wife and
wmbəd nta wmratk ašiw zuṛuna	visit with us.
wmq:ru žmic .	

(H) - wax:a labd: . l:ayh:nik .	Sure. Goodbye.
---------------------------------	----------------

(Z) - be:lama .	Goodbye.
-----------------	----------

\*\*\*

Vocabulary

wilaya (f) / -t	state
ḡn:	to think
bal	idea, mind (used only in certain expressions)
fibali	to (with) myself
ʔd: lbal	pay attention!
ʔarabi (m) / ʔarab	Arab
ʔaraby:a (f) / -t	Arab
luya (f) / -t	language
sahih	true, right
bayl:a	that
kadalik	also
skn	to dwell
xlq	to be born
dariža (f) / -t	dialect, colloquial
ɛl:m	to teach
tɛl:m	to learn
lfuṣṣa	Classical Arabic
mmir	besides, except, other than
t:arix	history
ž:uyrafiy:a	geography

lʔadab	literature
lfisafa	philosophy
ɛilm lžimar	sociology
lqtisad	economics
lʔilaqat d:wly:a	international relations
bin	between
ž:ɛq lʔawṣṭ	Middle East
šamal friqy:a	North Africa
lyrb	the West
sʔal	to ask
bḡt (m) / abḡat	research
žimar:i (m)	social (Nisba)
htm:	to pay attention, to be concerned
msʔala (f) / masaʔil	matter, question
bḡal	like
ʔaš (i)	to live
ž:ɛb	people (of a country)
mʔaha	that is to say
qa ida (f) / qawa'id	custom, habit
firq (m)	difference
tm:a	to wish
nažah	success
shl (m) ~ sahl	easy
ashl	easier, easiest
ṭariqa (f)	way, manner
aw:al mṛ:a	first of all
nr:ata (f) / -t	jet

ty:ars (f) / -t	airplane
mn žihti	from my (own) point of view
žiha (f) / -t	side
ašsn	best, better
im:a ... wl:a	either...or
im:a ... awl:a	
wase (m)	wide
mws:ε mwa rask	comfortable (for you)
dhr	to appear, seem
maṭar (m) / -at	airport
rxis (m)	cheap
wɛ:l	to make reach
εrf	to get acquainted with, know(of)
muhim: (m)	important
d:akr (mwa) (tɔakr > d:akr)	he talked (to converse)
rɔm (m) / arɔam	number
qɛ:r	to visit and stay up late
žmie	together

\* \* \*

## XV.2 Grammatical Notes

## 1. bayl:a 'that' :

dn:it bayl:a nta ɛarabi . I thought that you were an Arab.  
 ɛrft bayl:a hmd ɣadi yži hna I knew that Ahmed will come here  
 yd:a . tomorrow.

## 2. Comparative and superlative forms of adjectives:

ashl 'easier, easiest' and ašsn 'better, best' occurred in the conversation. In Moroccan Arabic, comparative and superlative forms are alike, e.g.

Adj.	Comp./Super.	
kbir	akbr:	big
ɛyir:	aɛy:r	small
nqi	anqa	clean

The distinction between the comparative and the superlative is made by the use of the preposition mn 'of, from'. This preposition is used only with the comparative.

had d:r:i kbir .	This boy is big.
had d:r:i akbr: mn wldk .	This boy is bigger than your son.
hada akbr: dr:i .	This is the biggest boy.

3. im:a ... aw, im:a ... awl:a, im:a ... wl:a 'either...or'

baš tmši lfas ymkhik tšb:r	In order to go to Fez, you
im:a lmašina awl:a lkaɣ .	can take either the train or the bus.

ɛtini ima qhwa wl:a atay l:a	Give me either coffee or
yxl:ik .	tea, please.

4. mws:ε mwa rask 'comfortable';

The word ras 'head' is used very often to express 'self' as in "myself".

- qult mēa ɾaʃi . I said to myself.  
 ɣawbna ɾ:ʔaɣu (< lɾaɣu). He fixed it (ɾ) for himself.  
 ɣawbna bɾaɣu . He fixed it (ɾ) himself.  
 sir qdi haʃa Go do something for yourself!  
 ɾ:ʔask(< lɾaʃk) !  
 mēa huwa bɾaɣu . He himself went.  
 ana bɾaʃi . I myself  
 waʃ ymknlk tqum bhad lxāma Can you do this work all by yourself?  
 nta bɾaʃk ?

\* \* \*

## XV.3 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. fayn tlaqa ʒurʃ mēa hmd ?
2. waʃ ʒurʃ kayɾf lʔaɣabiya ?
3. fayn qɾaha ?
4. waʃ ʒurʃ frhan mli tlaqa mēa hmd ? ʔlaʃ ? (why?)
5. aʃ yadi ydir ʒurʃ flmayrib ?
6. ʔnu qɾa ʒurʃ flʔamiya ?
7. kifaʃ ymknlk tmāi mn ditrwa lɾ:baʃ ?
8. ʔnu qal hmd lʒurʃ ʔl:ɣuɣuɣ lmalaky: a lmayribya ?
9. ʔhal kataml ɿ:yaɾa mn bariz lɾ:baʃ ?
10. waʃ lmaɾaɣ beid mn ɿ:baʃ ?

\* \* \*

## XV.4 Proverbs (21 - 25) - lmtal

- (21) ɟarna wɟar buna , wʒaw lklab yɾɟduna .

klb (m) / klab dog  
 ɾɾɾ to dismiss

This proverb is said about people who are oppressed and shows how  
 "slaves sometimes become masters".

- (22) lbab l:i kayɟul m:u r:iɿ , sɟu trtaɿ .

riɿ (m) / ryah wind  
 rtah to rest, get better

Always try to avoid problems.

- (23) baʃ tɾɾf lkd:ab , wɛl:u ɿt:a lbab ɟ:ar .

wɛl: to take (to), to make reach  
 kd:ab liar

If you check up on things, you will discover the truth.

- (24) qal:u aʃ xɛ:k alɾyan , qal:u lxwatm amilay .

xatm (m) / xwatm ring  
 milay title given to a descendant of the  
 Prophet Mohammed, here: Sir, Mr.

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than  
 necessities.

(25) tīr flyd: , aḡa n n my:a fs:ma .

tīr (m) / tūr            bird

sma (f) / smawāt       sky

A bird in hand is worth two in the bush.

\*\*\*    \*\*\*    \*\*\*

## UNIT SIXTEEN

XVLI Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary -

ziyart ḥmd lḥurḥ

(M) - Mary, /mari/, George's wife

(L) - Lila, /lila/, Ahmed's wife

(Ž) - si ḥmd mḥba asidi tfq:lu .

Hello, Ahmed. Come in. Mary

mari sžiy , hada si ḥmd

come and meet Ahmed and his wife

maḥribi ws:y:da .

from Morocco.

mḥatu .

(H) - aḥln bik alal:a,nqd:mlk

Nice meeting you. I would like to

mḥati lila .

introduce my wife, Lila.

(M) - mḥba bik alal:a .

Welcome madam. Welcome.

mḥba bik ʿndna . tfq:lu

Please sit here.

hna .

(H) - šukrn .

Thanks.

(L) - maḥal mzyan hada .

This is a nice place.

(M) - y:ih walakin maʿ

Yes, but unfortunately, it is a

lʿasaf syir šwy:a .

little bit too small.

(H) - dḥrli ma syir walu .

It doesn't look too small.

- (Ž) - si ħmd aš byitu tšrbu  
asidi . kayn lwiski  
wkayn lbir:a wkayn  
mšrubat šrin .
- (H) - lila aš byiti tšrbi .
- (L) - eṭini šī kuka mtl:ša  
l:a yxl:ik .
- (Ž) - wnta asi ħmd ?
- (H) - iwa ḥt:a ana eṭini šī  
kuka kadalik .
- (Ž) - wnti amāri ?
- (M) - sna byit šī mšqur .
- (Ž) - wax:a .
- (Ž) - tqḍ:li alal:a , xudi , ha lkuka. Please, madam, take the Coke.  
tqḍ:l asi ħmd , xud , ha nta . Ahmed, here you are. Mary, here is  
tqḍ:li amāri , xudi , ha lmšqur .your juice.
- (H) - baṛaka l:ahu fik .
- (L) - had lkuka mtl:ša mzyan .
- (M) - qulili waš ʿndkum flmṣṣib  
š:hd bḥal had š:i wl:a  
aktr ?
- Ahmed, what do you want to drink?  
We have whiskey, beer and other  
drinks.
- Lila, what do you want to drink?
- Give me some ice cold Coke please.
- How about you, Ahmed?
- Me too. A Coke, please.
- How about you, Mary?
- I would like some juice.
- All right.
- Thanks.
- This Coke is really cold. It  
helps with the heat.
- Say, is it as hot or even hotter  
than here in Morocco?

- (L) - la, la, t:qš flmṣṣib dima  
mzyan š:if wfš:twa .
- (H) - m žiṭ lēw: ḥaša sahla .  
t:qš flmṣṣib dima mzyan .  
fmr:akš š:if kayna šī  
šwy:a dīḥarara fyušt .
- (Ž) - wfr:bat kifaš lēw: ?
- (L) - fr:bat lēw: murtabar:walayn:i  
kayn šī šwy:a dr:tuba .
- (Ž) - qul:i bḥal m žami:a kayna  
ʿndkum flmṣṣib ?
- (H) - ʿndna fr:bat žami:at mahmd  
lxamis hiya lžami:a lkbira  
flmṣṣib kul:u , walayni kayn  
fuṣe lhad lžami:a fd:ar  
lbida , wfas , wtiṭwan , wmkas.  
wkima t:rf aqdm žami:a flmṣṣib  
wšamal friqy:a wš:rḡ lʾawst  
hiya žami:at lqarawy:in f:a: .  
tbnat fʾeam tmny:a a wtmny:a .  
wymkn bayl:a lqarawy:in  
flmṣṣib , wlašhaṣ fmiṣra  
aqdm žami:at flʾalam ,
- No, the weather in Morocco is always  
excellent, summer and winter.
- As far as the weather is concerned  
there is nothing to worry about.  
The weather in Morocco is always  
good. In Marrakech it is a little  
bit hot in August.
- How about the weather in Rabat?
- It is excellent. However, it is a  
little bit humid.
- How many universities do you have  
in Morocco?
- In Rabat, we have the University of  
Mohamed V, which is the largest  
university in Morocco, and it has  
branches in Casablanca, Fez, Tetuan  
and Meknes. As you know, the oldest  
university in Morocco and in all of  
North Africa and the Middle East  
is the Karaouine University in Fez,  
which was built in 808 A.D.. We  
may say that Karaouine in Morocco and  
Al Azhar in Egypt are the two oldest  
universities in the world. Al Azhar

elawd; aš l'azhar tbnat fi'am  
tasm; a wsb'in . iwa asidi,  
wsit baš nql; k bayl; a  
kayn žami'at bnyusuf fmr; akš.  
iwa asidi had š; i ma kan .

- (Ž) - waš l'asatida kul; hum mayariba? Are all the professors Moroccan?
- (H) - la kayn asatida wuṛup; awy; in No, there are European and Egyptian  
wmar; in wkayn ḥt; a  
l'amiriki; in . and even American professors.
- (L) - ana qrit m'a rustada amiriki; a I studied with an American professor  
m kuluraḍu fi 'am 'alf tasm; a from Colorado in 1966 in Rabat.  
wst; a wst; in fr; baṭ. smhili asi And my husband forgot to tell you  
žurž ražli nsa maqal; kš bayl; a that we have the Teacher's Training  
'ndna fr; baṭ lmğraša l'ulya College in Rabat, the College of  
llasatida . wimnas kayna Agriculture in Meknes, the Faculty  
kul; y; at lfilaha . wf; as of Law in Meknes and Fez, and the  
wğar lbiḍa kayn kul; y; at l'um. School of Engineering in Rabat.  
wfr; bat kayn tma kadalk madğraṣat  
lhndaža .
- (Ž) - waš 'ndkum kul; y; at t; ib; ? Do you have a Medical School?
- (H) - l; ah yawd; i kul; y; at t; ib; Certainly, that is in Rabat.  
kayna fr; baṭ .

- (M) - waš lkul; y; at 'ndkum flmyr; ib Do the Moroccan colleges have  
'ndhum xizanat mzyanin ? good libraries?
- (H) - šuf asidi , kul; kul; y; a First of all, each college has a  
fiha mktaba . wmb'ed kayn l'ixana library. We also have the Public  
l'am; a . xizana kbira , kayn fiha Library which is a large library  
kul; lktub l; i txš; , wkayn fiha that has all sorts of books. It  
mxṭuṭat 'araby; a makaymmlhaš also has Arabic manuscripts which  
twžd fl'alam . are really unique.
- (M) - tfd; lu asi ḥmd l'eša mawžud . Dinner is ready.
- (H) - smhili alal; a fayn bit lma ? Where is the bathroom, please?
- (M) - tfd; l ha hiya qud; amk . tfd; li It's over there. Lila, please sit  
gl; si hma ḥday alila . by me.
- (L) - baraka l; ahu fik . qulili Thanks. Did you ever have Arabic  
amari , waš 'mrk kliti š; i t; bx food?  
'arabi
- (M) - klit t; bx lubnani; 'ndna wahd I've eaten Lebanese food. We have  
lmt'am smu m'tam š; ix , fiḥ 'akl a restaurant here named Al Sheikh  
š; rqi . Restaurant with Eastern food.
- (L) - t; bx l'arabi kul; u mzyan All Arabic cooking is similar. In  
wkaytšabb . flmyr; ib kayn š; i Morocco we have special dishes such  
akl xas; kima ta; žin wlkksu as stew, soup, and couscous.  
włhrira . nša'al; ah kantmaw nti I would like you both to come and  
wražik t; žiw 'ndna nhar ž; m'a have dinner with us this coming

- lmašya flešy:a , wntš:aw šmič . Friday evening.
- (M) - wəx:a alila . bkul: farah . Sure, it will be a pleasure.
- (H) - had l'akl l'amiriki xfif wəzy:an This American food is nice and light.  
bz:af . əšbni kul:ši . I like it. Everything was good.
- (L) - h̄t:a ana əšbni had l'ša bz:af I liked this dinner very much.  
vad . l:ayšəl l'baraka . Thank you.
- (M) - bla šmil , m̄h̄ba bik alal:a . Don't mention it. We are honored  
h̄na m̄t̄r:fin bgyart̄kum . by your visit.
- (H) - si šurš ana ntkl əlik nhar George, we are looking forward to  
š:ma nta wzušatk fleša nša'alah . seeing you Friday for dinner.
- (Ž) - labd:ma nšiw . Sure, we will come.
- (H) - bs:lama . Goodbye.
- (Ž) - ma s:alama . Goodbye.

\*\*\*

Vocabulary

sy:d / sadat	Mister
sy:da / -t	Madam (term of reference)
mah̄al (m) / -t	place
mač l'asaf	unfortunately (with regret)
q̄hr:	to appear, to seem
mtl:š	ice cold
l:a yxl:ik	please

nfo	to be useful
sh̄d	heat
br̄d	cold
ktir	much, many, a lot
aktr	more
š:q̄s	the weather
lšw:	the weather
š:ta	rain
un šiht	as far as, from the point of view
h̄aša sah̄la	something easy
abadn	never
l̄har̄ara	heat, warmth
řt̄ba	humidity
fr̄ (m) / fur̄a	branch
kima	as
bna (i)	to build
am (m) / -at (also anin)	year
had š:i ma kan	that's all there is
ustad (m) / asatida	professor
ustada (f) / ustadat	
ali (m)	high
ala (m) ; aliya (f) (superlative)	higher, highest
kul:y:at lfilaha	Faculty of Agriculture
kul:y:a	college
kul:y:at lhuquq	Faculty of Law
lhndaza ~ lhndasa	engineering, geometry

ṭ:ib:	medicine
ṭbib (m) / ʔaṭib:a	medical doctor
-a (f) / -t	
sn:a (f) / snan	tooth
mktaba (f) / -t	bookshop
l:i	which, that, who
katxs:	(is) are necessary (f)
mxtuṭ (m) / -at	manuscript
wʔd	to be ready (here: found)
bit lma	rest room
ṭbx	cooking
lubnani (m)	Lebanese (Nisba)
šbh	to look like
kaytšabh	is (are) alike
xas: (m)	special
xfif (m)	light
tqil (m)	heavy
bz:af ʔad	very much, too much
tkl (cla)	to depend (on)
zuʔa / -t	wife

\* \* \*

## XVI.2 Grammatical Notes (on tape)

1. ma ... walu 'at all'  
 ma ɣir walu . It's not small at all.  
 ma mša walu . He did not go at all.  
 ma klit walu lyum . I did not eat at all today; I haven't eaten anything today.  
 ma qal:i walu . He did not tell me anything.  
 ma ʔndi walu . I have nothing at all.
2. bhal 'like'  
 makaynš bhal had š:i . There is nothing like this.  
 ṭ:qs hna bhal ṭ:qs flmyrib . The weather here is like that of Morocco.  
 bhal aš ? like what?  
 kayls ʔwq:x bhal ila . He wears dirty clothes as if he has no money.  
 maʔndu fɣus .
3. yir š:i šwy:a 'just a little bit'  
 ʔtini yir š:i šwy:a . Give me just a little bit.  
 kla yir š:i šwy:a dš:laɖa . He only ate a little salad.
4. had š:i ma kan 'that is it!  
 qal:i bayl:a ʔadi yš:i . He said he'll come tomorrow and that is all (that he said)  
 yd:a,whad š:i ma kan .



5. waš is, are, do, does, will ...?
- waš nta yadi tbqa hna ? Are you going to stay here?
- waš qal:k bayl:a yadi Did he tell you that he is going  
ymši ? to leave?
6. l:i kayxš: which is necessary (ms)  
~  
l:i yxš:
- ~ l:i katxš: which is necessary (fs)  
~  
l:i txš:
- ~ l:i kayxš:u which are necessary (p)  
~  
l:i yxš:u
- yadi nwš,dlk dak š:i I'll prepare that (thing) which is  
l:lkayxš: (~ l:i yxš:). necessary.
7. makaymknlhaš it (f) can't, she can't  
~  
maymknlhaš
- also makaymknluš it (m) can't, he can't  
~  
maymknluš
- makaymknlhaš txdm lyum . She can't work today.
- had š:i makaymknluš ywšd This thing can't be found anywhere  
fši blaša šra myir hna . else (except here).
- maymknlnaš nmšiw lmkas We can't go to Meknes today.  
lyum .

8. emri age (life)
- emri all my life
- emrk all your(s) life
- emru all his life
- emri ma ~ ma emri I have never, I'll never
- emri ma mšit lmr:akš . I have never been to Marrakech.
- maemrk tawd ! Don't ever do that again!
- maemri maawd asi lbulisi ! I'll never do it again, Officer!
- maemri n'awd . I'll never do it again.

\* \* \*

## XVI.3 Questions - wasila

1. asm mxt hmd wasm mxt šurš ?
2. kifaš šat gaš šurš lmt hmd ?
3. ašnu šqb hmd wmtu wašnu šbat mari ?
4. kifaš t:qš flmayrib ?
5. kifaš lšw: fm:akš ? wf:baš ?
6. šhal mn šami'a flmayrib ? škun huma ?
7. waš kayna kul:y:at t:ib flmayrib ?
8. waš l'asatida fšami'at mšhm:d lxamis kul:hum mayariba ?
9. waš lkul:y:at flmayrib 'ndhum xizanat kbaš ?
10. kif dayra lxizana l'ama fš:baš ?
11. cawdlna š'i šwy:a t:qš bx lmayribi .
12. fuqaš yadi šurš yzuz hmd ?

\* \* \*

## XVI.4 Proverbs (26 - 30) - lmtal

(26) aš kayɣɣf lhmar fə:kmžbir .

lhmar (m) / hmir

donkey

s:kmžbir

ginger

Always ask someone who knows.

(27) l:i fatk blila , fatk bhila .

hila (f) / -t

trick

Old people usually are more experienced than younger ones.

(28) ht:a šab, ʿad ʿl:q lhžab .

šab (i)

to get old, to get grey hair

ʿl:q

to hang up, wear (for necklace)

ʿad

then

hžab (m) / -at

amulet, charm, veil

Do things at the proper time.

(29) ša ybus wldu , xw:ɣlu ʿinu .

bas (u)

to kiss

xw:ɣ

to poke, to unclog

ʿin (f) / ʿyun

eye; also a spring of water

This proverb is said about well-intentioned, though clumsy people who, by their awkward deeds, cause more harm than good.

(30) l:i ʿd:u lhənš , kayɣaf m lqn:ba .

ʿd:u (-u-)

to bite, to sting

lhənš (m) / hnuša ~ hnaš

snake

qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb

cord, spring

After being bitten by a snake, one normally fears a rope, because of its resemblance to a snake, once bitten, twice shy.

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT SEVENTEEN

## XVIII.1 George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila -

## ziyart žurž lħmd

(H) - škan ? tǧd:l asidi . ah žurž Who is it? Come in. Ah, is that  
mrħba , mrħba , tǧd:lu , tǧd:lu . you, George? Welcome, come in.

(Ž) - šukn asi ħmd , šukn . Thanks, Ahmed.

(L) - ahln wa sahln mari, aš xberk ? Hello, Mary. How are you?  
nti bixir ?

(M) - labas lħmu lil:ah . wnti ? I am fine. How are you?

(L) - ħt:s ana bixir lħmu lil:ah . I am fine.

(H) - tǧd:lu esidi . glsu . Sit down, please.

(L) - sžiy a mari . glsi hna . Sit here, Mary.

(M) - had lbit mryan . ešbni had This is a nice room. I like this  
lfrāš mǧṛibi . Moroccan furniture.

(L) - ml:i yadyin twšju llmǧṛib When you go to Morocco, you'll find  
yadyin tšufu,kayn nwar ktira different varieties of furniture.  
bz:af ml:frāšat . kul: waħd Everybody furnishes his house  
kayf:r:š d:aṛ dyalu bd:uq l:i according to his own taste.  
ybyi .

(M) - zṛby:a žzala hadi ; ešbtni This is an excellent rug. I like  
bz:af , l:un fiha ha'il . it very much. It has excellent  
colors.

(L) - hadi zṛby:a qdima . hadi It is an old rug. We have had it  
ešr min whiya endna . ila for ten years. If you go to Fez  
mšitu lfas , kayn tm:a bz:af there are a lot of rugs far better  
dž:rabi , ahsn mn hadi . than this.

(M) - žurž , labd: ma nžibu mʔana George, we must bring one or two of  
ši zṛby:a wl:a žuž ml:mǧṛib . these rugs back with us from  
Morocco.

(H) - smṭuli,wš:t,lkam ši mšṛuba Excuse me, I prepared a Moroccan  
mǧṛiby:a . drink for you.

(Ž) - y:ih i šnu hiya had Is that so? What is it?  
lmšṛuba ?

(H) - had lmšṛuba mǧṛiby:a We call it almond juice.  
kanqululha l:uz mʔsur .

(Ž) - eṣni masmt had I've never heard of it.  
š,i .

(H) - tǧd:li a mari , xudi duqi . Here, Mary, taste it. Here, George.  
tǧd:l a žurž , xud, qul:i Tell me how you like it.  
kif žak .

- (Ž) -ah! mšrubā hawila hadi . Ah! Excellent. Very good. This  
r̥fi had š:i . hadi aw:l is the first time I ever drank it.  
mr:a fl̥hayat dyali , l:i kan šrb  
l:uz m̥sur .
- (M) -ʿndkum bz:af dyal l:uz Do you have a lot of almonds in  
flmyrīb ? Morocco?
- (L) -aḷ:ah yawd:i , maṭa ḷ:ah yir Certainly there are a lot of almonds  
l:uz flmyrīb . lmyrīb blad in Morocco. Morocco is an agricul-  
filahiy:a . ʿndna bz:af dlfakiya tural country. We have a lot of  
flmyrīb bhal lwilaya dkalifur̥ni fruit like California and even more.  
wakt̥ .
- (H) -qulilha šnu ʿndna m̥šud Tell her what we have there.  
flmyrīb .
- (L) -iwa kayn l:imn ḥlw ktir , Well, we have oranges that are very  
wm̥šud bz:af , wr̥xiḥ bz:af , sweet, plentiful and cheap. We export  
wakn̥sd̥:ru m̥u bz:af l̥xariš . a lot of them. We have lemons also.  
wkayn lham̥d kadalik . iwa wkayn And a lot of watermelons and melons  
d:l:ah , wlbt:ix, dak š:i which we give away free because we  
kan̥sd̥:quh ʿlawd:āš kayn m̥u have too many of them. We have dates  
bz:af . wkayn t:mr̥ ḥlw wmyzan , that are sweet and cheap. We also  
wr̥xiḥ , wkayn lkr̥m̥s , wl̥xux , have figs, peaches, apricots, grapes  
wim̥šmaš , wl̥nb wl̥br̥quq . iwa and plums. Well, we have all sorts  
ʿndna lfakiya kul:ha m̥šuda flmyrīb of fruits.
- (M) -wl̥xudra ? How about vegetables?

- (L) -wl̥xudra ḥaša sahla flmyrīb . As far as vegetables are concerned,  
kima am̥rika, m̥ ših̥t l̥xudra there is no problem. As in America,  
kul: š:i m̥šud . everything is there.
- (M) -waš l̥xudra ʿalya ? Are vegetables expensive?
- (L) -la, la, abadan . r̥xiḥ bz:af No, not at all. They are very cheap.  
mašī bhal hna fi am̥rika . It is not like the U.S.A. Do you  
t̥r̥fi šhal kaysa kilu dm̥:āṭiša know how much a kilo or tomatoes costs  
ʿndna fr̥:bat̥ ? r̥ba dr̥:yal , in Rabat? Four rials, i.e. four  
m̥naha r̥ba ds:ns . pennies.
- (M) -waš b̥:ah̥ r̥xiḥ had š:i ? Really, is it that cheap?
- (L) -kayn mazal aṭxs: fl̥asawaṭ ʿla You can get it still cheaper in  
br̥:a . had t:aman hada taman small towns and villages. This price  
lmdina . I quoted you is for the city.
- (Ž) - waš ʿndkum bz:af dl̥w̥d̥ ? Do you have a lot of roses?
- (L) -iwa kayn lw̥r̥d̥ wn:w:ar̥ bz:af . Lots and lots of roses and flowers.
- (Ž) - kayešbni lw̥r̥d̥ l̥hm̥r̥ bz:af . I like red roses very much.

\*\*\*

Vocabulary

škun	who is it?
fr̥aš (m) / -at	furniture
nur̥ (m) / nwar̥ ~ anwar̥	kind, sort, variety
fr̥:š	to furnish
m̥fr̥:š (m)	furnished
duq	taste

daq (u)	to taste
l:i	that, which, who (relative)
ʔzala (f) / -t	gazelle
bnt ʔzala	a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)
wʔ:dt > wʔ:t	I prepared
lus (m)	almonds
sme	to hear, listen
kif ʔak ...	how does it strike you
lḥayat (f)	life
blad (f) / -at ~ bldan	country
filaḥa	agriculture
filaḥi (m)	agricultural (Nisba)
ḥlw (m) / ḥlw:in	sweet
mḥ: (m) / -in	bitter (taste)
ʔd:t	to export
stwr:d	to import
lxariʃ	outside, exterior, abroad
ʔd:q	to give alms
ʔadaqa (f) / -t	charity
swa (a)	to be worth, to cost
be:ʃh	is that true?, true, correct
mazal	not yet, still
ʕla br:a	rural areas, villages
wrda (f) / wrd	rose
nw:ara / nw:ar	flower

\* \* \*

## XVII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. ʃkun

who is (are)?

ʃkun hada ?

Who is it?

ʃkun huwa l:i ʔal:k had

Who is it that told you this thing?

ʃ:i ?

ʃkun l:i fikun yaḍi

Who (among you) is going to go

ymʃi lbariz ?

to Paris?

2. ʃnu

what?, which?

ʃnu byiti ?

What do you want?

ʃnu qulti ?

What did you say?

ʃnu had ʃ:i ?

What is this thing?

ʃnu byiti ? lxd:r wl:a lḥm:r ?

Which one do you want - the green or the red?

3. ʔa (i) 'to come' has the imperative aʔi (ma), aʔiy (fa), aʔiw (p) and also has the following meanings:

kif ʔak lmeʃur ?

How do you like the juice?

faʔn ʔat lxisana ?

Where is the library?

ha ḥmd ʔa .

Here comes Ahmed.

ʔani bḥal ila ḥlw bz:af .

It seems to me as if it were very sweet.

kayʔi meak had l:un .

This color suits you.

ʕlaʃ ʔiti ʕlih ?

Why did you take sides with him?

ʔa kbir ʕly:a .

It was big for me.

\* \* \*

## XVII.3 Questions - Taswila

1. waš labas ɛla šurš wɛari mli:ɛ šaw ʔnd ɣmd ?
2. kif ša lfəš lmayribi lɛari ?
3. kifaš kayf:šu lɛarba q:yuʔ dyaɣlum ?
4. kifaš dayrin q:ɣabi flmayrib ?
5. šnu hiya lməɣuba l:i qdima ɣmd lšurš ?
6. waš mšud bz:af dlu:uz flmayrib ?
7. šnu huma lfawakih l:i kaynin flmayrib ?
8. waš kayn bz:af dlu:ɣa flmayrib ?
9. qul:na ši waɣdin ('some') mn:hum ?
10. waš lfakya wlu:ɣa ɣalyin flmayrib ?

\* \* \*

## XVII.4 Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's - l-ša ʔnd ɣmd wila

- (H) -lila, waš l-ša mšud ? Is dinner ready, Lila?
- (L) - y:ih l-ša mšud . tɣd:li Yes, please let us go in. Sit here,  
a mari, glsi hna ɣdaya . Mary, next to me.
- (H) -ariy nbdaw blɣira, wɛmbəd Let's begin with the soup, then the  
šibilna t:ašin, wksku, wdik stew and the couscous, and the  
š:lada lmayribiy:a l:i šawbtha Moroccan salad that I prepared.  
ana .

- (L) - wax:a tɣ:b . All right.
- (M) - riha mɛtabara hadi . waš It smells good. Did you bake this  
nti l:i sawbti had lxubz ? bread?
- (L) - y:ih sawbtu lyum fə:bəh . Yes, this morning. We tried to  
aw:dihawlt ana wrašli ktir baš eat American bread, but we couldn't.  
nstemlu had lxubz l'amiriki , It is as wet and as spongy as cotton.  
walakin m'a l'asaf tɣb  
bhal lq:tn .
- (M) - had lxubz l:i šawbti mɛtabar . The bread you baked is excellent.
- (L) - flmayrib l'a:ilat lmayribiy:a Moroccan families usually bake  
kayšawbu dima lxubz fɣ:ar . their own bread at home. In very  
qlil baš kanšriw lxubz mli:hwant. few instances do we buy bread from  
wkandq: lxb:aza ʔdna flmayrib , the stores. However, bakeries there  
kadalik, kayšawbu xubz have excellent bread.  
mɛtabar .
- (H) - si šurš kul , kul . sid ši George, eat. Take some stew; it  
šwy:a dt:ašin . ɣah meyan . is good.
- (Ž) - smhli asi ɣmd , w:l:ahi mafi:y:a Excuse me, I can't eat anything else.  
mayzid ɣt:a ši haša, šbət , I am full to the brim. Thanks.  
l:ayš:l lbarak:a .
- (H) - lila, šibilna liqama mn:wa , Lila, bring the tea, the mint and  
baš byit nwr:i lšurš kifaš the nuts. I would like to show  
kanšawbu atay mayribi . George how to prepare Moroccan tea.

- (%) - l:ah yawd:i smet ktir əla  
had atay maṣṣibi . byit nṣufk  
kifaš katsawbu .  
Sure, I have heard a lot about this  
Moroccan tea. I would like to see  
you prepare it.
- (M) - aš had r:biṣ ləqṛ hada ?  
What is this green grass here?
- (H) - ɛmrk mašti had š:i ?  
You mean you haven't seen it before?
- (M) - la . hadi aw:l mɣ:a . fih  
r:iḥa mɣana .  
No, this is the first time. It  
smells good.
- (H) - hada huwa n:ɛnaɛ .  
This is mint.
- (L) - tɔd:li xudi atay a mari .  
Here , Mary, take some tea.
- (M) - si šurš , katbyi atay hlw  
awl:a mɣus ?  
George, do you like your tea with  
lots of sugar, or do you like it  
not so sweet?
- (%) - l:a yxl:lk byit yir ši  
mɛlq:a dɛ:uk,ar .  
One spoon of sugar, please.
- (H) - hna lmyarba kanbyiw atay  
hlw bz:af .  
Moroccans like their tea very sweet.
- (M) - had atay rfiṣ . kul:ši ɛšbni  
kanṭm:a ši nhar ykun endk  
lwqt wmbad tɔṭini ši mɛlumat  
kifaš tɔxti had š:i .  
This is excellent tea. I liked  
everything and would like you to give  
me the recipes when you have time.
- (L) - ɔal:ah yawd:i . bkul: farah  
lwqt l:i byiti .  
Certainly, it would be a pleasure.  
Anytime you like.

- (M) - iwa yadi nɛml:k tilifun .  
I'll phone you.
- (%) - iwa asidi kanškrkum ktir  
ɔala had lmnasaba .  
Thanks for this nice occasion.
- (H) - bla šmil asidi . hadi ḡarkum .  
Don't mention it. Come anytime.
- (M) - liltkum saɛida .  
Good night.
- (L) - ila l:iqa? nšə:al:ah .  
Goodbye.
- (H) - mɛa s:alama .  
Goodbye.

\*\*\*

## Vocabulary

ty:b	all right
riḥa (f) / rwayḥ	scent, smell
ḥawl	to try
rṭb (m)	wet, humid
qṭn (m) ~ qṭn	cotton
qlil	few, little
maṣy:a mayzid	I can't eat anything else (can't add)
šbe	to be filled up with food
rbiṣ (m)	grass
mɣus (m)	lacking enough salt or sugar
mɛlqa / (f) / mɛlalq	spoon
mɛlumat	knowledge, information
tɔx	to cook

\* \* \*

## XVII.5 Grammatical Notes

1. qlil baš ... very rarely  
 qlil baš kanmāi Very rarely do I go to the movies.  
 ls:inima . movies.  
 2. māfy:a ma ... I can't (lit. there is not in me  
 that which)  
 māfy:a mayxdm I I can't work!  
 māfy:a mayakulht:a ši haža . I I can't eat anything.  
 māfy:a maymāi . I I can't go.  
 māfina maymāi . We We can't go.

\* \* \*

## XVII.6 Questions - taswila

- baš bdaw l'ša dyaalhum ? Šnu klaw mn bəd ?
- Škun l:i ɣawb š:laɣa ?
- kif dayr lxubz l'amiriki ?
- waš lila katəri lxubz mn s:uq awl:a katɣawbu fɣ:aɣ ?
- waš šurš wmar i klaw mɣyan ?
- Šnu šɣbu mn bəd ma t-š:aw ?
- waš mɣ mari šaft n:ena: mn qbl ?
- waš ššbhum atay mɣribi ?
- Šnu tɣbat mari mn lila ?
- kif šawbatha lila ?

\* \* \*

## XVII.7 Proverbs (31 - 35)

- (31) l:i txdm tiu , wl:i trnu biu .

tə (i) to obey  
 trn to pawn

It is better to obey one's boss and to sell rather than to pawn.

- (32) l:i yxalt lhd:ad , yhrq hwayšu .

xalt to associate with  
 hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith  
 hrq to burn

One is bound to be hurt by bad company.

- (33) nta amir , wana amir , wškun yaɣi yɣug lhmir .

amir (m) / wumara prince  
 ɣag (u) to drive, operate

If all men were kings, no work would be done.

- (34) rdina blhm: , wma rqa bina .

rqa (a) to accept  
 hm: (m) / humm ~ humm trouble, worry

In some instances, those who make allowances for others hear their complaints.





(35) l.i tkrh wʒhu fʒ:nqa , ywr:ik qfah flhm:am .

krh	to hate
wʒh (m) / wʒuh	face
znqa (f) / -t ~ znqi	street
qfa (m)	back of the neck
hm:am (m) / -at	public bath

One is always bound to run into people he doesn't like.

\*\*\* \*\*

## UNIT EIGHTEEN

Mary and Lila  
mary wlla

## XVIII.1 A Phone Call - ft:ilifun

(M) - alu .	Hello.
(L) - Škun hadi alal:a ?	Who is it, madam?
(M) - hadi mari .	This is Mary.
(L) - ah I mari . fayn nti daba ?	Where are you now?
(M) - ana flfɾmasyan hda dɾk .	I am at the drugstore near your house.
(L) - aš maš i tɾmli bɾd ma tɾd:i ?	What are you going to do when you are through there?
(M) - walu .	Nothing.
(L) - iwa ašiy nāɾbu atay šmiɾ ila maɾndk ma d:iɾi .	Then come and let us have a cup of tea together if you have nothing to do.

- (M) - wax:a ana yadya nxl:t \*lik All right. I'll come to your  
 lq:ar mada ba ši qsmayn wl:a tlata. place in ten or fifteen minutes.  
 (L) - iwa hani kantən:ak hna I'll wait for you at home.  
 fq:ar .

Vocabulary

maši təmli	you (fs) are going to do
yadi təmli	you (fs) will do
xl:t (*la)	to arrive (at)

\* \* \*

## XVIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. maši təmli you'll do ...  
 yadi təmli you'll do ...

The participle of the verb māa 'to go' can substitute for  
yadi 'going' to express the future:

- maši nktb ši bṛa . I'll write a letter.  
 yadi nktb ši bṛa . I'll write a letter.  
 aš maši təmli had l'šy: a ? What are you going to do this evening?  
 aš yadi təmli had l'šy: a ? What are you going to do this evening?  
 yadyin nmšiw lə:inima . We will go to the movies.  
 if you have nothing to do

2. ila mənək mad:ir

- a. This is a common, useful structure. Other examples:

ma \*ndi mənqul . I have nothing to say.  
 mškin , ma \*ndu mayakul , Poor fellow, he has nothing to eat.

- b. Notice dar (i) and tdir → d:ir. This assimilation occurs when inflection /t-/ of second person (s. and p.) and third person (fs) precedes a verb whose first radical is /d/ or /q/ .

dar (i) , tdiru > d:iru	you(p) do
dab (u) , kad:rub	it (f) dissolves or melts

It also occurs in derived verb forms V, VI, VII.

darb III	tdarb > d:arb VI	to fight
dw:x II	tdw:x > d:w:x V	to be made dizzy
dq: I (biradical)	tdq: > d:q: VII	to be knocked
dgdg I (quadrilit)	tdgdg > d:gdg VII	to be smashed

3. mn daba

from now, within

- yadi nmši mn daba ši sara . I'll leave after (about) an hour.  
 had š:i yadi ywl:i mšyan mn This thing will be good in two  
 daba ši \*amayn . years.  
 mn daba lfuq ma:yadiš nšrb From now on I won't drink tea in  
 atay fq:baḥ . the morning.

\* \* \*

## XVIII.3 Questions - was'ila

1. Škun l:i dar t:ilifun llila ?
2. fin kant mari ?
3. Šnu qaltla lila ?
4. fuqaš yadya mari txl? əla lila ?

\* \* \*

## XVIII.4 Mary Visits Lila - ziyat mari llila

- (L) - iwa mħba , ya!;ah ašiy . Welcome, come, sit here by me.  
 glsi hna hdaya . waš byiti atay What would you like, tea or coffee?  
 wl:a lqhwa ?
- (M) - kanfd:l atay əlawd:aš I prefer tea because I like mint  
 atay bn:ənaə kayəžbni tea.  
 bz:af .
- (L) - tfd:li . ha atay mažud . Here, the tea is ready.  
 xudi lhlwa . had lhlwa Take some cookies. I made them  
 sawbtha byd:i . myself.
- (M) - had š:i rfiə . hlwa rfiə . Excellent. What do you call this?  
 qulili asm had lhlwa ?
- (L) - hadi hlwa mayriby:a This is a Moroccan dessert that  
 smha kəb ʔzal . we call gazelle horn.

- (M) - had lkswa dyalk əžbni bz:af . I like your dress.
- (L) - hada huwa lqftan lmayribi . This is the Moroccan kaftan. Come  
 ašiy məaya llbit dn:as . yadi with me to the bedroom. I'll show  
 nwr:ik hwayš ʔrin l:i əndi . you some other clothes I have.
- (M) - byt nərʔ kifaš l:bas I would like to know what  
 lmayribi . Moroccan clothes look like.
- (L) - šufi hadi tħty:a katkun This is a transparent dress which we  
 tħt lqftan . whadi dfina , wear under the kaftan, and this is a  
 whadi mdm:a , whada hayk , long kaftan. This is a belt and this  
 whadi šl:aba , whada šrbil . is a shawl, and this is a djellaba,  
 and this is a pair of shoes.
- (M) - had l:bas ha'il . waš had These are lovely clothes. Do you  
 t:ub katsawbuh filmayrib ? make this kind of material in  
 Morocco?
- (L) - y:ih , əndna məamill We have textile factories which  
 filmayrib dyal t:ub kima produce silk, cotton, linen, wool  
 lħrir , wlqtn , wlkt:an , and synthetic materials. Would you  
 wə:uf , wə:abra . byiti nwr:ik like to see my silver and gold.  
 n:uqra wd:hb dyali ? (jewelry)?
- (M) - y:ih , ila žat əla xatrk . If you don't mind.
- (L) - had lkatm hdshli hmd fəid This ring was given to me by Ahmed  
 miladi , whad lxlal dyal m:i , on my birthday, and this necklace  
 whad d:malž hadu šrithum m is my mother's, and I bought these  
 tanža ləam l:i fat . əndi bracelets in Tangiers last year.

ħsam kul;u dħb xl:itu flmāyrib  
mra. ħi: wħ:a .

(M) - had ħi: yali bz:af .

(L) - lmrā lma:yriby:a dima endha  
ħi ktir ml:bas wlfq:a wd:hb .  
xwatati l:i flmāyrib endhum tlata  
wl:a rħ:a dlmq:at aktr mni:i .

(M) - kantm:a nħa:l;ah ml:i  
nwəlu lr:bat ana wħurħ; byitkum  
nti whmd tməiw mra:na ħi nħa:  
ls:uq baħ naxdu ħi hwayħ kima  
had ħi: dyalk .

(L) - smħili , had ħi: mamwħudħ  
fs:uq . xp:na nməiw llmdina  
vima fr:bat wl:a fas . endi  
em:i wħalti kayakumu f:as . wlad  
em:i kayrfu fas mzyan . huma  
yməiw mra:na wmbəd təriw  
l:i byitu .

(M) - hadi fkrā mzyana .

(L) - ħd:i endu ħanut khir dħ:rabi  
fd:ar lbida .

(M) - qulili fayn kaynin lhwant  
l:i kaybiu ħ:ld lmzyan ?

I have a gold belt which I left  
in Morocco at my parents' house.

That is very expensive.

The Moroccan woman always has a  
lot of gold and clothes. My sisters  
who live in Morocco have three or four  
times as much as I do.

I hope that when we go to Rabat,  
if possible, you and Ahmed can help  
us buy some clothes like yours in  
the market.

Sorry, but you can't buy them at the  
market. You have to go to the  
medina either in Rabat or in Fez.  
I have my (paternal) uncle and my  
(maternal) aunt in Fez. My (paternal)  
cousins know Fez very well and can  
help us buy what you want.

That is an excellent idea.

My grandfather has a big carpet shop  
in Casablanca.

Tell me, where are good leather  
workshops?

(L) - bħal aħ ?

(M) - bħal had ħi: l:i endk  
fd:xla .

(L) - had ħ:ħa kul;ha mħħda  
fi fas .

(M) - waħ aħr ymknl i nħri  
ml:māyrib ?

(L) - ymknlk təri l:i byiti, kul;  
ħi mħħud tm:a . ila byiti təri  
n:uqra awl:a dħb kayn mħħud .  
wkayn ħ:wani dn:ħas ħfr wħm  
mquħa , eaħiba bz:af , wkaymnlk  
təri bz:af dlħwayħ mħu:in  
mħ:ħas . n:ħas endna rxiħ  
bz:af flmāyrib . wmbəd kayna  
masa:il ħra kima bt:ny:at ,  
wmħad: māyriby:in , wħtat  
dlmda mħrūzin blyd , wkayn  
l:ħayf . kul: ləuqup:awy:in  
l:i kay:īħ flmāyrib kaybyiwhum  
bz:af . mħlum kayn mħħud ħ:ħabi  
fkul: lmāyrib . wkima qultk kayn  
mħu:at ħld kadalik bħal lbħħam  
wħ:kara , wħ:rbił , wlbħra

Like what, for example?

Like that piece you have in the  
living room.

You can find all that in Fez.

What else can I buy in Morocco?

You can buy whatever you want.  
Everything is available. You can  
buy silver or gold or copper or  
brass trays with designs, and you can  
buy a lot of things made of brass  
which are really cheap. We also  
have Moroccan blankets, cushions  
and table covers, hand-made and  
embroidered and Moroccan couches.  
Westerners who live in Morocco like  
them very much. And of course we  
have rugs everywhere in Morocco.  
And, as I told you before, we have  
leather work, like wallets, hand bags,  
and ladies' and men's slippers and  
pocketbooks. All this is handmade  
and beautifully decorated by hand,  
too.

wə:ak dleyalat . kul: had

š:i mənue blyd: fih nqš

maṣribi rfi .

(M) - kanškrk ktir əla had lməlumat .

Thank you very much for this information.

(L) - bla šmil amari . ašiy naxdu

ši kas datay aṣr ,

You're welcome, Mary. Let's have another cup of tea.

(M) - wax:a . ila šat əla xaṣrk .

All right, if you would like.

(L) - tfḍli xudi atay .

Here is the tea.

(M) - baraka l:ahu fik .

Thank you.

### Vocabulary

yal:ah

let us go, let's

kəwa (f) / ksawi

dress

qfṭan (m) / qfṭan

kaftan

bit n:as

bedroom

lbas ~ lbs

clothing

ṭṭy:a (f) / -t

transparent nylon dress worn under the kaftan

dfina (f) / dfayn

a kaftan type of dress

mḍm:a (f) / -t ~ mḍam

belt (cloth)

ḥayk (m) / ḥuy:ak

heavy shawl

šl:aba (f) / šlalb

djellaba

šrbil (m) / šrabl

ladies shoes

ha:il (m)

excellent

tub (m) / twab

material

məml (m) / maṣamil

factory

ḥrir

silk

kt:an

linen

guf

wool

ḡabṣa

artificial silk

əid milad

birthday

ḡi ~ ʔam:i

my mother

ḡ:a

my father

dmliž (m) / dmalž

bracelet

dbliž (m) / dbalž

bracelet

əm:i

my paternal uncle

xali

my maternal uncle

xalti

my maternal aunt

žd:i

my grandfather

fkrə (f) / afkar

idea

ḡnəa

manufacturing, production, trade

nqš

to engrave

nḡas ḡr

brass

nḡas ḡmr

copper

bṭ:an:y:a (f) / -t

blanket

mxd:a (f) / mxad

cushion

ṭṭa (f) / ṭṭawat

cover

ymenli ~ ymkl:i

it is possible for me

lhifa / lhayf

long narrow mattress shaped like a couch

məlum

certainly, of course

manuʔat	products
nqš (m) / nquš	decoration
bʔatam (m) / bʔatm	wallet
škarā (f) / škayt	bag (with shoulder strap, used by men)
blāya (f) / blayī	North African slippers
šrbil (m) / šrabl	woman's embroidered slippers

\* \* \*

## XVIII.5 Grammatical Notes

## 1. Notice the following variants:

lmayrib ~ lmayrib ~ lmayrib	Morocco
mayribi ~ mayribi ~ lmayribi	Moroccan
lbit dn:ʔas	bedroom
bit n:ʔas	bedroom
lbit dya l n:ʔas	bedroom
3. <u>l:i</u>	who, which, that (m,f,p)
lwl d l:i ša smi hmd .	The boy who came is called Ahmed.
had š:i l:i šriti ha'il .	That thing you bought is excellent.
lɣalat l:i tyd:aw mʔana	The ladies who had lunch with us
mšaw .	left.

4. Kinship terms

walid	father
ʔab: / ʔabaʔ	father
walida	mother
ʔum: / ʔum:ahat	mother
lwalid dyali	my father
ʔa:ʔa	my father

lwalida dyali	my mother
m:a ~ m:i	my mother
lwalidin	parents
šd: / šdud	grandfather
šd:a / -t	grandmother
šd:i	my grandfather
šd:ati	my grandmother
bn / wlad	son
wld / wlad	son
wldi / wlati	my son
bnt / bnat	daughter
bnti / bnti	my daughter
ʔax: / ʔut	brother
xay ~ xuya / ʔ:uti	my brother
ʔurt / xwatat	sister
ʔuxti / xwatati	my sister
ħbibi	my uncle
ʔm: / ʔmam	paternal uncle
ʔm:i / ʔmami	my paternal uncle
ʔm:a / -t	paternal aunt
ʔm:ti / ʔm:ati	my paternal aunt
xal / xwal	maternal uncle
xali / xwali	my maternal uncle
xala / -t	maternal aunt
xalti / xalati	my maternal aunt

bnt ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br so)
wld ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br so)
bnt ʕm:i / bnat ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br da)
wld ʕm:ti / wlad ʕm:ti	my cousin (fa si so)
bnt ʕm:ti / bnat ʕm:ti	my cousin (fa si da)
wld wld ʕm:i	second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
bnt wld ʕm:i	second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)
wld bnt ʕm:i	second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
wld wld ʕm:ti	second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
bnt bnt ʕm:ti	second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)
wld bnt ʕm:ti	second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
wld wld xali	second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
bnt wld xali	second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)
bnt wld xalti	second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)
bnat bnt xalti	second cousins (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)
bnt ʕm: ʕ:a	second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)

wld ʕm: ʕ:a	second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
wld xal ʕ:a	second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
bnt xal ʕ:a	second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)
wld xalt ʕ:i	second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
raʕi	man (husband)
raʕli	my husband
raʕliha	her husband
mra	woman (wife)
mraṭi	my wife
mraṭu	his wife
nsib (m)	in-law
nsiba (f)	in-law
nsibi (m)	my in-law
nsibti (f)	my in-law
nsab (p) / -at	in-laws
nsabi (mp)	my in-laws
nsabati (fp)	my in-laws
ʕu mraṭi	brother-in-law (wife's brother)
wld ʕm: mraṭi	son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
ʕuxṭ raʕli	sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
lwalid dlmra dyali	father-in-law (my wife's father)

lwalida dlmra dyali	my mother-in-law (my wife's mother)
qrib (m) / qṛab	relative
qṛiba (f) / qṛabat	
ʔahl	family (of)
lahl ~ l'ahl	the family (of)
ʔahl lmra	in-laws (the wife's family)
ʔahl ṛaʔl	in-laws (the husband's family)
ʔaʔila (f) / -t	family

\* \* \*

## XVIII.6 Questions - ʔaʔila

1. Šnu byat mari tšṛb ? atay wla lqḥwa ? ʔlaš ?
2. semit lḥlwa l,i sawbatha lila ?
3. qulina škun huma beḍ 'some' ksaʔi dṛyalet l,i mšudin flmāyrib ?
4. waš kayna maʔamil dt:ub flmāyrib ?
5. škun l,i hda lxtat lila ? fuqaš ?
6. waš lmra lmāyrib: a kaykun ʔndha bz:af ddhb ? bḥal aš ?
7. min kayšru n:as d:hb flmāyrib ?
8. kifaš ʔadya lila tawn mari wšurš baš yšriw lli byaw ml,i ykunu flmāyrib ?
9. waš kayn maṇuʔat dn:has flmāyrib ? bḥal aš ?
10. aš kaysawbu mn š:ld flmāyrib ?

\* \* \*

## XVIII.7 Mary visits Lila (Part 2) - ʔyaṛt mari lila

- (L) - ʔndk ši suʔal ʔaʔi ? Do you have any other questions?
- (M) - ʔaʔli qal,i smʔ bayl:a My husband told me that most  
lyaliba flca:ilat lmāyrib: a of the Moroccan families have  
ʔndhum lmt:l,mat . housekeepers.
- (L) - melum ymnk tql:bi ʔla Of course, you can look for a young  
ši bnt ʔyira tawnk . lmt:l,mat girl to help you. All Moroccan  
lmāyrib:at kul,hum kay:rfu housekeepers know how to cook and  
yṭbu , wynd:fu d:af , wkadalik clean the house and take care of the  
kayqablu d:rari s:ṛar wkaytsw:qu , kids and do all sorts of things.  
wkayemlu kul: had lmāy: a .
- (M) - ḥaḍiq ? Is that so?
- (L) - ʔndna f:baṛ kayn ila byiti In Rabat you can go to the police  
kaymnk tmši lš:urṭa wmb:d station and they have addresses of  
huma yṭiwk lcnwn dyal ši housekeepers who work with  
mt:l,ma mnduk lmt:l,mat l,i European families. And you meet  
yxdm mca lca:ilat lcuṛp:awy:at . some of them and choose one and  
wmb:d ʔadi tllaṛay maḥa discuss the salary.  
wtšufiḥa wt:mlī maḥa  
taman .
- (M) - waš had lmt:l,mat xš:hum Do the housekeepers sleep in or  
makan ds:ukna xas:, ʔawl:a do they live with their families?  
kaysknu mca lca:ila dyalhum ?



(L) - ila kanu mtel:mat br:ny:at  
kaymkulhum yeknu ma mwalin d:ar.

If they are not from Rabat, they  
live in.

(M) - iwa ahen , xs:ni bnt l:i tbqa  
may fda:ar , clawd:aš endi žuš  
dlwlad g:ar , whad lmad:a l:i  
yadi nbqaw flmayrib , yadi  
nxr:u ktir . whaša tra byit  
ntel:m t:abx lmayribi .

I would like one that lives in because  
I have two little children and  
I would like to get out during our  
stay in Morocco. Also, I want  
to learn how to cook Moroccan food.

(L) - ila kant endk mtel:ma , nti  
mayadi temli ht:a ši haša .  
lmtel:ma , hiya l:i ka:by:b  
lfur fg:baḥ .

If you have a housekeeper, you are  
not going to have to do anything. She  
prepares breakfast. Moroccans eat  
very good breakfasts.

flmayrib le:ilal  
lmayriby:a kayf:ru mzyan .  
kayty:bu fg:baḥ r:ayf ,  
awl:a s:fnž , wbiq watay  
awl:a lghwa . iwa wmbed  
katmši ls:uq , katml lmqdy:a  
l:i ymkilha tsaw biha lyda  
wl:ša . wmbed katwl:i lq:ar ,  
katnd:f d:ar kul:ha . fl:w:l ,  
katsawb byut n:as , wmbed bit  
d:ya: , wmbed bit lma , wlhmam ,  
wikš:ina , wmbed katml s:abun .

They eat pancakes or doughnuts  
and eggs, and drink tea or coffee.  
Then the housekeeper shops for lunch  
and dinner, and comes home to  
clean the house. First she cleans  
the bedrooms, then the living room,  
the toilet, the bathroom, and the  
kitchen. Then she washes the clothes.

(M) - waš lmtel:mat kayf:ru t:bx  
lmayribi,awl:a l:urup:awi  
kadalik ?

Do housekeepers know how to cook  
Western food as well as Moroccan  
food?

(L) - melum bšūžum , mayribi  
wurup:awi . walayn:i xs:k  
nti tqulilha aš byiti flyda  
wfl:ša kul: yum .

Yes, both Moroccan and Western  
cooking. However, you have to tell  
her what you want her to cook for  
lunch and dinner every day.

(M) - šhal fs:a'a l:a yxl:ik ?

What time is it, please?

(L) - hadi t:bca wns: daba .

It is 4:30 now.

(M) - iwa l:a yhn:ik . ntšawfu mmbed . Goodbye, I'll see you later.

(L) - iwa mca s:alama .

Goodbye.

### Vocabulary

ql:b

to look for, turn over, check, examine

nq:f

to clean

haqiq ?

is that so?

š:urfa

police

bulis

police

bulisi (m) / bulis

policeman

lqa (a)

to meet

laqa

to meet

llaqa (mca)

to meet (with)

xr:ž (kayxr:ž)

to go out

sw:q	to shop
šfnša (f) / -t ~ šfnš	doughnut
mīqy:a (f) / -t	shopping, errand
bit d:yaʔ	salon, living room
ħm:am (m) / -at	bathroom
kš:ina (f) / -t	kitchen
kuzina (f) / -t	kitchen
ṣabun	soap
ʿml ṣ:abun	to wash clothes
ṣb:n	to wash clothes
tšawf	to see one another, meet

\* \* \*

## XVIII.8 Questions - waš:ila

1. waš lmt:l,mat lma:yribi,at kaye:rfu yṭy:bu ?
2. aš kaydiru lmt:l,mat mn yir ṭ:yab ('cooking') ?
3. fin ymkn ll:ṭupawy,in ywšdu lmt:l,mat ?
4. waš byat mari lmt:l,ma tgls m'aħa fḡ:aṛ wl:a takun m'a la:šila dyalha ? ʿlaš ?
5. aš kayaklu lmyariba flfṭuṛ ?
6. aš kaydiru lmt:l,mat mn bəd maymāšiw ls:uq ?
7. waš lmt:l,mat kaye:rfu yṭy:bu yir l'aḡl lma:yribi wṣafi ?

\* \* \*

## XVIII.9 Proverbs (36 - 40)

(36) mn bəd l'ṛka , ṣḥba .

ʿrk	to fight, to treat roughly
ʿrka (f) / -t	a fight
ṣḥba ~ ṣḥba	friendship

Friendships are often strengthened after a misunderstanding.

(37) ḥuta xana , katxm:z š:wari .

xmz	to stink
xana	smelly (bad)
xm:z	to cause to stink
šwari (m) / -yat	a large saddle bag used on beasts of burden for hauling

One rotten fish spoils the whole basket.

(38) sam ḥt:a ʿya , wṭr ʿla š:raḡa .

gam (u)	to fast
š:raḡa (f) / š:raḡ	grasshopper

This proverb is said about people who refrain from a particular activity for a period of time and then, upon resumption of the activity, show poor choice or taste in what they do.

(39) ɛryan ʔaħ ɛla mkš:ʔ .

ʔaħ (i)

to fall

mkš:ʔ

to rob

mkš:ʔ (m)

penniless

This proverb is said about a person who seeks the help of another helpless person.

(40) sbɛ ɣnaye , wɛ:zɔ ɣaye .

ɣnaye (f) / ɣnaye

craft, job

ɛzɔ

to grant (by God)

ɣaye (i)

to be lost

ɛzɔ (m) / ɛzɔ

earned compensation, bounty

ɣaye (m)

lost

He is a jack of all trades but gets no real profit from any of them.

\*\*\* \*\*

# UNIT NINETEEN

George and Mary Arrive in Morocco

wuɣul ʒurʒ ilmaɣrib

XIX.1 At the Airport in Sale - fmaɣar sla

(H) - ahln washln ʒurʒ . kif  
kan s:afar ?

Hello, George. How was your trip?

(ʒ) - s:afar kan haʔil . ʔ:yaɣa  
wɣlat flwqt .

Excellent. The plane arrived  
on time.

(H) - l:ah yawd:i . had ɛ:wayal  
air maɣuk dima kaywslu  
flwqt,wɣima kayql:u  
flwqt kadalik .

Sure. Royal Air Maroc always lands  
on time and takes off on time.

(L) - mari, fayn wɣtu ? fbariz ,  
awl:a flundɛ ?

Mary, where did you stop? In Paris  
or in London?

(M) - wɣina fbariz ., bɣina  
tm:a yumayn .

We stopped in Paris for two days.

(L) - kif ʒatk bariz ?

How did you like Paris?

(M) - bariz mdina haʔila,walakin  
kul:ʃi yali fbariz .

Well, Paris is an excellent city,  
but everything is expensive there.

(L) - meak lhq: . ana wpažli  
 ml:i kun:a kan:īšu  
 fbariz hadi amayn  
 žbna takayst yalin, wl:akl  
 yali, ws:ukna ml:mihal .  
 ana wpažli kun:a kan:īšu  
 fwahd lbit syir , fih špam  
 syir wmakaynš fih ma sxun ,  
 wkun:a kan:īšu alf wmy:a  
 wksa wšp:in frank fš:hr .  
 iwa čšna amayn bhal had  
 š:i ; bariz mdina ha:ila ,  
 walayn:i tkrfšna bz:af .

You are right. When my husband  
 and I lived in Paris two years  
 ago, we found that taxicabs and  
 food were expensive. We found it  
 impossible to rent a decent place at  
 a reasonable price. We used to live  
 in a small room with one small  
 window and no hot water. We paid  
 1125 francs a month. We lived like  
 that for two years. Paris is a  
 great city, but we had a real hard  
 time.

(M) - ana mt:afqa meak . lhayat  
 fbariz xš:ha flus ktira .  
 mihal tšbri maħal: mzyan ,  
 walakin yadi yčqam člik  
 yali bz:af .

I agree with you. Life in Paris  
 requires a lot of money. It is  
 possible to find a nice place to  
 live but it will cost you a lot.

(H) - ya:šh , tfq:lu . ha  
 s:y:ara dyali tm:a .

Come, my car is over there.

(ž) - fin yadyin nmšiw daba ?

Where are we heading now?

(H) - čndi lq:ar baš nt:š:aw  
 žmič , wtšufu l:a:ila  
 dyalna , wmbəd yadyin

To my place. We'll eat and I'll  
 introduce you to our families, and  
 then I'll take you to see the house

nmšiw nwr:iwk q:ar l:i  
 žbnašk ila byitiha ,  
 yir hna qriba flagdal .

that I rented for you in Agdal.  
 It is not far from here.

(ž) - waš had q:ar beida  
 ml:žamiča ?

Is this house far from the  
 University?

(H) - la , d:ar hda lhy, lšamič . No, the house is in the campus area.

(ž) - hadi fkra mzyana .

That is a good idea.

### Vocabulary

safar

travelling, trip

ql:č

to take off

wqf

to stand up, stop

meak lhq:

you are right

sukna

dwelling

ml:mihal

impossible

sxun (m)

hot

xl:s

to pay

krfs

to botch up, to maltreat

tkrfs

to be messed up

mihal

I doubt it, I don't think so

(expresses doubt as to some action)

tqam (čla)

to cost

sy:ara (f) / -t

car

hy:

quarter, section of town

\* \* \*

## XIX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. kan:a kan:išu we used to live, we lived  
 kunt kan:iš fwaḥd d:ar kbira . I used to live in a big house.  
 kan kayš i lhna dima fš:baḥ He used to come here early every  
 bkri . morning.
2. miḥal I doubt it, I don't think so  
 ml:miḥal impossible  
 waš kayn maṣani' dyaḥ t:ub Are there textile factories in  
 flmaṣṣib ? Morocco?  
 l:ah yawd:i , y:ih kayn asidi. Certainly, yes sir, there are.  
 waš kayn maṣani' dlkiran Are there bus factories in  
 flmaṣṣib ? Morocco?  
 ymān . It is possible, maybe.  
 miḥal . I doubt it, I don't think so.  
 ml:miḥal . Impossible.  
 miḥal tšbṛ maṣani' Maybe it is possible to find auto-  
 dyaḥ s:y:arat s:ṣar mobile factories that produce  
 flmaṣṣib, walakin ml:miḥal small cars in Morocco, but it is  
 tšbṛ maṣani' dlkiran . impossible to find bus factories  
 there.  
 miḥal had š:i . You're kidding.  
 ml:miḥal . That is impossible.

3. yir except, but, only, just 'isolating  
 yir hna qrib not far from here particle'  
 drst yir d:ariša lmaṣṣib:a . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.  
 ma drst yir d:ariša lmaṣṣib:a . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.  
 waš d:ar dyaḥ hmd b'ida Is Ahmed's house far from here?  
 m:a ? (<mm hna)  
 la , yir hna qriba . No, not far from here.  
 ṣṣfili yir š i šwy:a (Ladle) Give me just a little bit  
 l:a yxlik .  
 vndi yir ṣb'a dd:rahm . I have just (only) four Dirhams.  
 ma vndi yir ṣb'a dd:rahm . I have just (only) four Dirhams.  
 maṣṣani yir had š:i . He only gave me this thing.

\* \* \*

## XIX.3 Questions - 'aswila

1. škun l:i ten:a šurš wmar i fmaṣṣar ala ?
2. waš t:y:ara wḡlat flwqt ?
3. aš ḡhṛlk fṣ:wayal air maṣuk ?
4. fayn wqf šurš wmar i ?
5. kif šbṣu bariz ?
6. kifaš vāš hmd wliḥa fbariz ?
7. fayn d:ahum hmd m b'ed manzlu mṣ:y:ara ?
8. fayn kayna d:ar l:i kraha hmd lšurš ?
9. fayn kayn lḡy: lšamisi fṣ:baṣ ?

\* \* \*

## XIX. 4 With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat -

m'a l'a'ila dhmd wllla f'q;baʃ

(Z) - Zubida, Lila's mother, /zubida/

(B) - Bel Arbi, Lila's father, /bl'arabi/

(A) - Aisha, Lila's sister, /'aiša/

(Z) - m'qba bikum 'ndna . lila Welcome. Lila talked quite a bit  
tkl;mtli bz;af 'lik nti about you and George to me.  
w'urʃ .

(B) - iwa , m'qba bikum asidi Welcome. Come in. Dinner is  
'ndna . t'f;lu l'a ready.  
m'ud .

(A) - sm'ili alal;a mari , Excuse me, Mary, where do you live  
fayn katsknu fi amirika ? in America?

(M) - ana xlaqit f'šikagu , I was born in Chicago, and my  
wl'a'ila dyali kul;ha family lives in Chicago. But I  
katsknu f'šikagu . walakin went to school in Michigan where I  
'mlt d;irāša dyali kul;ha met George. At the present time  
fmš;igan . tm;a tlaqit m'a we live in Detroit.  
ʃurʃ . w'lhaqr kansknu f'dit'wa .

(A) - qrit fl'šuyrafy;a I studied in American geography  
l'amiriky;a bayl;a mdint that Detroit is a big city and that  
dit'wa mdina kbira , w'riha it has many automobile factories.  
bz;af dlmāšani; ds;y;arat .

(M) - y;ih . m'ak l'q; .

You are right.

(A) - kantm;a fl'mustqbal tkun  
'ndi š'i m'qba baš nmši  
nqra f'šamira amiriky;a .

I hope in the future to have a  
fellowship to study in an American  
university.

(ʒ) - kayn 'ndna f'anarbr  
fmš;igan šamira ha'ila .

In Ann Arbor, Michigan, we have an  
excellent University.

(L) - šnu byiti t'qr'i a'isha ?

What do you want to study, Aisha?

(A) - byit nq'r; l;uyat kima  
l'inglizy;a wl'ispany;a  
wl'almany;a kadalik .

I would like to study languages such  
as English, Spanish and German.

(ʒ) - l;ah yawd;i , yadi tkuni  
sawda m'a raqk tm;a .  
kayd'q'r;li bayl;a šamirat mš;igan  
ašen šamira fl'alam kul;u  
f't'q'r; l;uyat .

Well, in that case, you will be very  
happy. I think that the University  
of Michigan is the best university  
in the world in the field of teaching  
(foreign) languages.

(B) - had š'i ha'il . nti  
a'isha kat'f'i š'i šwy;a  
dn;gliza .

That is excellent. Aisha, you know  
some English.

(A) - y;ih , 'mlt 'amayn fl;isi .

I studied English for two years at  
the lycée (high school).

(M) - had lmud;a l;i ana hna  
f'q;baʃ;ana kayxq;ni  
nt'l;m d;ariša lms'y;iby;a

During my stay here in Rabat I  
would like to improve my colloquial  
Moroccan. I have an idea; I'll

mɣyan . wfnadari , ana  
 nɔʃik dɣuɣ blingliziya , wnti  
 ʔawdini bd:ariʒa lmaɣriby:a,  
 wila kan ʔndk lwqt , ʔlmini  
 kifaɣ nqra wnkib lʔaraby:a  
 lfusɣa, ʔlawd:aɣ dɣst yir  
 d:ariʒa lmaɣriby:a .

help you with English and you help  
 me with Moroccan Arabic, and if you  
 have time, teach me to read and write  
 Classical Arabic, because I only  
 studied colloquial Moroccan.

(Z) -iwa , hadi fkrɣa mɣyana aʔiɣa .  
 daba nti ʔɣ:if , mawndk mad:iri  
 fhad lʔuɣla .

That is an excellent idea, Aisha.  
 Now that it is summer vacation you  
 have nothing to do.

(A) - wax:a , bkul ʔaɣaɣ , ana  
 mustaʔd:a .

Well, I am ready.

(M) - bɣay tɣi ʔndi lq:ar kul: nhar  
 mmbd lyda wmxɣmi ʒmi .

Come to my place everyday after  
 lunch and we'll work together.

(A) - wax:a alal:a .

All right.

(Z) - fhad t:lt ɣhuɣ dɣ:if  
 dɣrli yadya ttel:mi  
 lngliza mɣyan mɣ dak ɣ:i  
 ʔ:ifiɣ mɣa mari, ʔlawd:aɣ  
 mari kant mɣl:ima dɣ:gliza  
 hadi ʔbɣ snin .

You'll learn English very well  
 in these three months because Mary  
 was an English teacher four years  
 ago.

(Z) - ʔiɣa kadalik lʔam lmaɣi  
 kant kat:l:m mɣat ɣ:afir  
 lʔamiriki d:ariʒa lmaɣriby:a .

Last year Aisha taught Moroccan  
 Arabic to the wife of the American  
 ambassador who now speaks very

wfɣaɣr hiya kathdr bd:ariʒa  
 lmaɣriby:a mɣyan mɣ dak ɣ:i  
 ʔ:ifiɣ, bh:al lmaɣrba .

good Moroccan Arabic, exactly like  
 a Moroccan.

(H) - mɣak lɣq: aɣ:i . ml:i  
 ʒawbtha lbarɣ ʔt:ilifun,  
 ʔndha hlq kif ɣi mɣrɣiby:a .

You're right, mother. When I talked  
 to her over the phone yesterday, she  
 sounded exactly like a Moroccan.

(L) - mɣat ɣ:afir lʔamiriki hadi  
 tlt snin whiya kat:ɣi hna  
 flmaɣrib . katɣyi lmaɣrib  
 bz:af hiya wɣaɣlha . lʔusbuɣ  
 lmaɣi nɣaʔal:ah yadyin tkunu  
 strɣtu mɣa ʔaɣkum ʔɣaɣkum ,  
 yadi nɔʃi ɣi hɣla wmbd yadi  
 nq:d:mlkum ɣ:afir lʔamiriki  
 wmbatu ; nas ʔy:bin bz:af.  
 wmbd yadi tɣlaɣaw mɣa  
 mɣrɣiba, wɣurup, awy:in ,  
 wɣamiriki, in ʔtrin . wkan:an, aw  
 had lmad:a dɣalkum hna flmaɣrib ,  
 tkun saida ktir  
 nɣaʔal:ah .

The ambassador's wife has been living  
 here for three years. Both she and  
 her husband like Morocco very much.  
 Next week when you've settled down,  
 I'll give a party and introduce the  
 Ambassador and his wife to you.  
 They are excellent people.  
 You will also meet some Moroccans,  
 Europeans and other Americans. We  
 hope you will have a nice time here  
 in Morocco.

### Vocabulary

xlq

to create, to be born

xlɣ

to be born

mɣnɣ (m) / mɣanɣ

factory

mha (f) / -t	scholarship
s'd	to be happy
sad (m)	happy
awn	to help
utja ~ xuxa	vacation
bqay tziy	keep coming (f)
awb	to answer
hlq	voice, throat
strah	to repose, relax
hfla (f) / -t ~ hfali	party
ty:b (m)	nice, gentle, good (for people). ok

\* \* \*

## XIX.5 Grammatical Notes

1. Conjugation of the verbs xlq 'to be born' and xlaq 'to be born':

<u>xlq</u> 'to be born (to create)'	<u>xlaq</u> 'to be born'	
xlqt	xlaqit	I was born
xlqiti	xlaqiti	you (s) were born
xlq	xlaq	he was born
xlqat	xlaqat	she was born
xlqna	xlaqina	we were born
xlqtu	xlaqitu	you (p) were born
xlqu	xlaqu	they were born

2. rfi	excellent
ši rfi	excellent
nimiru wahd	excellent (Al)
ha'il	excellent
mn dak ši i rfi	excellent
lkwa dyalha rfi	Her dress is excellent.
šrat kwa ši rfi	She bought an excellent dress.
had l'akl nimiru wahd	This is excellent food.
had d:ar hadi ha'ila	This house is excellent.
šra wahd lkwa lmratu	He bought an excellent dress for his wife.
mdak ši i rfi	

3. hadi amayn	two years ago, for two years
šuftu hadi amayn	I saw him two years ago.
hadi amayn mašftu	I haven't seen him for two years.
zurt bariz hadi amayn	I visited Paris two years ago.
hadi amayn baš zurt bariz	It was two years ago that I visited Paris.
lila kant mcl:ima	Lila was a teacher of Arabic four years ago.
dl'araby:a hadi rbe snin	
lila hadi rbe snin whiya	Lila has been a teacher of Arabic for four years.
katqr:i l'araby:a	
lila hadi rbe snin whiya	Lila has been a teacher of Arabic for four years.
mcl:ima dl'araby:a	

\* \* \*



## XIX.6 Questions - Taswila

1. fayn zadt (>zatt) mari ? 'zad' to be born
2. fayn katskun l'aswila dyalha ?
3. fayn qyat mari ?
4. fayn tlaqat mari mea žurž ?
5. žnu qyat eiša fžuyqafy:a əla mdint ditywa ?
6. aš kattm:a eiša d:ir flmstqbal ? (d:ir < tdir)
7. aš katqf əla žamiat miš:igan l:i kayna f'anaqbr ?
8. waš qyat eiša n:gliza ? šhal mn əam ?
9. aš qtarhat mari əla eiša ? (qtarh 'to suggest')
10. waš əm? mari qy:at n:gliza ?
11. kifaš təl:mat mqtat q:afir l'əmiriki d:ariša lma:riby:a ?
12. waš mqtat q:afir l'əmiriki kathd? d:ariša mšyan ?
13. aš yadi d:ir lila ml:i žurž wamari ystarhu fəqəhum ž:dida ?

\* \* \*

## XIX.7 After Dinner - mn bəd l'əša

- (ž) qul:i asi hmd , waš əndkum hna š i žara'id əaraby:a ? Ahmed, do you have Arabic newspapers here in Morocco?
- (H) - əw:alamr:a kayn žara'id mə:riby:a bhal l'alam,l:i huwa əhen žarida mə:riby:a , wkayn kadalik žara'id mry:a bhal l'əhram , l:i hiya žarida mšhura fš:rq l'awsat . Yes, first, there are Moroccan papers like the Al-Alam which is the best Moroccan paper and there are also Egyptian papers such as Al-Ahram which is a well-known paper in the Middle East.

- (ž) - ma əm?ni smət bl'alam . hadi I have never heard of Al-Alam. I  
əw:ala mr:a , walakin qrit read Al-Ahram in the U.S.A. Which  
l'əhram ktir f'əmirika . is better, Al-Alam, or Al-Ahram?  
qul:i a hən žarida l'alam  
awl:a l'əhram ?
- (H) - kif kif . fnaqari l'əhram Same thing. I think Al-Ahram is a  
žarida qdima wkət:l:q well established newspaper and deals  
əla l'axba? flxariš . l'alam with international news whereas Al-Alam  
žarida daxily:a muhim:a . is an unimportant local newspaper.
- (ž) - waš kaynin š i žara'id Are there any European papers?  
əurup:awy:in ?
- (H) - y:ih , kayn limud žarida Yes, you can find the French paper  
fransawy:a , žarida duwaly:a ,  
wkayn n:yuyurk taym .  
wakayn kadalik žara'id  
mə:riby:a bl:uya l'fransy:a  
kima lptima:rukan wlpnyun . published in French such as "Le  
Petit Marocain" and "L'Opinion".
- (ž) - y:ih , a əhen lptima:rukan Which is better, "Le Petit Marocain"  
awl:a lupnyun ? or "L'Opinion"?
- (H) - bhal bhal . Same thing.
- (ž) - waš kayn š i makatib l:i Are there any bookstores here in Rabat  
əndhum kutub bn:gliza that sell English and Arabic books?  
wl'araby:a hna fr:bat ?

- (H) - lkutub kul,ha mušuda hna  
bn:gliza , wlc:araby:a ,  
wlf:ansy:a , wlc:almany:a ,  
wlc:apany:a , wqt:a r:usy:a ,  
wlg:riky:a , wlb:qtqizy:a .  
iwa kul:ši mušud . had š:i  
kul:u yadi tlqah fišari: muhm:d  
lxamis .
- (M) - byina nšriw š:i sy:ara  
wup:awy:a š:ira .
- (B) - iwa mušudin sy:arat hna  
bz:af . kayn endna meml dyal  
fyat , sy:ara š:ira , wmyana .  
bz:af dlmayriba kayst:mlu  
had lfyat hna .
- (H) - ht:a simka mšyana wpxisa .  
kangnuha hna flmayrib ,  
fd:ar lbida .
- (B) - kaymnlkum tmšiw š:i nhar  
mwa hmd ld:ar lbida huwa  
ndu bz:af dləqdiqa tm:a  
l:i ymnlhum yswmukum,ila  
byitu tšriw š:i sy:ara š:dida,  
awl:a balya .
- You'll find all sorts of books in  
English, German, Spanish and even in  
Russian, Greek and Portuguese. You'll  
find all this in bookstores on  
Mohammed V Avenue.
- We would like to buy a small  
European car.
- Cars are available here. We have  
a Fiat Motor Factory. Fiat is a  
nice small car. A lot of Moroccans  
have Fiats.
- Simca is also good. It is made  
here in Morocco, in Casablanca.
- You can go to Casablanca one of these  
days with Ahmed. He has a lot of  
friends there who would help you if  
you decide to buy a new or used car.

- (š) - baraka l:shu fik asi bl:arabi  
kanškruk l:a had lmasarada .  
si hmd l:a ykl:ikila šat  
l:a xxtk,wg:lna nšufu had  
d:ar š:dida . waš had d:ar  
mfr:šaawl:a la ?
- (H) - la , d:ar hiya š:dida , walskin  
mamfr:šāš . mwa flmayrib ,  
makay:riwš d:ayur mfr:šin ,  
clawd:aš kul: wahd kayfr:š  
d:ar dyalu fd:uq l:i kay:šbu .  
yadyin tbqaw mwa hna f:aw,l  
wusbu , wambəd yadi nmšiw šmi:  
llmdina wtxtaru lhwayš l:i  
byitu , wfr:šu qar:kum kima byitu.you can furnish the house.
- (š) - wax:a asidi had n:adar mšyan .  
yal:ah nšufu d:ar daba .
- (H) - wax:a ana yadi nmšiw nxr:š  
s:y:ara , wntlaqakum qud:am  
d:ar nta wšari .
- (M) - lila nti wxtk ašiw mwa  
nšufu d:ar .
- (L) - wax:a bkul: farah .
- (š) - yal:ah .
- Thank you very much for all this  
help. Ahmed, could you please  
give us a ride to that new house?  
By the way, is it furnished or  
unfurnished?
- It is a new, unfurnished house.  
Here we don't rent furnished  
houses, because everyone furnishes  
his own place as he likes. You  
will stay here with us this week  
and then we'll go together to the  
medina (downtown market) and you  
can choose whatever you want so that
- All right. That is a good idea.  
Let's go and see the house now.
- All right. I'll go get the car  
and meet you and Mary in front of  
the house.
- Lila, you and your sister come  
with us to see the house.
- All right.
- Let's go.

Vocabulary

kif kif	the same, alike
bhal bhal	the same, alike
nār	to see, to think, to look at
naḡar	idea
d:axil	inside, interior, local
xariḡi (m)	outside
daxili (m)	inside
duwali (m)	international
luḡa (f) / -t	language
lhǵa (f) / -t	dialect
dariǵa (f) / -t	dialect
d:ariǵa lmaḡribi:a	Moroccan Arabic
lʿarabi:a	Arabic language
lʿransi:a ~ lʿaransi:a	French language
n:gli:a ~ lingliz:i:a	English language
lʿalmani:a	German language
lʿaspanyi:a ~ s:blyuni:a	Spanish language
r:uɣi:a	Russian language
lbrtqi:zi:a	Portuguese language
lgriki:a	Greek language
smʷ	to manufacture
tmʷ	to be manufactured
ṣadiq (m) / ʿaṣdiqa	friend
saʿd	to allow, permit
masaʿada (f) / -t	facilities (help)
kra (i)	to rent
xṭar	to choose
xṭ:ǵ	to cause to go out, extract, graduate

## XIX.8 Grammatical Notes

kif kif	the same
bhal bhal	the same
waš t:qṣ fr:bat aḡan mn	Is the weather in Rabat better
d:ar lbiḡa ?	that that of Casablanca?
la , kif kif .	No, it is the same.
la , bhal bhal .	No, it is the same.
lǵaraʿid kul:hun hna	All newspapers here are alike.
bhal bhal .	
had lkwa dyalk bhalha	Your suit is exactly like mine.
bhal dyli .	
t:umibil ṣ:diḡa dyalk	Your car and my father's are alike.
walwalid dyali , kif kif .	
* * *	

## XIX.9 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. waš kayn ṣi ṣaraʿid ʿarabi:a flmaḡrib ?
2. aš kat:ṭfu ʿla ṣaridat lʿalam ? wlʿahram ?
3. ṣkun l:i aḡan ṣaridat lʿahram wl:a lʿlm ?
4. waš kaynin ṣi ṣaraʿid ʿurupaw:i flmaḡrib ? bhal aš ?
5. waš kayn ṣi ṣaraʿid maḡribi:a blʿaransi:a ? asmithum ?
6. waš miṣḡudin ktub bl:uḡat lʿaḡnabi:a flmaḡrib ? aš mn luḡat ?
7. waš ṣurṣ bya yṣri sy:ara kbira ?
8. ṣnu huwa n:uʿ ds:y:arat l:i miṣḡudin flmaḡrib ?

9. fayn kaytəneɯ s:y:arat ?  
 10. fayn byaw ymšiw mn b'ed ?  
 11. waš d:ar dyal šurš mft:ša ? əlaš ?  
 12. fayn yadi ygls šurš wmar s:imana l:w:la ?  
 13. škun l:i ɛrɟat mari baš ymši yšuf d:ar š:dida ?

\* \* \*

## XIX.10 Proverbs (41 - 45)

- (41) wr:inahun s:aya , sbquna ld:yur lkbar .

wr:a	to show
s:a (a)	to beg
s:aya (f)	begging
sai (m) / su:yan	beggar

I taught him my trade and now he competes with me.

- (42) kaysrɁ meɁ s:r:aq , wybki meɁ mwalin d:ar .

This proverb is said about one who pretends to be ignorant of the wrong deed he committed.

- (43) hbl trbh , wskr tšmɁ r:a:y .

hbl	to lose one's mind
hbil (m) / hbal	fool
rbh	to profit, gain
skr	to drink (wine), get drunk
šmɁ	to collect, gather
ra'y (m) / ʔaraʔ	idea

Pretend to be crazy and you will profit, pretend to be drunk and you will learn secrets.

- (44) g:ar wytəš:a bl:ft .

g:ar (m) / -a butcher  
 Dentist's children's teeth are often rotten.

- (45) lhšr mn ʔnd lhbib tf:ah .

lhšr (f) / lhšr stone, rock  
 One normally disregards misdeeds of one's dear friends.

\*\*\* \*\*

## UNIT TWENTY

## XX.1 George's New House - q:ar ž:ida dyał žurž

- (H) - žurž , hadi hiya q:ar l:i kritlkum . tğ:l šuf q:ar wqul:i kifaš nađark .  
This the house that I rented for you. Look at it and tell me what you think.
- (Ž) - had lbyut mzyanin wkb̄ar . whad d:xl̄a mzyana, cžbt̄ni bz:af . qul:i asi hmd , škun huwa mul had q:ar , waš huwa m̄ayribi awl̄a urup:awi ?  
The rooms are big and nice. And the foyer is very nice. Who is the landlord? Is he Moroccan or European?
- (H) - la , mlaħa m̄ayribi , si bl̄:md:ah , rašl̄ tažr . had lħuma kul:ha dyał . had ž:ar l:i hma cl̄:ym, huwa l'ustad lbr̄nusi, ustad t̄:arix l'islami flžami'a hma f̄:bat̄ . wž:ar lažr, l:i cl̄š:mal, huwa q:aktur hamid, ustad m̄ari, m̄ žami'at lqahira, wdaba huwa hma f̄:bat̄  
No, he is a Moroccan. His name is Mr. Bellmeddah. He is a merchant. He owns all this section. Your neighbor to the right is Professor Barnousi, Professor of Islamic History at the University, in Rabat. To the left, your neighbor is Dr. Hamid, an Egyptian professor from Cairo University who has been here for

- hadi eam . wkaydr:š fikul:yat lħuq .  
a year. He teaches at the Law School.
- (M) - waš had q:ar hadi fiha lma s̄kun ?  
Is there hot water in this house?
- (L) - la , walayn:i ymk̄lkum t̄y:tu ft̄:llifum cl̄a šl̄i h̄d: baš ysawb̄lkum buṭagaz . kayn maħalat ktir hna f̄:bat̄ l:i kaysawbu dak š:l̄i .  
No, but you can call someone who can install a gas heater for you. There are a lot of places here in Rabat that specialize in that.
- (H) - mn b̄ed . xl̄:ina n̄f̄:iw had lqady:a b̄da . daba yał:ah nm̄šiw end si bl̄:md:ah , baš tx̄:gu fl̄kra , wmb̄ed q:akr m̄ah cl̄a lmsa'il dyał q:ar .  
Wait. Let us settle this matter first. Let us go to Mr. Bellmeddah and pay the rent and discuss all the arrangements with him.
- (L) - ml̄:i t̄f̄:iw had lwašyal, radi n̄y:tu li'iqart̄ t̄:llifum, whuma radi yšiw ysawb̄uh had l'sub̄ . lbuṭagaz haža sahla . yadyin nm̄šiw m̄a hmd fs:y:ara m̄žibuha m̄ana .  
When you are through with all this, we can call the telephone company and they will install a phone for you this week. The problem of butane gas is an easy one. We will go with Ahmed and take the container in the car with us.
- (Z) - wax:a . yał:ah nm̄šiw end sibl̄:md:ah .  
O.K. Let's go and see Mr. Bellmeddah.

Vocabulary

naḍar	view, idea
taḥr (m) / tuḥ:ar	rich man, merchant
ʿy:t	to call
butagaz (f) / -at	butane gas, butane gas range
lym	the right (side)
š:mal	the left (side)
lysr	the left (side)
fd:a (i)	to finish
lkra	rent
bʿda	first, now
d:akr (< tdakr)	to discuss
šuy1 (m) / ašyal	business, work
ʿidara (f) / -t	administration

## XX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. l:i                      who, which, that (relative)
- hadi hiya d:ar l:i kritikum .      This is the house which I rented  
for you (p).
- hada huwa lwld l:i kaybi:      This is the boy who sells newspapers.  
lḥarʿid .
- hadi hiya lbnt l:i katbi:      This is the girl who sells newspapers.  
lḥarʿid .
- hadu huma lwlad l:i kaybi:u      These are the boys who sell  
lḥarʿid .                      newspapers.

- hadu huma lbnat l:i kaybi:u      These are the girls who sell  
lḥarʿid .                      newspapers.
- hadi hiya d:ar l:i kritikum.      This is the house which I rented  
for you (p).
- hada huwa lktab l:i              This is the book which I talked  
tkl:mtlk ʿlih .                      to you about.
- hadu huma lḥwayš l:i              These are the clothes that  
ʿṭawni .                      they gave me.
- hadu huma lktub l:i              These are the books that I have.  
ʿndi .
2. ʿl:ym                      to (on) the right  
ʿlš:mal                      to (on) the left
- ḍur ʿl:ym !                      Turn right!  
ḍur ʿlš:mal !                      Turn left!
- š:ar l:i ʿl:ym huwa              The neighbor who lives on the right  
lʿustad hmd .                      (side) is Professor Ahmed.
- zid fnaš š:ari: bd:at, yadi      Continue on this street and you'll  
tlqa lḥanka ʿlš:mal .              find the bank on the left side of  
the street.
3. bʿda                      first, now  
aži bʿda                      come (here) now!  
qulli bʿda                      say! hey say!

## XX.3 Questions - taswila

1. waš q:aṣ l:i kra ḥmd lžurž mzyana wla la ?
2. škun huma ž:iran dyał žurž ?
3. waš q:aṣ fiha lma škun ?
4. kifaš yađi žurž ydir baš ykun endu lma škun ?
5. aš xq:u žurž ydir baš ydx:l t:ilifun lq:aṣ ?

\* \* \*

## XX.4 George and the Landlord - žurž umul q:aṣ

(BM) - Mr. Bellmeddah, the landlord, /bl:md:aḥ/

- (H) - si bl:md:aḥ malxiṣ asidi . Good afternoon, Mr. Bellmeddah.  
 aš xbarḥum ? si bl:md:aḥ, hada This is George and his wife,  
 si žurž ws:y:da mṛatu . huma the new tenants. Talk to them in  
 n:as l:i kritihum q:aṣ dyałk . Moroccan Arabic. They speak it  
 si bl:md:aḥ tk:l:m mṛahum bd:ariža very well.  
 lmyṛiby:a , řahum kayeṛfu d:ariža  
 mzyan .

- (BM) - řhiḥ ? mtṛ:fin asi Is that so? Welcome, George.  
 žurž mṛḥba bikum endna . byitu What would you like to drink?  
 tṛḥbu ři haža ?

- (Ž) - la, baṛaka l:řhu fik, mṛendnaš Thanks, we do not have time now.  
 lwyt daba . nhar aḥṛ Some other time.  
 nṣa:l:ah .

(BM) - labd: ma tṛḥbu ři haža .

You must drink something.

(H) - wax:a . byina ři atay  
 ila muḥud .

We'll drink tea if you have it  
 ready.

(BM) - kul, ři muḥud, tḥq:lu glsu .  
 kif žatk q:aṣ asi žurž ?

It's ready. Have a seat. How do  
 you like the house, George?

(Ž) - ḍar mzyana, walekin mṛati  
 mabyatṣ dik ř:baya .

It's very nice, but my wife doesn't  
 like the colors.

(BM) - řaža qriba hadi . aš m  
 lun byat ?

That is an easy matter. What  
 colors does she want?

(M) - byit byut n:as yukunu  
 rṣady:in , wbyit lḥṣ:ina wd:xla  
 wbit lma wḥm:am ři řbaya tkun bida

I want the bedrooms to be grey and  
 the kitchen, the foyer, the toilet  
 and the bathroom painted white.

(BM) - ty:b alal:a . řla ř:aš  
 wla'in . bkul řaṛḥ .

All right, Madam, with great  
 pleasure.

(Ž) - smḥli asi bl:md:aḥ , waš  
 byiti nxl:sk daba ? nṣml:k ř:k; ?

Would you like me to pay now?  
 Shall I write you a check?

(BM) - la, la, zayd naqṣ . m b'd .

No, it doesn't matter. Do it later.

(Ž) - wax:a . l:řymnk: asidi .

Goodbye.

(BM) - bs:lama .

Goodbye.

\* \* \*

(Ž) - had ř:y:d řaḥl ty:b bz:af  
 řad .

This is a very nice man.

(H) - ṣaḍīq kbīr . kan-ṣṣufuh hadi  
 mid:a ṭwila . huwa wlwalid  
 makaytfaṣṣuṣ .

He is an old friend. We have known  
 him for a long time. A very good  
 friend of my father. They are always  
 together.

### Vocabulary

ṣbaṣa	paint
lun / alwan	color
ṣmaḍi (m)	grey (here: 'off white')
ṣla ṣṣaṣ wleṣn	with great pleasure
ṣk: ~ ṣik (m) / -at	check
ṣayd naṣṣ	it does not matter much
ṣwil (m)	tall
ṣfaṣṣ	to separate, be separated

\* \* \*

### XX. 5 Grammatical Notes

#### Parts of the Human Body

ṣaṣ (m) / ṣyus	head
ṣṣṣ (m)	hair
maṣ: (m) / mxaṣ	brain
ṣin (f) / ṣinin	eye
ḥaṣṣ (m) / ḥwaṣṣ	eyebrow
ṣṣṣ (m) / ṣṣaṣ	eyelash
ṣṣn (m) / ṣṣan	eyelid
ṣbha (f) / -t ~ ṣbahi	forehead

nif (m) / nyuṣ	nose
maṣṣ (m) / mmaṣṣ	nose
wḍn (f) / wḍnin	ear
ṣarḥ (m) / ṣwarḥ	lip
fum: (m) / fwam	mouth
lṣan (m) / lṣun	tongue
ṣṣaym (mp)	moustache
maṣa (f) / maṣan	tooth
ḍṣa (f) / ḍṣus	backtooth (molar)
naḥ (m) / nyaḥ	canine tooth
ḍṣṣ lṣql (f)	wisdom tooth
xaṣ: (m) / xaḍud	cheek
ḥnaḥ (m) / ḥnaḥ	jaw
fkaṣ: (m) / fkaḥ	lower jaw
wṣḥ (m) / wṣuh	face
dqn (m) / dqn	chin
ḥlq (m) / ḥluq	throat (internal)
ṣṣid (m)	skin
qṣṣṣṣa (f)	larynx, Adam's apple
ṣnaṣ (m) / ṣnuq	neck
qṣa (m) / -wat	back of the neck, nape
ṣṣba (f) / -t ~ ṣṣab	back of the neck, nape
ktf (m) ktaṣ	shoulder
draṣ ~ draṣ (m) / dreaṣ	arm
baṣ (m) / biṣan	armpit
maṣṣa (f) / maṣṣa	elbow
maṣṣm (m) / maṣṣm	wrist



yd, ~ id: (f) / yd:in ~ id:in	hand
ḡhr lyd: (m)	the back of the hand
kf:a (f) / -t	palm
ḡbe (m) / ḡbe'an	finger, toe
ḡfr (m) / ḡfar	fingernail
sdr (m) / sḡur	chest
bz,ula (f) / bzazl	breast (for females)
krš (f) / kruš	stomach
ḡla'a (f) / ḡlu'e	rib
žnb (m) / žnab	side
ḡhr (m) / ḡhur	back
sur:a (f) / -t	umbilical cord, navel
qlb (m) / qlub	heart
riy:a (f) / -t	lungs
fwad (mp)	viscera
kbda (f) / -t ~ kbād	liver (also a term of affection)
msa'an (m) / msa'an	intestine
klwa (f) / klawi	kidney
msana zayda (f)	appendix
ḡm (m) / ḡdam	bone
dm: (m)	blood
rḡ (m) / rḡuq	vein
ršl (f) / ršlin	leg or foot
fxaḡ (m) / fxaḡ	thigh
rukba (f) / rkabi	knee
qeba (f) / -t	shin
ḡag (m) / ḡigan	calf of the leg
ḡuta dr:šl (f)	calf of the leg

\*\*\*

Learn the following:

dr:	to give pain
katḡr:ni kršl .	I have a stomach ache.
kayḡr:ni rasi .	I have a head ache.

\* \* \*

## XX.6 Questions - wašila

1. a smit mul ḡ:aḡ ?
2. baš hḡr mul ḡ:aḡ m'a žurš ?
3. aš žybu endu ml:i wḡlu lendu ?
4. šnu qal žurš 'la ḡ:baḡa dḡaḡ ?
5. šnu qalt mari lsi bl:md:ah ?
6. šnu kan ž:awab dyal mul ḡ:aḡ ?
7. kifaš wḡf ḡmd si bl:md:ah ?

\* \* \*

## XX.7 George and Mary Buy New Furniture - žurš kayšri fḡašat ždad

(C) - Caddour, the shopowner, /ḡd:ur/

- (Ž) - fin yadyin daba ?                      Where are we going now?
- (H) - yadyin nnsalu lmdina                      We are going to the medina to  
baš nšriw lfrašat .                      buy the furniture.
- (Ž) - wax:a . yaḡ:ah asidi .                      O.K., let's go.

\*\*\*

- (H) - hanta, šuf, ha lfrašat . xtaɾ  
Here is the furniture. Choose what you want.
- (Ž) - mari, aš i šufi had l,ħaf .  
ghɾli ila mɾyan .  
Mary, come and see this sofa. It looks nice.
- (M) - y,iħ mɾyan . iwa , xɾ:na  
maxdu had l,ħaf whad š,lyat  
brbɛa , ɛlawd:əš kaywatiw l,ħaf .  
It's nice. Let's take it along with these four matching chairs.
- (Ž) - aš i tšufi had lfraš . kif  
šak ?  
Come and look at this bed. How do you like it?
- (M) - had lfraš ha' il , mɾyan .  
It's excellent.
- (Ž) - si ħmd , fin mul lmaħal ?  
Where is the owner of the shop?
- (H) - mɛndk ɛlaš tɛm:m ɛla mul  
lmaħal, xtaɾ lħwayš l:i byiti ,  
wmbɛd nql:bu ɛlih .  
Don't worry. First of all, choose what you want and then we'll find him.
- (Ž) - xɾ:na had lmida hadi lq,yaf  
bš,lyat dyalha .  
We ought to buy this dining table and the chairs.
- (M) - hadi fkrɛa mɾyana .  
That's a good idea.
- (Ž) - si ħmd waš kayn ɛndu ɾɾabi  
ħma ?  
Does he have rugs here?
- (H) - kanɛɾf maħal aħen bz:af ɛndhum  
ɾ:ɾabi š i ktir . yadi nmšiw  
ltn:a mmbɛd .  
I know a better place, that has a whole lot of rugs. We'll go there later.
- (Ž) - iwa , flħaɾ had š:i l:i byina  
ħna . ɛy:ɟlna ɛla mul lħanut .  
That's all I need now. Call the owner of the shop, please.

- (H) - aš i asi qd:ur . qul:  
lhad s:y:d šħal ħbti ɛlih  
ħhad š:i .  
Mr. Caddour, come here, please. Tell him how much this is.
- (C) - had š:i kul:u asidi kaytqam  
ɛlih bsbɛmy:a wxmsin dɾhm .  
All this will cost 750 dirhams.
- (Ž) - ħak tfd:l asidi . ha š:k:  
dyał s:bɛmy:a wxmsin dɾhm .  
Here is a check for 750 dirhams.
- (C) - baraka l:ahu fik .  
Thanks.
- (H) - waš katɛɾf š i waħd l:i  
ɛndu š i kamyun yɛawn:a baš  
nɾħ:lu had š:i ?  
Do you know someone who has a truck to help us move these things?
- (C) - šbr,šbr . ha waħd s:y:d  
ħna ħdana . mɛndkum ɛlaš tbqaw  
ħna . ɛtiwini lɛnwan dyalkum  
whuwa yađi yws:l:km kul:š i  
lq:ar .  
Wait, my neighbor is a mover. You can go. Just give me the address and he will take everything to your place.
- (H) - ha lɛnwan asidi tfd:l .  
Here is the address.
- (Ž) - bs:lama .  
Goodbye.
- (C) - bs:lama .  
Goodbye.

## Vocabulary

nzl

to descend

brbɛa

the four of ... (them)

wata

to match, suit

xm:m	to think
ma'ndk 'laš txx:m	you have nothing to worry about
maħal (m) / -at	place
ql:b	to look for, examine
mida (f) / -t ~ myadi	dining table
dif (m) / ġyaf ~ ġyuf, ġifa (f) / ġifat	guest
ħsb	to count, calculate
kamyun (m) / -at	truck
ħħ:l	to move
šbr	to wait, to be patient

\* \* \*

## XX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. hanta ~ ha nta

ha ana .	here you (ms) are
ha nta .	Here I am.
ha nti .	Here you (ms) are.
ha huwa .	Here you (fs) are.
ha hiya .	Here he is.
ha ħna .	Here she is.
ha ntuma .	Here we are.
ha huma .	Here you(p) are.
	Here they are.

[Presentational particle ha + Independent personal pronouns.]

ha ana yadi nmši lq:ar daba . (here) I am going to go home now.

hanta xud !	(here you are) Take!
ha huma žaw !	Here they come!
ħaħna km:l,na kul: šī .	Here we are through with this thing.
2. <u>brb'a</u>	the four of them
mšina ħna btlata lmkas	We went, the three of us, to
lbarħ .	Meknes yesterday.
žaw lendi bħuž .	They came to my place, the two of them.
yadi nmši bħdi .	I am going to go all by myself.
yadi yxdu bsb'a .	They are going to work, all seven of them.
3. ma'ndk ...	you need not ...
ma'ndkum 'laš tbqaw ħna .	You (p) need not stay here.
ma'ndi 'laš nmši lfas .	I have no reason to go to Fez.
ma'ndk 'laš txx:m .	You (ms) have nothing to worry about.
ma'ndu 'laš yži lħna daba .	He need not come here now.
4. <u>hak</u>	here you (ms) are.
hak .	Here you (ms) are.
haki .	Here you (fs) are.
hakum ~ haku .	Here you (p) are.
hak lflus asidi .	Here is the money, sir.

hak, hanta, xud lflus . Here you (ms) are, take the money.  
 haki , ha lflus . Here you (fs) are, here's the money.  
 haku ha lflus . Here you (p) are, here is the money.  
 haku hantuma , xudu lflus . Here you (p) are, take the money.

\* \* \*

## XX.9 Questions - tas'ila

1. fayn nšaw baš yšriw lfrašat lšurž ?
2. ašnu šafu , wašnu eššhum , wašnu šaw ?
3. waš šaw ř:řabi m end si qd:uř ? ešlaš ?
4. šhal x:l:ř šurž fku:l: š i ?
5. kifaš wq:l šurž lfrašat dyalu lq:ař ?

\* \* \*

## XX.10 Tourist Attractions in Rabat - aš kaybyw s:w:aš yšufu ř:bař

- (H) - šurž . aš byitu t:mliu daba ? What would you like to do now, George?  
 (Ž) - flhař marndna manemlu . Nothing in particular right now.  
 (H) - yal:ah nmšiw lšal:a , waħd Well then, let's go to Chella, a  
 lmaħal řarxi . řadi yežbk bz:af . historic place. You'll like it very  
 had lmaħal hada l:i řadi nšufu , much. This place which we will  
 maħal qdim , kanu bnawh ř:umany:in.visit is an old place, built by the  
 fih ħm:am řumani , wfih waħd l:in , Romans. There is a Roman bath and  
 wmb:ed kayn tm:a waħd lmaħkama a spring. There is also a Roman  
 dyal ř:uman , wkayn fiha byut Court of Law and other ancient rooms.  
 řrin řdam bz:af . kul: l:ažanib All foreigners like to visit this place  
 kayžiw yzuru had lmaħal . dima It is always crowded. Tomorrow we'll  
 řmar ħn:as . wyd:a nša:l:ah go to the Oudaias' Kasbah; you'll

nmšiw lludaya . řadi težbk like it very much. It has  
 bz:af . fiha atarāt řarixy:a , historic remains and all Moroccan  
 wmb:ed kul: lfn:anin lmyariba artists donate many of their works  
 kayħdu bz:af ml:xdma dyalħum to it.  
 lhad z:awya .

- (Ž) - wax:a hadi řkra mryana . That's a good idea.  
 (L) - aħmd , řbr x:l:ina ħt:a Ahmed, let's go to Hassan's Tower  
 lnař s:bt nša:l:ah , dak on Saturday when they are all  
 lwqt ħuma ykanu salaw had ř:i settled. You'll like it, Mary.  
 kul:u , wmb:ed nmšiw ltur řs:an It is an old building about 50  
 řadi yežbk bz:af a mari . řum:at meters high. It's built of stones  
 has:an binaya qdima , řalya and the walls are about three meters  
 bz:af fiha ři xmsin mtr d:l:w wide. From the top of the tower,  
 wlħyut dyalha mby:in blħř , there is an excellent view. You  
 wfleřd dyalha tlata dlmtr , wfiaħ will see all of Sale and Rabat.  
 mqr ħavil . ml:i řadi tħ:ei  
 lfur řadi tbanlk sla kul:ha  
 wř:bat .  
 (M) - wax:a . daba yal:ah nmšiw All right. Let's go to Chella first.  
 lšal:a fl:w:l .  
 (H) - wax:a . yal:ah . All right.

## Vocabulary

ħm:m to give a bath  
 tħ:m to take a bath  
 ħm:am bath

ʿin (m) / ʿyun	spring
aʕnabi (m) / aʕanib	foreigner
atar (m) / -t	ruins, historical monument, trace
fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin	artist
zawya (f) / -t	small mosque, religious center
sala (i)	to finish, end
gumʿa / -t	tower
binaya (f) / -t	building
ʿrīd	width
ʿlw	height
hit (m) / hyut	wall
ʿrīd (m)	wide
mnāḍir (m) / manāḍir ~ manāḍir	view, sight
ban (a)	to appear

\* \* \*

## XX.11 Grammatical Notes

## 1. Structures with Numerals

## Examples:

One + N(s) def.	wahd lwld	one boy, a boy
	wahd lbnt	one girl, a girl
N(ms) indef. + One(m)	wld wahd	one boy
N(fs) indef. + One(f)	bnt whda	one girl
One(m) + Modifier	wahd syīr	a small one (m)
One(f) + Modifier	whda syīra	a small one (f)
Two + N(p) indef.	žuḥ wlad (bnt)	two boys (girls)

Note: In the following examples whenever /d/ is used, it must be followed by a definite noun.

Two + /d-/ + N(p) def.	žuḥ dlwlad (dlbnat)	two boys (girls)
Two + Modifier (indef.)	žuḥ kbar	two big ones
Three ..... Ten		
+ /d-/ + N(p) def.	tlata dlwlad	three boys
	ʿšra dlbnat	ten girls
11 ..... 19		
full form /-l#/#/ + N(s) indef.	hdašl wld	eleven boys
	rbetašr bnt	fourteen girls
11 ..... 19		
apocopated + /d/ + N(p) def.	hdaš dlwlad	eleven boys
	rbetaš dlbnat	fourteen girls
20 ..... 99		
+ N (s) indef.	ʿšrin wld	twenty boys
	rbʿa wst:in bnt	sixty-four girls
20 ..... 99		
+ /d/ + N (p) def.	ʿšrin dlwlad	twenty boys
	tmanin dlbnat	eighty girls
100 (Construct) + N(s) indef.		
	my:at wld	one hundred boys

100 + /d-/ + N(p) def.	my:a dlwlad	one hundred boys
1000 + N (s) indef.	alf wld	one thousand boys
1000 + /d-/ + N(p) def.	alf dlwlad	one thousand boys

## 2. Conditional Sentences

Conditional sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probably) and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'.  
 /lukan/ , and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'.  
 /lukan/ , and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'.

- ila ʔani lfus , ʔadi nmši nēri ʔ,umabil .  
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
- ila ʔaht š:ta , { manšiš  
mayadiš nmši ls:inima .  
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
- ila byiti tmši fhaik , qulhali daba .  
If you want to go, just tell me.
- ila kan ʔndk wld mʔid , ʔs:k tɔy:ʔ ʔl ʔ,bib .  
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
- ila kanu ʔndi lfus , wla:hi manbqa hna qsmayn dlmagana .  
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
- wkan ša , kan ʔani mšit .  
Had he come, I would have left.
- wkan kan ʔml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ʔndu .  
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
- wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mʔah tm:a .  
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
- lukun kan ša bkri , kan had š:i ga: maʔra .  
Had he come early, this would not have happened.

- kun kant mšat llbulis , kanu ʔawmuha bz:af .  
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
- lukan kunt šftu , kan ʔftu lbja .  
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.

\* \* \*

## XX.12 Questions - ʔasʔila

- aš kat:ʔfu ʔla šal:a ?
- fin kayna luda:ya ? ašnu fiha ?
- wšfina ʔmʔat ʔs:an .

\* \* \*

## XX.13 Proverbs (46 - 50)

- (46) lflu:ka bla ʔays tɔʔq .

ʔɔʔq to sink, to drown  
 ʔays ~ ʔa:is (m)/ʔuy:as ~ ʔu:asa chief, boss  
 Every job needs a responsible person in charge.

- (47) kul: ʔɔ: kayʔih ky:al .

ʔɔ: to sow  
 ʔɔ: (p) hard wheat  
 ky:l to measure (wheat)  
 ky:al (m) / -a one who measures out grains  
 Everything, no matter what its quality is, will find someone who needs it.

(48) l:i ytb<sup>e</sup> klam n:as mayẓbr fayn y<sup>e</sup>ml dyalu .

tb <sup>e</sup>	to follow
klam	what is said
ʔml	to make, to do

Don't be affected by other's opinions. Form your own and follow them. (Stick to your guns.)

(49) l:i mænduṣ iflus klam ms:us .

flus	money
------	-------

Money talks.

(50) lmra bla hya , bḥal t:eam bla mīha .

hya	modesty, shyness, decency
t:eam (m)	food

The most important thing about a woman is modesty.

\*\*\* \*\*

PART FOUR

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

APPENDIX A  
VERB TABLES

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Introduction		
Table 1	Form I Sound	/ktb/	'to write'
Table 2	Form II Sound	/bd:l/	'to change'
Table 3	Form III Sound	/sam/	'to forgive'
Table 4	Form V Sound	/tsl:m/	'to learn'
Table 5	Form VI Sound	/tfahm/	'to understand each other'
Table 6	Form VII Sound	/tdqb/	'to be beaten'
Table 7	Form VIII Sound	/ḥtaɾm/	'to respect'
Table 8	Form X Sound	/stɣml/	'to use'
Table 9	Quadriliteral	/ṭɣ̣zm/	'to translate'
Table 10	Form I Medial Weak	/xaf/(a)	'to be afraid'
Table 11	Form I Medial Weak	/baʃ/(i)	'to sell'
Table 12	Form I Medial Weak	/ʃam/(u)	'to fast'
Table 13	Form I Final Weak	/bda/(a)	'to begin'
Table 14	Form I Final Weak	/ʃta/(i)	'to give'
Table 15	Form I Final Weak	/xda/(u)	'to take'
Table 16	Doubled	/hb:/	'to like, love'
Table 17	Doubled	/dq:/(-u-)	'to knock'
Table 18	Biradical Weak	/ʔa/	'to come'
Table 19	Biradical Weak	/d:a/	'to take along'
Table 20	Form II Final Weak	/yn:a/	'to sing'
Table 21	Form II Medial Weak	/nw:d/	'to cause to get up or wake up'
Table 22	Form II Medial Weak	/xw:f/	'to frighten'
Table 23	Form II Medial Weak	/fy:q/	'to wake someone up'
Table 24	Form VIII Final Weak	/ṭɣ̣ʕ:a/	'to eat dinner'

## APPENDIX A

## Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- - da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing'; /ʃam/ 'to fast' /ʃyam/ 'fasting'.



Table 1

## Form I Sound

ktb 'to write' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ktbt	kanktb		
nta	ktbtI	katktb	ktb	
ntI	ktbtI	katktbi	ktbi	
huwa	ktb	kayktb		
hiya	ktbat	katktb		
hna	ktbna	kanktbu		
ntuma	ktbtu	katktbu	ktbu	
huma	ktbu	kayktbu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	ktb	katba	katbln	katbat
Passive;	mktub	mktuba	mktubl n	mktubat

Verbal Noun\* klataba

\*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

qrb	'to hit'	qrb	'hitting'
rsI	'to wash'	rsII	'washing'
dxI	'to enter'	dxul	'entering'
hsb	'to count'	hsab	'counting, arithmetic'

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 2

## Form II Sound

bd:I 'to change' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bd:It	kanbd:I		
nta	bd:ItI	katbd:I	bd:I	
ntI	bd:ItI	katbd:II	bd:II	
huwa	bd:I	kaybd:I		
hiya	bd:Iat	katbd:I		
hna	bd:I na	kanbd:Iu		
ntuma	bd:Itu	katbd:Iu	bd:Iu	
huma	bd:Iu	kaybd:Iu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mbd:I	mbd:Ia	mbd:II n	mbd:Iat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tbdII ~ tbdal			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 3

## Form III Sound

samh 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	samht	kensamh		
nta	samhti	katsamh	samh	
nti	samhti	katsamhi	samhi	
huwa	samh	kaysamh		
hiya	samhat	katsamh		
hna	samhna	kensamhu		
ntuma	samhtu	katsamhu	samhu	
huma	samhu	kaysamhu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	msamh	msamha	msamhin	msamhat

Verbal Noun\* msamha ~ musamaha

\*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

fanaq	'to hug'	mfanqa	'hugging'
safar	'to travel'	safar	'travelling'
safid	'to help'	musefada	'helping'
fand	'to compete with'	finaad ~	'competing'
		finaad	

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 4

## Form V Sound

tsi:m 'to learn' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tsi:mt	kantsi:m		
nta	tsi:mti	kattsi:m	tsi:m	
nti	tsi:mti	kattsi:mi	tsi:mi	
huma	tsi:m	kaytsi:m		
hiya	tsi:mat	kattsi:m		
hna	tsi:mna	kantsi:mu		
ntuma	tsi:mtu	kattsi:mu	tsi:mu	
huma	tsi:mu	kaytsi:mu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtsi:m	mtsi:ma	mtsi:min	mtsi:mat

Verbal Noun

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/tsi:m/ 'to teach' II and /tsi:m/ 'to learn' V  
/tsi:m/ (VN of II and V)

\*\*\* \*\*



Table 5

## Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tfahmt	kantfahm		
nta	tfahmti	kattfahm	tfahm	
nti	tfahmti	kattfahmi	tfahmi	
huwa	tfahm	kaytfahm		
hiya	tfahmat	kattfahm		
hna	tfahmna	kantfahmu		
ntuma	tfahmtu	kattfahmu	tfahmu	
huma	tfahmu	kaytfahmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtfahm	mtfahma	mtfahmin	mtfahmat

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/ʃəŋq/ 'to hug' III and /tʃəŋq/ 'to hug one another' VI  
/mʃəŋqə/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 6

## Form VII Sound

tḡrb 'to be beaten'\* (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative**</u>
ana	tḡrbt	kantḡrb	
nta	tḡrbti	kattḡrb (,katḡrbti)	
nti	tḡrbti	kattḡrb (,katḡrbti)	
huwa	tḡrb	kaytḡrb	
hiya	tḡrbat	kattḡrb (,kat:tḡrb)	
hna	tḡrbna	kantḡrbu	
ntuma	tḡrbtu	kattḡrbu (,kat:tḡrbu)	
huma	tḡrbu	kaytḡrbu	

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mḡrub	mḡruba	mḡrubin	mḡrubat

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/ḡrb/ 'to beat I /tḡrb/ 'to be beaten' VII  
/ḡrb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

\*Notice the variant forms /t:ḡrb/ and /nḡrb/ for some speakers.

\*\*Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /tḡrb, tḡrbti, tḡrbu/

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 7

## From VIII Sound

h̥aɾm 'to respect' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	h̥aɾmt	kanh̥aɾm		
nta	h̥aɾmtl	kath̥aɾm	h̥aɾm	
nti	h̥aɾmti	kath̥aɾmi	h̥aɾmi	
huwa	h̥aɾm	kayh̥aɾm		
hiya	h̥aɾmat	kath̥aɾm		
h̥na	h̥aɾmna	kanh̥aɾmu		
ntuma	h̥aɾmtu	kath̥aɾmu	h̥aɾmu	
huma	h̥aɾmu	kayh̥aɾmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̥h̥aɾm	m̥h̥aɾma	m̥h̥aɾmin	m̥h̥aɾmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	h̥tiɾam			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 8

## Form X Sound

st̥smi 'to use' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	st̥smi	kanst̥smi		
nta	st̥smil	katst̥smi	st̥smi	
nti	st̥smiti	katst̥smii	st̥smii	
huwa	st̥smi	katst̥smi		
hiya	st̥smi	katst̥smi		
h̥na	st̥smina	kanst̥smiu		
ntuma	st̥smitu	katst̥smiu	st̥smiu	
huma	st̥smiu	kayst̥smiu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̥st̥smi	m̥st̥smia	m̥st̥smiin	m̥st̥smiat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	st̥smai			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 9

## Quadriliteral Verb

{r}žm 'to translate' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ʔrʒmt	kanʔrʒm		
nta	ʔrʒmti	katʔrʒm	ʔrʒm	
nti	ʔrʒmti	katʔrʒmi	ʔrʒmi	
huwa	ʔrʒm	kayʔrʒm		
hiya	ʔrʒmat	katʔrʒm		
hna	ʔrʒmna	kanʔrʒmu		
ntuma	ʔrʒmtu	katʔrʒmu	ʔrʒmu	
huma	ʔrʒmu	kayʔrʒmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mʔrʒm	mʔrʒma	mʔrʒmin	mʔrʒmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔrʒama			

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /ʒrʒr 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadriliterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadriliterals, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mʒrʒr	mʒrʒra	mʒrʒrin	mʒrʒrat

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /tʒrʒir/ (ʒdʒrʒir)

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 10

## Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xft	kanxaf		
nta	xfti	katxaf	xaf	
nti	xfti	katxafi	xafi	
huwa	xaf	kayxaf		
hiya	xaft	katxaf		
hna	xfna	kenxafu		
ntuma	xftu	katxafu	xafu	
huma	xafu	kayxafu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayf	xayfa	xayfin	xayfat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xuf			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 11

Form I Medial Weak  
baŋ (l) 'to sell' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bŋt	kenbiŋ		
nta	bŋti	katbiŋ	biŋ	
nti	bŋti	katbiŋi	biŋi	
huwa	baŋ	kaybiŋ		
hiya	baŋt	katbiŋ		
hna	bŋna	kenbiŋu		
ntuma	bŋtu	katbiŋu	biŋu	
huma	baŋu	kaybiŋu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	bayŋ	bayŋa	bayŋin	bayŋat
Passive:	mbyuŋ	mbyuŋa	mbyuŋin	mbyuŋat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	biŋ			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 12

Form I Medial Weak  
ŋam 'to fast' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ŋumt	kenŋum		
nta	ŋumti	katŋum	ŋum	
nti	ŋumti	katŋumi	ŋumi	
huwa	ŋam	kayŋum		
hiya	ŋamt	katŋum		
hna	ŋumna	kenŋumu		
ntuma	ŋumtu	katŋumu	ŋumu	
huma	ŋamu	kayŋumu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	ŋaym	ŋayma	ŋaymin	ŋaymat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ŋyam - ŋum			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 13

## Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bdit	kanbda		
nta	bditl	katbda	bda	
ntl	bditi	katbday	bday	
huwa	bda	kaybda		
hiya	bdet	katbda		
hna	bdina	kenbdaw		
ntuma	bditu	katbdaw	bdaw	
huma	bdaw	kaybdaw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	badl	badya	badyln	badyat
Passive:	mbdl	mbdy:a	mbdy:ln	mbdy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	bldaya			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 14

## Form I Final Weak

ʔa (l) 'to give' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ʔit	kanʔl		
nta	ʔitl	katʔl	ʔl	
ntl	ʔitil	katʔily	ʔily	
huwa	ʔa	kayʔl		
hiya	ʔat	katʔl		
hna	ʔina	kanʔliw		
ntuma	ʔlitu	katʔliw	ʔliw	
huma	ʔaw	kayʔliw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	ʔaʔl	ʔaʔya	ʔaʔyl	ʔaʔyat
Passive:	mʔʔl	mʔʔy:a	mʔʔy:ln	mʔʔy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔʔl			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 15

## Form I Final Weak

xda (eu) 'to take' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xdlit	kanaxud		
nta	xditi	kataxud	xud	
nti	xditi	kataxdi	xudi	
huwa	xda	kayaxud		
hiya	xdat	kataxud		
hna	xdina	kanaxdu		
ntuma	xditu	kataxdu	xudu	
huma	xdaw	kayaxdu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayd	xayda	xaydin	xaydat
~	waxd	waxda	waxdin	waxdat
Passive:	muxud	muxuda	muxudin	muxudat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔaxd ~ wxid (rare)			

\*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 16

## Doubled Verbs

hb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	hb:lt	kanhb:		
nta	hb:ltl	kathb:	hb:	
nti	hb:lti	kathb:l	hb:l	
huwa	hb:	kayhb:		
hiya	hb:at	kathb:		
hna	hb:lna	kanhb:u		
ntuma	hb:ltu	kathb:u	hb:u	
huma	hb:u	kayhb:u		
<u>Participles*</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Passive:	mhbub	mhbuba	mhbubin	mhbubet
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	hub:			

---

\*Not commonly used AP

hab:	hab:a	hab:ln	hab:at
------	-------	--------	--------

\*\*\* \*\*\*



Table 17

## Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	dq:it	kandug:		
nta	dq:iti	katduq:	duq:	
		(,kad:uq:)		
nti	dq:itf	katduq:l	duq:l	
		(,kad:uq:l)		
huwa	dq:	kayduq:		
hiya	dq:at	katduq:		
		(,kad:uq:)		
hna	dq:ina	kandug:u		
ntuma	dq:itu	katduq:u	duq:u	
		(,kad:uq:u)		
huma	dq:u	kayduq:u		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	daq:	daq:a	daq:ln	daq:at
Passive:	mdquq*	mdquqa	mdquqln	mdquqat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	dq: ~ duq: ~ dq:an			

\*crushed, grounded

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 18

## Biradical Weak Verb

ʒa 'to come' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ʒit	kanʒi		
nta	ʒiti	katʒi	aʒi	
		(,kadʒi)		
nti	ʒiti	katʒiy	aʒiy	
		(,kadʒiy)		
huwa	ʒa	kayʒi		
hiya	ʒat	katʒi		
		(,kadʒi)		
hna	ʒina	kanʒiw		
ntuma	ʒitu	katʒiw	aʒiw	
		(,kadʒiw)		
huma	ʒaw	kayʒiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active	maʒi	maʒya	maʒyln	maʒyat
~ ʒay:	ʒay:a	ʒay:ln	ʒay:at	
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	mʒi			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 19

## Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	d:it	kand:l		
nta	d:iti	katd:l	d:l	
nti	d:iti	katd:ly	d:ly	
huwa	d:a	kayd:l		
hiya	d:at	katd:l		
hna	d:ina	kend:lw		
ntuma	d:ltu	katd:lw	d:lw	
huma	d:aw	kayd:lw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	md:l	md:y:a	md:y:ln	md:y:at

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 20

## Form II Final Weak

vn:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	vn:it	kanxn:l		
nta	vn:iti	katxn:l	vn:l	
nti	vn:iti	katxn:ly	vn:ly	
huwa	vn:a	kayxn:l		
hiya	vn:at	katxn:l		
hna	vn:ina	kanxn:lw		
ntuma	vn:ltu	katxn:lw	vn:lw	
huma	vn:aw	kayxn:lw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxn:l	mxn:y:a	mxn:y:ln	mxn:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ṭna			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 21

## Form II Medial Weak

mw:q 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	nw:qt (>nw:t:)	knw:q		
nta	nw:qtl (>nw:t:l)	ktnw:q	nw:q	
ntl	nw:qtl (>nw:t:l)	ktnw:ql	nw:ql	
huwa	nw:q	kaynw:q		
hlya	nw:qat	kainw:q		
hna	nw:qna	kannw:q (>knw:q:u)		
ntuma	nw:qtu (>nw:t:u)	kainw:q	nw:q	
huma	nw:q	kaynw:q		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mnw:q	mnw:qa	mnw:qin	mnw:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tnw:q ~ tnwaq			

\*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 22

## Form II Medial Weak

xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xw:ft	kanxw:f		
nta	xw:ftl	katxw:f	xw:f	
ntl	xw:ftl	katxw:fl	xw:fl	
huwa	xw:f	kayxw:f		
hlya	xw:fat	katxw:f		
hna	xw:fna	kanxw:fu		
ntuma	xw:ftu	katxw:fu	xw:fu	
huma	xw:fu	kayxw:fu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxw:f	mxw:fa	mxw:fin	mxw:fat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	txwaf			

\*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 23

## Form II Medial Weak

fy:q 'to wake someone up' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I faq (i) 'to wake up' (tr. and intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	fy:qt	kenfy:q		
nta	fy:qtl	katfy:q	fy:q	
nti	fy:qtl	katfy:ql	fy:ql	
huwa	fy:q	kayfy:qu		
hlya	fy:qat	katfy:q		
hna	fy:qna	kenfy:qu		
ntuma	fy:qtu	katfy:qu	fy:qu	
huma	fy:qu	kayfy:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mfy:q	mfy:qa	mfy:qin	mfy:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tfaq			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 24

## Form VIII Final Weak

tʃʃ:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃʃ:lt	kantʃʃ:a		
nta	tʃʃ:ltl	kattʃʃ:a	tʃʃ:a	
nti	tʃʃ:ltl	kattʃʃ:ay	tʃʃ:ay	
huwa	tʃʃ:a	kaytʃʃ:a		
hlya	tʃʃ:at	kattʃʃ:a		
hna	tʃʃ:lina	kantʃʃ:aw		
ntuma	tʃʃ:ltu	kattʃʃ:aw	tʃʃ:aw	
huma	tʃʃ:aw	kaytʃʃ:aw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃʃ:l	mtʃʃ:y:a	mtʃʃ:y:ln	mtʃʃ:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	ʃʃa			

\*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tʃl:a 'to joke, jest' tʃlya Verbal Noun

\*\*\* \*\*

PART FIVE  
APPENDIX B  
GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL  
AND  
GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

## APPENDIX B

## GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun. In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big', /ṣṣir/ 'small', /zwin/ 'nice', /mṣiq/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs) CuCC (p), e.g. xḡr (ms), xḡra (fs), xuḡr (p) green ṣṣṣ (ms), ṣṣṣa (fs), ṣṣṣ (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rba/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/ 'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chadic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /Z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s ~ z ~ Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /w/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ʔa wmša 'he came and left' ʔaf lwid ulbnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k<sup>h</sup>] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /a/ has the allophones [a] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [tab] 'to repent' and /ʔab/ = [ʔab] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledge as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /xʔa/ 'a cover' and /xʔ:a/ 'to cover' where /ʔ/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t ʔ d ɣ r ʕ s ɣ z ʔ ʕ ʒ n l/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /rʕʒl/ 'man', /l-rʕʒl/ → /rʕʒl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wʕ:d/ 'to prepare', /wʕ:d-t/ → /wʕ:t-t/ 'I prepared'; /duq/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq/ → /kad:uq/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temporal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /vadi/ in /huwa vadi yktb bʕa/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /vadi/ 'will...' + imperfect  
vadi nmʕ deba I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)  
kan mʕa He had gone.  
kunt kanʕb atay fʕ:baʕ I used to drink tea, in the morning.  
kant xarʕa fɔak lwqt She was leaving at that time.
3. /xʕ:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings  
xʕ:n l nqʕa had lʕy:a I have to study this evening.
4. /bva/ 'to want' + imperfect  
brit nmʕi deba I want to leave now.
5. /bda/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative  
bdat thɔr hʕra xawa She began talking nonsense.
6. /bqa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle  
bqina kanaklu ʕt:a fd:ina kul:ʕi We kept eating until we finished everything.  
bqa gals bwɔdu He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʕml/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stʕml/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.

**Basic and Derived Verb Stems** - (also **Forms**) Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wʃl/ Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wʃl/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /ʃm/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stʃm/ (Derived Form X) 'to use'; /baʃ/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mʃa/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmʃa/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

**Basic Noun** - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see **Derivation**); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /hɛd/ 'iron' and /hɛd/ 'blacksmith', /hɛd/ is a basic noun and /hɛd/ is derived from it.

**Berber** - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

**Biradical Stem** - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ʔa/ 'to come', /dʔa/ 'to take along', /hbʔa/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

**Broken Plural** (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

ktab (s)	ktub (p)	book
bvl (s)	bval (p)	mule
sn:a (s)	snan (p)	tooth
dr:l (s)	drarl (p)	boy

**Collective Noun** - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are good for you.' The singular or **Noun of Unit** is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bʃl	onions	bʃla	an onion
-----	--------	------	----------

lbʃl	mzyan	Onions are good.
bʃla	kbira	'a big onion
bɛ	eggs	bɛa an egg
nml	ants	nmla an ant

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

bʃl	onions	bʃla	an onion
tlata	dɛbʃlɛt	three	onions

**Comparative** - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kblr/ 'big', /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ is the most common. Other examples are:

Adjective	Comparative
qwl strong	aqwa ~ qwa stronger
ʔall high	aʔla ~ ʔla higher
byd white	abyd ~ byd whiter
hmq crazy	aʔmq ~ hmq crazier
xflf light	axf: ~ xf: lighter

**Notice the following structures:**

1. wldi akbr mn wldk My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbr wld My son is the biggest boy.

**Note that** /akbr/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and **Superlative** 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

**Conjunction** - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

ima	either	im:a...awl:a... either...or...
im:a	either	w ~ u and
aw	or	lakln but
wl:a	or	lakn: but
awl:a	or	biʔq: but
im:a...aw...	either...or...	walakin but
im:a...wl:a...	either...or...	walayn:i but

ʃla wd:aʃ	because	wax:a	even if, although
ʃla hq:aʃ	because	lukan	if (contrary to fact)
hit	because, since	kun	if (contrary to fact)
ʃla qibai	because		
ml:i	since, when, as	ʃkun ma	whoever
mnin	since, when	ʃaynm:a	wherever
ht:a	until	laynm:a	to wherever
baʃ	so that, in order to	mninm:a	from wherever, whenever
mahd:...w...	the more...the more	kul:ma	whenever
l:i	who, which, that	kif ma	however
ʃlr	as soon as, no sooner than	kima	however
		wqtm:a	whenever
ʃla hq:	because	ʃhalm:a	however much
ʃla xaʃq	because	qd: ma	to the extent that
ʃla wd:	because	qbl ma	before
ʃla msb:a	because of	bʃd ma	after
ʃla sabab	because of, on account of	bla ma	without
		aʃm:a	whatever
		aw:l ma	as, when

Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had ʃ:l ma kan That is it.

Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tʒuʔn! You have to visit me.

Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbl/ 'before' /bʃd/ 'after', e.g. /qblma/ , /bʃdma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wld/ 'boy', /lwd/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r ʃ n l l s ʃ z z ʒ t ʔ d q/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

raʃl	a man	ʃ:axl	the man
dr:l	a boy	dr:r:l	the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

Proximity		Remoteness	
hada (m)	this	hadak (m)	that
hadl (f)	this	hadik (f)	that
hadu (p)	these	haduk (p)	those

Examples:

hada wld mzyan This is a nice boy.

hadak wld mzyan That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dɪk, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwd mzyan This boy is nice.

had lbnt mzyana This girl is nice.

had n:as mzyanin These people are nice.

dik lbnt mzyana That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

prefix: /ʃm/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)

/stʃm/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)

suffix: /limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)

/limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)

infix: /nʃs/ 'to sleep'

/nʃas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.



## Examples:

rsi	to wash	rsil	washing	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker	<u>Noun of Profession</u>
mzqr	Egypt	maqr	Egyptian (ms)	<u>Nisba</u>
wld	boy	wild	little boy	<u>Diminutive</u>

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

## Examples:

nfs	to sleep	nafs	sleeping	<u>Active Participle</u>
bhq	to amaze	mhbuq	amazed	<u>Passive Participle</u>
qrir	small	qrirw	tiny	<u>Diminutive</u>

Diminutive - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier.

The pattern is not predictable.

<u>Base</u>		<u>Diminutive</u>
bnt	girl	bnita
bqa	letter	bqya
wld	boy	wild
qrir	small	qrirw
kib	dog	kilb

Discontinuous Morpheme - See Morpheme.

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /ʃd:/ 'to close', /hb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

Dual - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

alf	one thousand	alfayn	two thousand
yum	one day	yumayn	two days
saʃa	one hour	saʃtayn	two hours
ʃam	one year	ʃamayn	two years
nuba	once	nubtayn	twice

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /t/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /tab/ 'to be cooked' and /tab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /tq/ → /tq/ 'to release' and /tbl/ → /tbl/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /tab/ = [tab] 'to repent' where [a] is as in English "fat" and /tab/ = [tab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:

/t d ʒ z l r/.

Exhortative Particle - The exhortative particle /ya:ʃh/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.

ya:ʃh nmšiw Let's go.

ya:ʃh nmšiw nšrbu kas atay žmiʃ Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /hda/ (i) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yhd/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /hdi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

mha (i)	to erase	xda (-u)	to take	bqa (a)	to remain, seem
mha	he erased	xda	he took	bqa	he remained
kaymhi	he erases	kayaxud	he takes	kaybqa	he remains
mhi	erase!	xud	take!	bqa	remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Portes - See Tenseness.

**Frequentative Form** - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/. It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kanmāš l s:uq kul: ɣbaħ/ 'I go to the market every morning.' /kunt kanmāš l s:uq kul: ɣbaħ/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment, e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kan kayakul ml:l žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning, e.g. /kaymāš mn ɣaɣu lmaɣasa kul: ɣbaħ/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the **Durative**.

**Frequentative Particle** - /ka-/, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.). This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ - /ta-/ - /da-/ - /la-/.

**Grapheme** - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'. Also referred to as **Letter**.

**Imperfect** - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the **frequentative** form (q.v.), e.g.

katmāš l s:uq kul: ɣbaħ She goes to the market every morning.

2. Structures with /radi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are **future**

structures.

radi nmāš lbariz rd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. **Negative Imperative Structures** are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/ matmāš Don't go! (ms)

4. **Exhortative (q.v.) Structures**

ya:ah nmāšiw Let's go.

5. **Optative (q.v.) Structures**

la:ah ybaɣk fik God bless you.

6. **Future (unspecified)**

ml:l tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.

7. **Present (unspecified)**

ana nāɣf nhdɣ lɣaɣby:a I know how to speak Arabic.

**Indefinite Article** - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /ši/ 'some, a' /waħd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/waħd žuž/ 'a couple'

/waħd ž:maša dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biɣe/ 'an egg' as in /kilit biɣa had ɣbaħ/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction /ši waħd/ 'someone'.

**Indefinite Pronoun** - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/ši/ 'some' which occurs in /ši bnaɣm/ 'somebody'

/ši waħd/ 'someone'

/ši haša/ 'something'

/ši nhaɣ/ 'someday'

/ši nas/ 'some people'

/kul: ši/ 'everything, everybody'.

**Inflection** - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word

to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;

e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbne/ 'we wrote'  
/yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

### Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

a	what?	aš	what?
fayn	where?	šhal	how much, how many?
layn	to where?	šhal mn kilumtr	how long (distance)?
mnln	from where?	šhal mn safa	how long (time)?
laš	why, what for?	kif	how?
lma	when?	kifaš	how?
šlaš	why?	fuqaš	when?
škun	who? which?	wqtaš	when?
šnu	what? which?	nhaš	what (when) day?
dmn:	whose?	waš	Did, will ? type
dya: mn:	whose?		question particle

### Isolating Particle - /vir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni vir ši šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /b̥ ɱ ɱ̥ ɱ̥̥ ɱ̥̥̥ ɱ̥̥̥̥/. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /b̥/ is pronounced as [b̥w] or [bw].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseness.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʃ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʃ/ and in the

imperative /biʃ/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

baʃ (i)	to sell	qaʃ (u)	to say	xaf (a)	to be afraid
baʃ	he sold	qaʃ	he said	xaf	he was afraid
kaybiʃ	he sells	kayquʃ	he says	kayxaf	he is afraid
biʃ	sell!	quʃ	say!	xaf	have fear!

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

(a) wid kbir a big boy

bint kbira a big girl

wlad kbar big boys

Notice number/gender agreement.

(b) qar mhlula an open house

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

kbir big

šrič small

zwin nice

mrič sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ 'I did not write' has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s- z- ɪz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ʔa wmʃa He came and left.

ʃaf lwd ulbnt He saw the boy and the girl.

**Negative Particles** - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...ʃ/ and /ma...ʃay/ used mainly with verbs  
maktbʃ He did not write.

/maʃi/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles

maʃi kbir He is not big.

maʃi frhan He is not happy.

/ma...wəlu/ 'not at all'

ma ɣxir wəlu It is not small at all.

/ma...ʔmɾ/ 'never, ever'

maʔmɾni smt bhad ʃ:l I never heard of this thing.

**Nisba** - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb gold dnbī golden

fas Fez fasī native to Fez

zitun olives zitunī olive green color

**Noun of Character** - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.)) that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb to tell lies kd:ab liar

nʃa to forget ns:ay forgetful

**Noun of Profession** - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb) that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz to bake xb:az baker

bna to build bn:ay mason

xʃ: hand writing xʃ:aʃ calligrapher

hɔd iron hɔ:ad blacksmith

**Noun of Unit** - See **Collective Noun**.

**Nouns and Adjectives** - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural.

Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wld boy bnt girl

wlad boys bnat girls

kbir (ms), kbira (fs), kbaɾ (mp), kbaɾat (fp) big

**Optative Structures** - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

Imalik muħm:d lɣamls ɾahlmahu l:ah King Mohamed, May God have mercy on his soul.

ʃtɪnl ktabb l:a yɾħm lwalidn Give me your book please (=May God have mercy on your parents.)

l:a ybaɾk fɪk May God bless you.=Please

l:a yxl:lɪk May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

**Participles** - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

		AP	PP	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fɔl (tr)	fasl	mʃuɪ	to separate

#### Participle

Form II	bd:l	mbd:l	to change
III	ɣawb	mɣawb	to fix
V	tʃl:m	mtʃl:m	to learn
VI	tʃahm	mtʃahm	to reach mutual understanding
VIII	hʃaɾm	mhʃaɾm	to respect
X	stʃml	mstʃml	to use

**Particle** - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a- infix between  $C_2$  and  $C_3$ : ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ša lbarḥ He came yesterday.

mšlma is:lnima šmīf wxl:lna dīrari fđ:ar We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fhmī I understand.

lla ša, qullih ygis hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.  
ha huma šaw Here they come; here, they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

lmalik muḥ:d lxamix řḥimahu ř:ah King Mohamed V, may God have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

lla tḥt š:ta, mawadiš nmšl If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xq:k alřyan, qal:u lxwatm amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English 'till' and 'dill' differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /řḥan/ (ms), /řḥanin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msađ: / - /mxdyđ/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

b- ~ bl	with, by (instr.)	řl- ~ řla	on
l- ~ ll	to, for	mn	from, of ('than' in comparative structures)
f- ~ fl	in	fuq	above, over
d-	of (belonging)	ntař ~ mtař	of (belonging)
tḥt	under, below	dyał	of (belonging)
qud:am	in front of	ql:	except for (telling time)
mař	after, behind	řl:	except for (telling time)
q:uř	from behind	ḥt:a	until (up to)
muřa	after, behind	břnb	along
wra	after, behind	wy:a	with
ḥda	near, at one's place	bln	between
qbl	before	blnat	between
břd	after	řnd	at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of
mfa	with		

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /řa- 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

## a) Independent Subject Pronouns

ana	I	hna	we
nta	you (ms)	ntuma	you (p)
nti	you (fs)		
huwa	he	huma	they
hiya	she		

## b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

ktab - i	my book	dya - i	mine
ktab - k	your (s) book	dya - k	yours
ktab - u	his book	dya - u	his
ktab - ha	her book	dya - ha	her
ktab - na	our book	dya - na	ours
ktab - kum	your (p) book	dya - kum	yours
ktab - hum	their book	dya - hum	theirs

## c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

za - ni	he visited me	mn: i	from me
za - k	he visited you (s)	mn: k	from you (s)
za - u	he visited him	mn: u	from him
za - ha	he visited her	mn: ha	from her
za - na	he visited us	mn: na	from us
za - kum	he visited you (p)	mn: kum	from you (p)
za - hum	he visited them	mn: hum	from them

## d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /la/ 'on'.

ly: a	to me	liy: a	on me
lik	to you (s)	liik	on you (s)
lu - lih	to him	liih	on him
liha	to her	liha	on her
lina	to us	lina	on us
likum	to you (p)	liikum	on you (p)
lihum	to them	lihum	on them

## e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-a#/, and presentational particle /ra/ 'here is/are'

wr: a - ni	he showed me	ra - ni	here I am
wr: a - k	he showed you (s)	ra - k	here you (s) are
wr: a - h	he showed him	ra - h	here he is
wr: a - ha	he showed her	ra - ha	here she is
wr: a - na	he showed us	ra - na	here we are
wr: a - kum	he showed you (p)	ra - kum	here you (p) are
wr: a - hum	he showed them	ra - hum	here they are

## f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /mfa/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /mfa: / 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /tʃʔm/ 'to translate', /sqʃa/ 'to ask, inquire', /fʃfʃ/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /baʃ/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mʃa/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /fʃfʃ/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /lwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

lwa mli: i ʃuftu kan kayakul Well, when I saw him, he was eating.  
lwa , had ʃ: i ma kan Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a tri-consonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually

occurs in patterns (q.v.). A pattern can be either vocalic and/or consonantal. The root normally has a certain meaning attached to it. The basic meaning of the root is modified by the pattern.

Examples:

- (the root/sṣq/has the concept of 'theft, stealing, robbing')
 

sṣq	to steal
sṣqa	theft
sṣqat	thefts
sṣaq	stealing
msṣuq	stolen (notice the/m-/here is a non-root consonant; it belongs to the pattern)
sṣ:aq	thief, robber
- (the root/ḥb:/has the concept of 'love, friendship')
 

ḥb:	to love
ḥub:	love (romantic)
mḥb:a	affection, close friendship
- (the root/ṭṭṣm/has the concept of 'translation')
 

ṭṭṣma	we translated
ṭṭṣama	translation

Semitic - A family of languages constituting a branch of the Afro-Asiatic (q.v.) language stock. It includes Akkadian, Arabic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Aramaic and Ugaritic sharing certain common characteristics; e.g. a root (q.v.) and pattern (q.v.) structure, a set of derived verb forms, a set of back consonants /q x v ḥ ʔ/, a set of emphatic (q.v.) consonants (e.g. /ṭ ḍ ṣ/), a tense formed by prefixation and another by suffixation, grammatical gender, feminine formative /t/ ,two-way plural noun formation: Sound plural (q.v.) and Broken plural (q.v.).

The adjective "Semitic" was brought into use by A. L. Schlözer in 1781 on the basis of Genesis X and XI. Before Schlözer, the Semitic languages were referred to as "Oriental languages".

Sound Plural - A plural formed from the singular by the addition of a suffix without any changes, i.e. singular + /-in/ (mp), singular + /-at/ (fp)

mzyan (ms), mzyanin (mp), mzyana (fs), mzyanat (fp) good, nice

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /ṭṭṣm/ 'to translate', /ḥb:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tenseness - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /<sup>h</sup>bb/ or /<sup>a</sup>bb/.

Triradical Stem - (also trilateral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baʕ/ 'to sell', /mʕa/ 'to go', /wra/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

## a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

	Form	Form		
Basic	I	ktb	to write	C <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
Derived	II	ʔl:m	to teach	C <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> :C <sub>3</sub>
	III	qawb	to fix	C <sub>1</sub> aC <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
	IV	arsl	to send (RARE)	aC <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
	V	tʃl:m	to learn	tC <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> :C <sub>3</sub>
	VI	tqawb	to be fixed	tC <sub>1</sub> aC <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
	VII	tʃrq	to be burned	tC <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
	- t:ʃrq			t:C <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
	- nʃrq			nC <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
	VIII	hʃeʃm	to respect	C <sub>1</sub> taC <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>
	IX	hmarʃ	to become red	C <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> aC <sub>3</sub>
	X	stʃml	to use	stC <sub>1</sub> C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>3</sub>

## b) Medial Weak

	Form		
Basic	I	baʃ (ʔ)	to sell
		qal (u)	to say
		xaf (a)	to be afraid
Derived (Examples)			
	I	by:ʃ	to cause to sell
		xw:f	to cause to be afraid
	V	tʃy:l	to be measured (e.g. grain)
		tʃw:g	to be made muddy
	VII	tbaʃ	to be sold

## c) Final Weak

	Form		
Basic	I	mʃa (i)	to go
		xda (*u)	to take
		bqa (a)	to remain
Derived (Examples)			
	II	mʃ:a	to give a walk
	III	laqa	to meet
	V	tmʃ:a	to meet (reciprocal)
	X	stʃfa	to resign

## d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I	hb:	to love (doubled)	
	dq: (-u-)	to knock (doubled)	
	((-u-) refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!').		
Derived	VII	tʃb:	to be loved
		d:q: (aʔdq:)	to be pounded
Biradical	Za		to come
	d:a		to take along

## e) Quadriliteral and Reduplicative

	Sound		
Basic	I	tʃʒm	to translate
		ʃʃʃʃ	to shake (reduplicative)
Weak	I	ʃlʃt	to send
		sqa	to ask
Derived	VIII	tʃʒm . tʃʃʒm	to be translated
		tʃʃʃʃ	to be shaken



**Verbal Noun** - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /ʁsl/ 'to wash' /ʁsl/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /ʁyaʁə/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /ʁaʁ/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

#### Form I

ʁsl	I	to wash	ʁsl	washing
blʁ	I	to reach puberty	blʁ	puberty
bka	I	to cry	bka	crying
bʁa	I	to recover	bʁyan	recovery
bna	I	to build	bnl	building
ktb	I	to write	ktaba	writing
hʃb	I	to count	hʃab	counting
qʁb	I	to hit	qʁb	hitting

#### Forms II - X

ʒd:d	II	to renew	tʒd:d	renewal
ʃawb	III	to fix	mʃawba	fixing
tʃl:m	V	to learn	tʃl:m	learning, education
tʃawb	VI	to be fixed	mʃawba	fixing
tʃqʁb	VII	to be beaten	qʁb	beating
hʃaʁm	VIII	to respect	hʃlʃaʁm	respect
stfmaʁ	X	to colonize	stfmaʁ	colonization

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

#### Quadri-literals

fʁgʃ	to explode	tʃrglʃ	explosion
tʃʒm	to translate	tʃʒma	translation

**Vocative Particle** - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ ~ /ya-/ 'hey you...'

amuħm:d	Hey Mohammed!
awd:i	Dear!
asi ~ asidi	Mr.!

**Weak Verb** - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.),

e.g.

baʃ	to sell
ʒa	to come
sqa	to ask, inquire
mʃa	to go
wr:a	to show

(c.f.) **Final Weak** and **Medial Weak**

**Word Structure** - The Arab grammarians use the root /ʔʃl/ فعل 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see **Participles**) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /ʔaʃl/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bd:l/ 'to change' is /tbd:l/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /tʔʃl/ pattern.

**Writing System** - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left.

There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ ْ or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern **handwriting** which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western **printed forms**, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /t/ and /q/, e.g. Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: ق /q/ ق /q/ ; Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: ب /t/ ف /q/ ق /t/ , ق /q/ .

Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جحا وعقو -  
 مَدا واحد السيد جَدا عند جحا قالوا: أنا عَمِّي  
 عندو تمنية وتسعين عام. قالو جحا: كيف  
 والو تمنية وتسعين عام. أنا عَمِّي لو كان راه  
 عاد عايش كان راه عندو مِبالا وتسعين عام.

#### Ḥha wʿm:u

hada waḥd s:y:d Ḥa ʿnd Ḥha qal:u "ana ʿm:i ʿndu tmnya wtsʿin ʿam".  
 qal:u Ḥha "kif walu tmnya wtsʿin ʿam. ana ʿm:i lukan ʿah ʿad  
 ʿayḥ kan ʿah ʿndu my:a wtsʿin ʿam".

#### Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ʿah ʿad ʿayḥ	if he were alive

#### Semi-Literal Translation

##### Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

## PART SIX

## LEXICA

### ARABIC - ENGLISH LEXICON

### AND

### ENGLISH - ARABIC LEXICON

## LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

ʔ a b b: ʕ ʕ: d d: ʔ ʔ: f f: ʔ ʔ: g g: h h:  
 ḥ ḥ: ṭ ṭ: l l: k k: ʔ ʔ: l l: l +l: m m: ʔ ʔ: ʔ  
 ʔ: n n: q q: ʔ ʔ: r r: ʔ ʔ: s s: ʔ ʔ: ʔ ʔ: t  
 t: ʔ ʔ: u u: w w: x x: ʔ ʔ: y y: z z: ʔ ʔ: ʔ ʔ:  
 ʔ ʔ: v v: ʔ

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/, the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmxzn/ 'the authorities', /lmavrib/ 'Morocco', /lqahlʕa/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P.	broken plural
br	brother
Coll	collective noun
C.S.	construct state of the noun
comp	comparative
da	daughter
def	definite
dim	diminutive
f	feminine
fa	father
fp	feminine plural
Fr	French
fs	feminine singular
indef	indefinite
intr.	intransitive verb

m	masculine
mo	mother
mp	masculine plural
ms	masculine singular
n	noun
n.u	noun of unit
recip	reciprocal
si	sister
so	son
s.o	someone
s.p	sound plural
s.th	something
super	superlative
tr.	transitive verb
v	verb
~	precedes a variant form
;	precedes an equivalent or additional form

## LEXICON

Arabic - English

## LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

a

a interrogative particle "what?"  
 a vocative particle  
 abadan never  
 abadn never  
 abril April  
 ab: / aba? father  
 adab (m) politeness, manners,  
 literature  
 adabi literary  
 adur:u (m) plant used for face  
 make-up  
 agadir Agadir  
 agwal (m) / -at kind of long drum  
 open at one end  
 aham: more, most important  
 ahl (m) family (extended)  
 ahl lma in-laws (the wife's  
 family)  
 ahl :a:il in-laws (the husband's  
 family)  
 ahlh hello  
 ahlh wa sahlh hello  
 ahsn best, better  
 aki (m) - makla (f) food  
 aktr more  
 alf one thousand  
 alifayn two thousand  
 aman safety  
 amir (m) / uma:ra price  
 amir lmu?minin Prince of the  
 believers  
 amirika America  
 amiriki (m) / amiriki:in American  
 amlak (p) property  
 amn to believe  
 amr to order  
 ana as for, but  
 ana I  
 anglati:r:a England

aqaly:a (f) minority  
 aqwa most powerful  
 arsl (IV - rare) to send  
 ara givel (ms)  
 arān:a - arālna when, as for,  
 suppose that  
 arq (f) land  
 asfi Safi  
 ashl easier, easiest  
 asiya (f) Asia  
 as:s: to establish  
 aqili (m) real, original  
 aql (m) origin  
 as what?  
 asm:a whatever  
 atay (m) / -at ruins (historical)  
 atay (m) tea (no def. art.)  
 avril April  
 aw or  
 awl:a or  
 aw:ala m:a first of all  
 aw:l (m) / -in first (indef)  
 aw:l ma as, when  
 aw:l:a (f) / -t first (indef)  
 axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics  
 ax: / Xut - ixwan brother  
 aqr (m) / Xrin other  
 aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran  
 or of the Holy Bible  
 a:il come (ms)  
 a:iy come! (fs)  
 a:iw come! (p)  
 a:nabi (m) / a:nab foreigner  
 a:naby:a (f) / -t foreigner  
 afia higher, highest

b

b- - bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door  
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat  
 bakaluŕya (f) high school certificate  
 baky:a (f) / -t package  
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind  
 bali (m) / baliŕn old  
 ban (a) to appear  
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll)  
 banana  
 banka (always pronounced /banka/  
 bank  
 baŕi remaining  
 bariz Paris  
 baraka (f) / -t blessing  
 baraŕ (m) / -at bridge  
 bas (u) to kiss  
 baš so that, in order to, that,  
 that with which, to (before  
 infinitive)  
 bat (a) to spend the night  
 baŕ (m) / biŕan armpit  
 baŕaŕ (m) / abŕal hero  
 bayia that  
 baŕ (i) to sell  
 bda (a) to begin  
 bdiŕ baked clay  
 bdnŕala (n.u-f) ; bdnŕal (coll)  
 eggplant  
 bdiŕt precisely  
 bdiŕ to change  
 bdiŕ (i-) to change clothes for  
 s.o; to change s.th for s.o  
 bgri (m) beef  
 bhŕ to amaze, astonish  
 bhal like, such as  
 bhal bhal the same, alike  
 bhr (m) / bbur sea  
 bht (m) / abhat - buht research,  
 investigation  
 bidaya / -t beginning  
 biŕa (n.u-f) / -t ; bid (coll) egg  
 bin between, among  
 binat between  
 binaya (f) / -t building  
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)  
 bir:a (f) beer  
 biŕu (m) / biŕuyat - biŕuwat  
 office  
 bit (m) / hyut room  
 bit q:yaf salon, living room  
 bit ima restroom  
 bit n:ŕas bedroom  
 bitrul (m) kerosene  
 bka (i) to cry, weep  
 bkri early  
 bkul: faŕaŕ with great pleasure  
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be  
 followed by personal pron.  
 ending)  
 bla ma without (conjunction)  
 blad (f) / -at - bladn country  
 biŕaqi: at least  
 blaš gratis, don't worry  
 biŕax: specially  
 biŕbŕ by sea  
 bidi (m) native, home grown  
 bliŕq: but  
 bliŕya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice  
 bliŕx: specially  
 bliŕa (f) / -t bad habit,  
 misfortune, vice  
 bliŕika Belgium  
 bliŕw: by air  
 bliŕa (f) / bliŕi North African  
 slippers or shoes  
 bli:ati wait! (invariable expres-  
 sion), slowly, in a low voice  
 bli:v to make something reach, to  
 cause to reach, deliver  
 bliŕa (f) / -t - bliŕx place  
 bliŕar (m) crystal  
 bn / wlad son  
 bn ŕm:i / wlad ŕm:i my cousin  
 (fa br so)  
 bna (i) to build  
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin  
 (daughters of my maternal aunt's  
 daughter)  
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round  
 North African drum with one head  
 bnfsi myself  
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (of)  
 bnt bnt ŕm:ti second cousin  
 (daughter of my paternal aunt's  
 daughter)  
 bnt wld xali second cousin  
 (daughter of my maternal uncle's  
 son)  
 bnt wld xalti second cousin  
 (daughter of my maternal aunt's  
 son)  
 bnt wld ŕm:i second cousin  
 (daughter of my paternal uncle's  
 son)  
 bnt wld ŕm:ti second cousin  
 (daughter of my paternal aunt's  
 son)  
 bnt xal ŕ:a second cousin  
 (daughter of my father's  
 maternal uncle)  
 bnt ŕm: ŕ:a second cousin  
 (daughter of my father's  
 paternal uncle)  
 bnt ŕm:i / bnat ŕm:i my cousin  
 (fa br da)

bnt ŕm:ti / bnat ŕm:ti my cousin  
 (fa si da)  
 bnt ŕala a pretty girl (gazelle-  
 like girl)  
 bnti / bnati my daughter  
 bn:ar (m) crystal  
 bn:fs precisely  
 bn:ŕman poppy seeds  
 bqa (a) to remain  
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress  
 bqaŕa (m) / bqaŕi kettle  
 brd cold  
 brdaŕa (f) / -t bradŕ saddle  
 pack  
 brniz (m) varnish  
 br:ad (m) / brard teapot  
 br:ah (m) / br:aha town crier  
 br:b to announce  
 bŕa (f) / bŕawat - bŕy:at letter  
 bŕbaŕi (m) Berber  
 bŕbŕa the four of us, them  
 bŕil April  
 bŕg to glitter  
 bŕiwa (n.u-f) / -t ; bŕiwaŕ (coll)  
 a pastry made with almonds and  
 dipped in honey  
 bŕka (f) / bŕkat duck  
 bŕquqa (n.u-f) / -t ; bŕquq (coll)  
 plum  
 bŕ:a outside  
 bŕ:ani (m) stranger  
 bs:lama goodbye  
 bŕir blind  
 bŕla (n.u-f) / -t ; bŕl (coll)  
 onions  
 bŕtala (f) / -t - bŕaŕl a pie made  
 with chicken or pigeon giblets  
 and almonds  
 bŕ:ah is that true?, true, correct  
 bŕidaŕi (m) elementary (Nisba)  
 bŕidaŕya (a) elementary (Nisba)  
 bt:ix (n.u-f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll)  
 melon (not including watermelon)  
 btana (f) / -t - btayn sheepskin  
 btapa (n.u-f) / -t ; btapa -  
 baŕapa (coll) potatoes  
 bŕ:anya (a) / -t blanket  
 bp:n to skin (a sheep)  
 bu- (m) of, having  
 bulis (m) police  
 bulisi (m) / bulis policeman  
 buja (f) / -t light bulb  
 buŕagaz / -at butane gas, butane  
 gas range  
 buŕwida (f) (s & coll) pear  
 buŕw in a manner  
 bx:r to burn incense  
 byd - biŕ (m) white

byrut Beirut  
 by:t to keep overnight  
 bz: mn in spite of, unwillingly  
 bz:af much  
 bz:af fad very much, too much  
 bz:rbu hurriedly, quickly  
 bz:ula (f) / bz:al breast (for  
 females)  
 bzar (m) black pepper  
 bzam (m) / bzatm wallet  
 bznb along, in addition  
 bznd after  
 bznd ŕda the day after tomorrow  
 bzda after  
 bzŕ some  
 bzid (m) far  
 bzid to move away  
 bva (i) to want, like  
 bzad Baghdad  
 bvl (m) / bval mule  
 bzrra (f) / bzrr variety of  
 pancake  
 b:a my father  
 b  
 d  
 d- of (belonging to)  
 daba now  
 daba daba right now  
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)  
 daka intelligence  
 daka? intelligence  
 daki (m) intelligent  
 dam (u) to last  
 daq (u) to taste  
 daŕiqa (f) / -t - dqayq minute  
 dar (i) to do  
 daŕiŕa (f) / -t dialect, colloquial  
 daŕaŕa (f) / -t degree (temper-  
 ature)  
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)  
 daxl (m) inside  
 dayr doing  
 daz (u) to pass  
 dbb to slaughter  
 dbba (f) / dbayh sacrifice  
 dbliŕ (m) / dbalz bracelet  
 dfina (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of  
 dress

dfn to bury  
dff to pay  
dgdg to pound, grind  
dg: to grind  
dhh (m) gold  
dhhb (m) golden (Nisba)  
dik (f) that (demonstrative)  
dima always  
dimašq Damascus  
din (m) / dyun debt  
din (m) / adyan religion  
diwana (f) custom  
diyana (f) / -t religion  
diw (m) / -u-f bucket  
dl:ah (n.u-f) / -t; dl:ah (coll)  
watermelon  
dmliž (m) / dmalž bracelet  
dmn whose?  
dm: (m) blood  
dnb (m) / dnub - dunub sin  
dnžala (n.u-f) / dnžal (coll)  
eggplant  
dq:qa (f) / -t minute  
dq:n (m) / dq:n - dquna chin  
dq: (u-) to knock  
drb (m) / druba street (alley)  
dr:aza (f) / -t a wheel pushed by  
kids  
dri: (m) / drari boy (also means  
kids)  
drhm (m) / drahm dirham  
dri: (m) / draf arm  
dri: Dria  
dštur (m) constitution  
duk those  
dula (f) / duwal nation  
duq (m) taste  
duwali (m) international  
dužambir - disambir December  
dwa (m) / -yat žadviya medicine  
dw:z to cause to pass  
dxl (kaydxul) to enter  
dyał belonging to, of, (belonging)  
dyał mn whose?  
dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)  
džaz (m) chicken  
džaz mhm:r (m) roasted chicken  
džaz mli (m) fried chicken  
dya quickly  
d:a to take along  
d:ariža lma:riby:a Moroccan Arabic  
d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect  
d:axil inside, interior, local  
d:axr (-tdaxr) to save  
dl:ah watermelon  
d:nya the world  
d:rijs:in the Idrisid  
duwal l'araby:a the Arab world

## d

dami:r (m) conscience  
dar (u) to turn, turn around  
dar (f) / dyur house  
daxr (m) lost  
dar (f) to be lost  
dbr: to manage  
dq: against  
dqr (m) / dfar fingernail  
dhr to appear, seem  
dhr (m) / dhu:r back  
dhr lyd: (m) the back of the hand  
dšk to laugh  
dšk (m)a to kid someone  
dšk (la) to laugh (at), mock,  
make fun of  
dh:a to sacrifice (religious)  
dif (m) / dyaf - dyuf guest  
difa (f) / -t guest  
di: to remain  
dim to oppress  
di:a (f) / dju:r rib  
dn: to think  
dya (f) corn, maize  
dr to hit, beat  
dys (m) / durs lesson  
dysa (f) / dys bus tooth  
dyst l'ql (f) wisdom tooth  
druk now  
dr: to give pain  
dwa:ar (m) / dwa:ar village  
dwr: to make something round  
dyafa hospitality  
dy:f to host  
dy:f to lose  
dšaf to become weak  
dšif weak  
d:ahk (-tdahk) to joke, laugh  
(recip)  
d:akr(-tdakr) to discuss  
d:akr (m)a to converse (with)  
d:arab m'a (-tdarab) to fight  
(recip)  
d:ar lbiža Casablanca  
d:hur noontime  
f - fi in  
fakiya (f) / -t - fawakih fruit  
(also dried fruit)  
faq (i) to wake up  
far (m) / firan rat, mouse

farmasyan (m) drugstore,  
pharmacist  
fas Fez  
faš in which  
fat (u) to pass  
fayn - fin where?  
faynm:a wherever  
fayq awake  
fb:ayr February  
fdh to reveal (shameful secrets)  
fdiha (f) / fdayh scandal  
fdl (m) merit  
fd:a to finish  
fd:a (f) white alloy (like silver)  
fd:l to prefer  
fg:lfa (n.u-f) / -t; fg:af (coll)  
mushroom  
fg:usa (n.u-f) / -t; fg:us (coll)  
cucumber  
fhm to understand  
fh:m to cause to understand  
fi saf immediately  
fibali to myself  
filaha (f) agriculture  
filahi (m) agricultural  
fin - fayn where?  
firaq (m) difference  
fkra (f) / afkar idea  
fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw  
fk:r to think  
filfa (n.u-f) / -t; fifl (coll)  
red pepper  
filfa xdra (f) green pepper  
fihadr: now, at the present time  
fihin immediately  
filma:di in the past  
filmy:a percent  
fliq to split  
fluksa (f) / flayk boat  
flus money  
fn: (m) / funun art  
fn:an (m) / a - fn:anin artist  
fqih (m) / fuqaha - fuqaha?  
religious teacher, Koranic  
teacher  
frh to be happy  
frhan - frhan (m) happy  
fransa France  
fraš (m) / -at furniture  
fgrf to explode, to blast  
frh - frh to be happy  
frh (m) joy, happiness  
friqi (m) African (Nisba)  
friqy:a Africa  
frq (m) / furuq difference  
fršita (f) / -t - frašt table fork  
frumaž rumi (m) imported cheese  
frf (m) / furuf branch

fr:g to distribute, split  
fr:š to furnish  
fr:už (m) / fraž cock, rooster  
fsad (m) corruption, rottenness  
fs:r to explain  
fš:l to separate (tr)  
fš:l to cut and trim  
ft:ali finally  
ft:š to look for, search  
fti:ra (f) light breakfast  
ftr to breakfast  
fti:ra alms giving at the end of  
Ramadan  
ftr (m) breakfast  
fula (n.u-f) / -t; ful (coll)  
fava bean  
fum: (m) / fwam mouth  
fuq on, above, upon  
fuqaš when?  
fuṭa (f) / fuṭat - fwati towel  
fwad (mp) viscera  
fw:t to pass (cause to)  
fxd (m) / faxd thigh  
fy:q to wake someone up  
fžla (n.u-f) / fžl (coll) radish  
fžf to move, shake  
fžlan indeed  
fžlan indeed, in fact, naturally

## g

gal (u) - qal (u) to say, tell  
garšun waiter (Fr.)  
ga:u (m) / -yat cigarette  
gaz (m) kerosene  
ga: all, at all (in negative con-  
structions)  
gbđ to hold  
gbš (m) gypsum  
gdra (f) / gdur clay pot  
ghm to fill up or satiate, to  
surfeit  
gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a  
place)  
glša (f) / -t glasi public bath  
glas (m) / -a public bath  
attendant or manager (male)  
gl:asa (f) / -t public bath  
attendant or manager (female)  
gmš (m) wheat  
gmš to wrap a baby, put a diaper  
on a baby  
gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-  
ment like a guitar

grgaš walnuts  
grīwa (n.u-f) / -t; grīwš (coll)  
small round cookie  
grn (m) / grun horn (of animal)  
grīa (n.u-f) / -t; grī (coll)  
squash  
gudam in front of  
guisa (f) / -t ~ glasi public  
bath dressing room  
gwd to direct, guide, lead  
gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

## h

ha here is, here are, here  
(presentational particle)  
had š:i makan that's all there is  
hada (ms) this  
hadak (m) that (demonstrative)  
hadi (f) this  
hadik (f) that (demonstrative)  
hadu these  
haduk those  
hažil (m) excellent  
hakdk thus  
hazima (f) defeat  
hbil (m) hbal fool  
hbl to lose one's mind  
hbt to descend  
hda (i) to give a present, guide  
(to the right way)  
hdy:a (f) / -t gift  
hd:awi (m) member of a religious  
group known as Heddawa  
hd:d to threaten  
hdr to talk  
hidura / -t ~ hyaqr tinted sheep-  
skin used as a rug  
hiya she, it (f)  
hiya hadi, hiya hadik that is it  
(fs)  
hm: (m) / humm - humum trouble,  
worry  
hndasa ~ hndaza (f) engineering  
hna to give peace  
hns to smash, break  
hrb (m) to escape (from), run  
away, flee  
hr:b to smuggle, help to escape,  
cause to run away  
htm: to pay attention, be  
concerned  
huma they (m,f)  
huma hadu, huma haduk that is  
they, it (p)

huwa he, it  
huwa hada, huwa hadak that is it  
(m)  
hw:d to dismount, descend, go down  
hzm to defeat  
hz: to carry, pick up  
hz: (f) to affect, shock  
hzy:a of the Hijra  
hž:ala (f) / -t widow

## h

hadiqa (f) / -t ~ hadayiq garden  
hadit Moslem Tradition  
hadš (m) ~ hdaš eleventh (indef)  
hala madany:a civil state  
(registration)  
hakm (m) / huk:am governor  
hala (f) / t state (=condition)  
hamda (n.u-f) / -t; hamd (coll)  
lemon  
haml flooded, carrying  
hamla (f) / -t pregnant  
hamut (m) / hwant shop  
haqiq is that so?  
haqiqa (f) truth  
haqiqi real  
haqara (f) heat  
hawil to try  
hayk (m) / huy:ak heavy shawl  
hayat (f) life  
hazn (m) sad  
haža (f) / hwayž thing, something  
(plural also means 'clothes')  
haža sahla something easy  
hažb (m) / hwažb eyebrow  
haž: (m) / huž:až pilgrim  
haža:a (f) / -t pilgrim  
hbab parents, relatives  
hbbib (m) / hbayb uncle (maternal)  
hbs to step, block  
hbs (m) prison  
hb: to love  
hb: lmluk (m) cherries  
hb:a (f) / hbub ~ hb: grain (e.g.  
of wheat)  
hda near, next to  
hdada (f) border  
hdid (m) iron  
hdr to bend, descend  
hd: (m) anybody  
hd: (m) / hduid limit  
hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith  
hd:r to cause to bend  
hda (i) to watch over

hdaš (m) ~ hadš eleventh (indef)  
hfla (f) / -t ~ hfali party  
(celebration)  
hila (f) / -t trick  
himaya (f) / -t Protectorate  
hit since, because  
hit (m) / hyut wall  
hižb (m) / ahžab party (political)  
hka (i) to narrate  
hkaya (f) / -t story  
hlawi (mp) cookies, pastries  
hlb to milk (a cow)  
hlilb (m) milk  
hlm to dream  
hlma (f) / ahlam dream  
hlq (m) / hluq throat (internal)  
hlqa (f) / hlaqi circle or ring  
of people  
hlw sweet  
hlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)  
hlwa (f) / -t ~ hlawi pastry  
hl: to open, solve  
hl: solution  
hna (i) to protect  
hmar to become red  
hmar (m) / hmar donkey  
hmd to praise, glorify (God)  
hml to carry, become pregnant,  
flood, rise (as a river)  
hmla (f) flood  
hmq (m) / humq foolish  
hmr red  
hm:al (m) / hm:ala porter, carrier  
(porter)  
hm:am (m) / -at bathroom  
hm:m to give a bath  
hm:sa (f) / hum:uq (coll) chick  
pea  
hm:si pink  
hna we  
hna (i) to bend  
hnk (m) / hnuq jaw  
hns (m) / hnuša ~ hnaš snake  
hnr again  
hrira (f) Moroccan soup  
hram forbidden by religion  
hrbi military (Nisba)  
hrm to prevent, forbid, deprive  
hrq to burn  
hr:m to cause to be forbidden  
(religious)  
hsab (m) / -at account,  
mathematics  
hsb to count, calculate  
hs:n to shave  
hšira (f) / hšayr mat  
hšl to get trapped, get stuck, be  
caught up

hš:l to catch, capture, trap  
hšiša (f) marijuana  
hšm to be ashamed  
hš: to mow  
htafl to celebrate  
htl: to occupy  
hta:a until, even, also  
hta:a 1- until (up to)  
htaam to respect  
ht: (u-) put  
huk: (m) / hka small box  
huma (f) / -t quarter, section of  
a town or city  
huta (n.u-f) / -t; hut (coll)  
fish  
huta dr:žl (f) calf of the leg  
huža: (f) / -t proof  
hwayž (mp) clothes  
hya modesty, shyness, decency  
hy: quarter, section of town  
hy:r to puzzle, cause trouble  
hzn to mourn  
hžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil  
hžb to seclude oneself for privacy  
hžra (f) / hžr stone, rock  
hž: (m) pilgrimage

## i

ibra (f) / ibari ~ ybari needle,  
injection  
ibril April  
ibzar (m) black pepper  
id: (f) / yd:in- id:in hand  
idqara (f) / -t administration  
idqab (m) / -at demonstration  
ifni ifni  
ifriqi (m) African (Nisba)  
ila if (possible, probably action)  
ila 1-iaq? goodbye (until we meet  
hrir again)  
ilažat 1ia xatrk please (if it  
pleases you)  
ima either  
imam (m) / -at religious leader  
inta when?  
ima: mother  
ima: either  
ima: aw... either...or...  
ima: awla: either...or...  
ima: awla: either...or...  
in:ama but  
iqama green mint  
iyan Iran

islam Islam  
 italya Italy  
 iwa well,... (then,...)  
 iḡar (m) / iḡur bedsheet  
 iḡaza (f) / -t diploma

## k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol  
 kadaliḡ also, likewise  
 kamaḡa (f) / -t violin  
 kamun (m) cumin  
 kamuni brownish-green  
 kamyun (m) / -at truck  
 kan (u) to be  
 karim holy (as in Holy Bible,  
 Holy Koran)  
 kar (m) / kiran bus  
 kaḡa (f) / -t card  
 kas (m) / kisan glass  
 kawkaw peanuts  
 kaḡit (m) / kwat a piece of paper  
 kbda (f) / -t - kbad liver (also  
 refers to affection)  
 kbir (ms) / kb̄ar big  
 kb: (-u) to pour (liquids)  
 kdb (ḡa) to lie  
 kd:ab (m) / -in liar  
 kḡr to get irritated  
 kḡta (f) kebab (made of ground  
 meat)  
 kf:a (f) / -t palm  
 kf:f to clap  
 khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a  
 ring-shaped pastry stuffed with  
 nuts  
 kh̄l (m) black  
 kh̄l:1 to put mascara on  
 ki (shortened form of /kima/ or  
 /kif/ like  
 kif how?  
 kif kif the same, alike  
 kif walu it's nothing  
 kif ḡa...? how is it?  
 kifaḡ how?  
 kima as, however  
 kla (u) to eat  
 klam (m) what is said  
 klab (m) / klab dog  
 klma (f) / klam word  
 klwa (f) / klawi kidney  
 kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)  
 kma (i) to smoke  
 km:1 to finish, complete  
 km:s to wrap

knz to treasure  
 knz (m) / knuz treasure  
 kra (i) to rent  
 kra (m) rent  
 krh to hate  
 krḡ (f) / kruḡ stomach  
 krḡa (f) / -t tripe  
 krḡ (m) / kwat - kraḡan foot or  
 lower part of a hoofed animal's  
 leg  
 krḡaḡ (m) celery  
 krḡḡ to botch up, maltreat  
 kḡm to honor  
 kḡmuḡa (n.u-f) / -t ; kḡmuḡ (coll)  
 fḡg  
 kḡumb - kḡum cabbage  
 ksa (i) to clothe  
 ksiba breeding animals (cattle,  
 sheep)  
 ksksu (m) couscous  
 ksian (m) lazy  
 kswa (f) / ksawi dress  
 ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur  
 ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse  
 ks:1 to massage  
 kḡ:ina (f) / -t kitchen  
 kḡ:t to rob  
 ktub (m) / ktub book  
 ktar many  
 ktb to write  
 ktif (m) / ktaf shoulder  
 ktir much, many, a lot  
 ktubḡ October  
 ktian linen  
 kuka (f) Coca Cola  
 kul eat!  
 kul: every  
 kul:ma whenever  
 kul:ḡi everything, everybody  
 kul:y:a (f) / -t college  
 kul:yat iflilaḡ Faculty of  
 Agriculture  
 kul:y:at lḡuq Faculty of Law  
 kun... if (contrary to fact)  
 kuna:ḡ (m) / knanḡ notebook  
 kursī (m) / kraḡa chair  
 kuḡa (f) / -t - kwari ball  
 kuḡ:ina (f) / -t kitchen  
 kuzina (f) / -t kitchen  
 kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a - ky:aḡa  
 one who smokes marijuana  
 ky:a (m) / -a one who measures  
 out grain  
 ky:1 to measure (grain)  
 kyḡ ḡzal a sweet cookie like a  
 gazelle horn filled with dates,  
 almonds and honey

## k

kb̄ar (mp) big  
 knanḡ (mp) notebooks  
 knifutir - kunifutir (m) jam  
 kraḡa (m) chairs  
 kḡniḡa (f) / -t bugle  
 ks:ina (f) / -t kitchen

1

1 - li to, for  
 la no  
 labas fine (greeting)  
 labd: it is necessary (must)  
 labd:a it is necessary  
 labd:ma it is necessary that...  
 lḡadab literature  
 laḡar train station (Fr)  
 laḡlaḡ (m) ice cream  
 lah̄ the family (of)  
 lḡahl the family (of)  
 lah̄ (u) to throw away  
 laḡin but  
 lḡakl (m) food (generic)  
 lakn: but  
 lḡalmay:a a German language  
 lala (f) laly:at madam, lady  
 lḡaman trust, safety, peacefulness  
 lḡan now  
 lḡandalus Andalusia  
 lantrit retirement (Fr)  
 laqa to meet  
 laḡd (f) the earth  
 lḡaspany:a a Spanish language  
 laḡ why, for what, what for  
 latrak the Turks  
 layi to where?, where to?  
 laynma to wherever  
 lazḡ it is necessary  
 lbalady:a (f) municipality  
 lbarid post office  
 lbarḡ yesterday  
 lbas - lbs clothing  
 lbn (m) buttermilk  
 lbnani (m) Lebanese  
 lbrḡizy: Portuguese language  
 lbs to wear, put on  
 lburanḡi French bread (Fr)  
 lbuḡa post office (Fr)  
 lbḡar black pepper  
 lḡaransy:a a French language  
 lfatha - lfatiha first Koranic Sura  
 lfiniḡy:in Phœnicians

lfilsafa philosophy  
 lḡransy:a (f) French language  
 lfisad (m) corruption, rottenness  
 lfata (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip  
 lfḡra alms given at the end of  
 Ramadan  
 lfusḡa (f) classical Arabic  
 lfḡr - lfḡr (m) dawn  
 lḡwa (f) the moon  
 lḡriky:a Greek language  
 lhndaza - lhndasa (f) engineering,  
 geometry  
 lhḡa (f) / -t dialect  
 lhaf (m) / lhayf long, narrow  
 mattress shaped like a couch  
 lhāl the weather, situation, state  
 lhala lmadany:a civil state or  
 registration  
 lhaḡiqa (f) the truth  
 lhaḡara (f) heat  
 lhayat (f) life  
 lḡ (l-) to catch up with  
 lhifa (f) / lhayf long, narrow  
 mattress shaped like a couch  
 lḡm (m) meat  
 lḡm dlbḡri (m) beef  
 lḡm dlḡmi (m) mutton, lamb  
 lḡm mḡḡm (m) ground meat  
 lhḡdu lli:ah thank God  
 lhḡdu lli:ah thank God  
 lhḡab arithmetic  
 lhḡḡa (f) pot (drug), marijuana  
 lhḡḡa (f) / -t - lḡi - lḡy beard  
 lhḡ: (m) pilgrimage  
 lhḡan:a because  
 libya Libya  
 lil (m) / lyali night  
 lila saḡida good night  
 liliat llaḡr the night of the 27th  
 of Ramadan; it is the night in  
 which, according to Sura 97, the  
 Koran was revealed  
 limun mḡsur (m) orange juice  
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)  
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon  
 limunad (m) lemonade  
 limuni (m) pale yellow  
 lḡinglzy:a (f) English language  
 lḡinḡil Holy Bible  
 liḡna because  
 liqana (f) green mint (used in  
 making tea)  
 lḡislam (m) Islam  
 libzun Lisbon  
 lkḡaḡa (f) playing cards  
 lkra (f) rent  
 lmaḡina the train  
 lmarrib - lmrrib Morocco



lmavrib - lmvrrib Morocco  
 lmdina downtown  
 lmnfya (f) the exile  
 lmriny:in the Merinides  
 lmšwi grilled lamb  
 lmuṣabiṭin Almoravides  
 lmuṣtaqbal the future  
 lmuwḥ:idin Almohades  
 lmxzn authorities, government, administration  
 lmqṭun (m) kif paste  
 lmrrib - lmrrib Morocco  
 lmrṣb sunset prayer, Morocco  
 lmrṣib Morocco  
 lmr:ṭ to wrap up  
 lngliza English language  
 lnglizya: a English language  
 lqa (a) to meet, find  
 lqahira Cairo  
 lqmṣ gambling  
 lqniṣra Kenitra  
 lqṛeya studying, reading  
 lqurʿan the Koran  
 lqurʿan lkarim Holy Koran  
 lṛd the earth  
 lṣan (m) / lṣun tongue  
 ltšina (n.u-f) / -t; ltšin (coll)  
 orange  
 lubnan Lebanon  
 lubya (f) green beans  
 lukan if (contrary to fact)  
 lun (m) / ʿalwan - lwan - alwan  
 color  
 lunḍ London  
 lṛṛḍun Jordan  
 lus (m) / lwas - lways brother-in-law (husband's brother)  
 lusa / -t - lways sister-in-law (husband's sister)  
 lṛṣbuṣ lṛadi last week  
 lṛṣbuṣ lṛadi next week  
 lṛṣbuṣ lṛmuṣtaqbal next week  
 luz (m) almonds  
 luva (f) / -t language  
 lwaḥd one (a person)  
 lwalid father  
 lwalid dyali my father  
 lwalida mother  
 lwalida dlmra dyali my mother-in-law (my wife's mother)  
 lwalida dyali my mother  
 lwalidin parents  
 lwliayāt lṛmṛ:ahida America, U.S.A.  
 lw:1 (m) / -in first (def)  
 lw:1a (f) / -at first (def)  
 lxariṣ outside, exterior, abroad  
 lxarṭum Khartoum  
 lxaṭṭ (m) desire, wish

lxla (f) wilderness  
 lxlas placenta  
 lxriṭ autumn  
 lyṛn right, the right (side)  
 lyṛ the left (side)  
 lyum today  
 lyum fiṣṣiya tonight  
 lṛazṛir Algeria, Algiers  
 lṛn:a (f) paradise  
 lṛw: (m) the weather  
 lṛb to play  
 lṛb play, playing  
 lṛalam (m) the world  
 lṛalawy:in the Alawites  
 lṛaraby:a (f) Arabic language  
 lṛbi:asy:in the Abbasides  
 lṛilaqat d:wly:a international relations  
 lṛiraq Iraq  
 lṛkš the opposite  
 lṛilm (m) learning, science  
 lṛrayš Larache  
 lṛuby:a a country (as opposed to city)  
 lṛša dinner time  
 lṛsur (m) tithe  
 lṛaliba (f) the majority  
 lṛalibya:ia (f) the majority  
 lṛd: the next day  
 lṛb the west  
 lṛa no  
 lṛazm the necessary (measures)  
 lṛi which, that, who

lq:ṭ to pick up  
 lṛ yhn:ik goodbye  
 lṛa xyl:ik please  
 lṛah God  
 lṛah yawdi certainly, sure  
 lṛah yṛim - lṛah wṛim God knows  
 lṛur the rear

ma that (correlative)  
 ma water  
 ma bin among  
 mabihaṣ not bad (f)  
 madakaskar Madagaskar  
 madrid Madrid

mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of study)  
 magana (f) / maganat - mwagn watch  
 maḥal (m) / -at place  
 mahd:...w... the more...the more  
 makan (m) / -at place  
 makaynš it (m) does not exist  
 makla (f) food  
 mal (m) money, wealth  
 malaqa Malaga  
 maly:a money, finances  
 mandarin (m) tangerines  
 maqabṛ graves, cemetery  
 maqarun (m) spaghetti, pasta  
 maṛs March  
 masšid (m) masašid mosque  
 maṛṣ Egypt  
 maš - ma...š negative morpheme  
 mat (u) to die  
 matal (m) - mṭla (f) / mṭal - mṭlat  
 proverb  
 maṭlaša (fs & coll)(no definite art)  
 tomato  
 maṭšm (m) - mṭšm / mṭašm - maṭašim  
 restaurant  
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become  
 maṭar (m) / -at airport  
 maymknš it is impossible  
 may:u May  
 mazal not yet, still  
 maš lṛasaf unfortunately (with regret)  
 mašlṛš don't worry  
 mašndk ʿlaš txm:m you have nothing to worry about  
 mavariḥa Moroccans  
 mavribi - mavribi (m); mavriby:a - mavriby:a (f) / mavriby:in - mavriby:in (mp), mavriby:at - mavriby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)  
 mayrum (m) completely in love  
 mabḥuḍ (m) amazed, astonished  
 mbruk holy  
 mdṣ to sing, praise  
 mdina (f) / mudun city  
 mdr:ba (f) mattress  
 mdlum oppressed, not guilty  
 mdma: (f) / -t - mdam belt (cloth)  
 mdrasa (f) / mdras school  
 mdrasa bṭidary:a primary school  
 mfi:s (m) stupid, bad  
 mfr:š (m) furnished  
 mghum (m) satiated with food  
 mha to erase  
 mḥkama (f) court of law  
 mḥk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath  
 mḥlul open

mḥn:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped pastry  
 mida (f) / -t - myadi table (dinner)  
 midit Midelt  
 milady:a A.D.  
 milyun one million  
 minu menu (Fr)  
 miṣra Egypt  
 mitayn two hundred  
 mknas Meknes  
 mksi (m) clothed  
 mkš:ṭ (m) penniless  
 mktaba (f) / -t - makatib bookshop, library  
 mlayn millions  
 mlha (f) - mlh (m) salt  
 mlk (m) / amlak - mlak property  
 mluxiy:a okra  
 mlyar one billion  
 mlyun one million  
 mlṭuba (f) / -t a plaything, toy  
 mli: when, since, as  
 ml:muḥal it is impossible  
 mmiaka (f) / -t kingdom  
 mn who?  
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative constructions)  
 mn bṭd after  
 mn bṭd ma after  
 mn dak š:1, ṛ:fiṭ excellent  
 mn fṛik please (to s)  
 mn fṛlkum please (to p)  
 mn šikt as far as, from the point of view  
 mn šikti from my (own) point of view  
 mn vṛ besides, except, other than  
 mnām (m) / -at dream  
 mnbṛ (m) / manabir pulpit  
 mndarina (n.u-f) / -t; mndarin (coll) tangerine  
 mndil (m) / mnaḍ napkin  
 mndṛ (m) / manaḍṛ - manaḍṛ view, sight  
 mḥha (f) / -t scholarship  
 mnin since, when  
 mnin from where?  
 mnin mia from wherever, whenever  
 mnš (m) / mnasʿ loom  
 mnṛ (m) / mnaxṛ nose  
 mnṛ: to forbid  
 mn:a from here  
 mṛdar (m) amount (of), approximately  
 mately  
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village  
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand  
 mql:q (m) worried, restless  
 mqrāṣ (m) / mqrāṣ kettle

mqşura (f) / -t preparation  
chamber for the religious  
leader (Imam)  
mra (f) / fyalat woman, wife  
mraha (m) / mraha courtyard  
mrati my wife  
mrđ to become ill  
mrđ (m) / mrađ elbow  
mrđba welcome  
mrđ (m) / mrađ sick  
mrđa sauce  
mr: (m) / -in bitter (taste)  
mr:akš Marrakech  
ms?ala (f) / masa?il matter,  
question  
msali (m) finished  
msdud (m) closed, locked  
mskin (m) / msakin - msakn -  
musakn poor  
mslm (m) / mslmin Moslem  
msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)  
mslxir good evening (greeting)  
mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat hospital  
msšid (m) / msašid - msašid  
mosque  
msus lacking enough salt or  
sugar  
mšl: a (f) open air place where  
Moslems gather for prayer  
mšnuat products  
mšnš (m) / mšaniš factory  
mšran (m) / mšagn intestine  
mšana zayda (f) appendix  
mš: (-u-) to suck  
mša (i) to go, walk  
mšdud closed, locked  
mšhur (m) famous  
mšmaša (n.u-t) / -t ; mšmaš  
(coll) apricot  
mšr: (m) torn  
mšruba (f) / -t drink  
mšša (f) / mšši comb  
mšwi (m) grilled  
mšvil (m) busy  
mšša to make walk  
mšhan (m) / -at examination  
mški: (m) leaning  
mtl - mta / mta - -t proverb  
mtl:š (m) ice cold  
mtsxra (f) / -t maid  
mtwš: (m) middle  
mtšl:m / -in houseboy, servant(m)  
mtšl:ma / -t maid  
mthun (m) ground  
mšfm (m) / mašafim - mšašm  
restaurant  
mšw:r (m) smart

mu?ad:n (m) announcer of the hour  
of prayer (in a mosque), caller  
to prayer  
mubara (f) / -t game, contest  
mud:a (f) / -t period of time  
muquš (m) / mawadi subject  
muhim: (m) important  
muhaj I doubt it, I don't think  
so, (expresses doubt as to some  
action)  
muhiš (m) / -at ocean  
muhtarm respectable  
mukraš (m) gluttonous  
mul- occurs before definite article  
mul (m) / mwalin - m:alin owner,  
head  
mulay title given to descendant of  
the Prophet Mohammed  
mumtaz (m) excellent  
munasaba (f) occasion  
muqabala (f) / -t meeting  
murabaha (f) / -t income  
mur after, behind (before definite  
article)  
mura behind, after  
muraqaba (f) / -t supervision  
muraqib (m) / -in supervisor  
murasalat correspondence  
murišanya Mauritania  
mus (m) / mwas knife  
musamaħa don't mention, forgive-  
ness  
musšada (f) / -t help  
musika (f) music  
musim (m) / musulmin Moslem  
musm (m) / mwasm celebration of an  
event  
mustaqbal future  
mustaqil: (m) independent  
mušiba (f) / masa ib calamity  
mušmila (f) / mašakil problem  
mutawag: (m) (vzwag, middle  
muwašalat communications  
muxtəšar (m) / -at summary  
mux: (m) / mxax brains  
mudawš (m) double (dual)  
muštahd (m) clever, hardworking,  
diligent  
mušud (m) ready  
mušalaqa (f) / -t relation  
mušlim (m) / -in ; mušl:ima (f) /  
-t teacher  
mušf:b Arabicised (educational  
system)  
murram (m) / -in one who is  
completely in love  
mwb:ra (f) velvet

mw:d:n (m) / -in announcer of the  
hour of prayer (in a mosque)  
mwqš (m) / mawaqilš position  
mws:š maša řařk comfortable (for  
you ms)  
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government  
employee, usually dressed in a  
special uniform, with messenger  
duties  
mxd:a (f) / -t-mxad:- mxayd cushion  
mxđ to churn (milk)  
mxr:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan  
fried pastry dipped in honey  
mxtalif (m) different  
mxřub (m) engaged  
mxřuř (m) / -at manuscript  
my:a one hundred  
mzyan (m) nice, good  
mžhud (m) / -at effort  
mžmr (m) / mžamř coal or charcoal  
burner for cooking  
mř with  
mřa with  
mřa salama goodbye  
mřak lhq you are right (to ms)  
mřdnus (m) parsley  
mřgaz (m) lazy  
mřkis (m) one who always does the  
reverse of what is normal  
(backward person)  
mřliqa (f) / -t - mřliq spoon  
mřlum certainly, of course, known  
mřlumat knowledge, information  
mřmal (m) / mřamill factory  
mřnaha that is to say, which means  
mřruf (m) known  
mřřm (m) / mřřm wrist  
mřřur (m) juice  
mřza (f) / mřiz goat  
mřžun (m) kif paste  
mřarba - mřarba - marariba  
Moroccans  
mřřib - mřřib - mřřřib - mřřřib  
(always with the definite  
article l-) Morocco  
mřřřibi - mřřřřibi - mřřřřibi (m) ;  
mřřřřib:y:a - mřřřřib:y:a - mřřřřib:y:a  
(f) / mřřřřib:y:in - mřřřřib:y:in -  
mřřřřib:y:in (mp) ; mřřřřib:y:at -  
mřřřřib:y:at - mřřřřib:y:at (fp)  
Moroccan (n and adj) person from  
Morocco

muř after, behind (before the  
definite article) - mura  
(elsewhere)  
mwš:x (m) dirty  
m:alin heads, owners  
m:i my mother  
n  
nab (m) / nyab canine tooth  
nabi (m) / anbiya prophet  
nad (u) to get up  
nadar (m) view, idea  
naga (f) / -t female camel  
nas (mp) people  
nařt (m) happy  
nařah (m) success  
nbat (m) / -at plant  
nbi (m) / anbiya prophet  
ndr to see, think, look at  
nd:f to clean  
nfa (i) to exile  
nřayhl one who sniffs tobacco  
nřisa (f) / -t woman in labor  
(at childbirth)  
nřs self  
nřf to be useful  
nř:ata (f) / -t jet  
nř:axa (f) / -t balloon  
nř:b to sniff tobacco  
ngliza - inglizya - nglizya  
English language  
nglizi (m) an Englishman  
nhar (m) day  
nhar larbat Wednesday  
nhar lbd: Sunday  
nhar lcin Monday  
nhar lxmis Thursday  
nhar šbt Saturday  
nhar t:lat - nhar t:lat Tuesday  
nhar ž:mřa Friday  
nharš what day, which day  
nhař hmr (m) copper  
nhař řřř (m) brass  
nidam (m) / nudum - anđima system  
niř (m) / nyuf nose  
nihař (m) final, complete  
nimru waħd excellent (Al)  
niřan direct, exactly, straight  
nkr to deny  
nqł (m) clean  
nqř to engrave  
nqř (m) / nqus decoration  
nsa (a) to forget  
nsab (p) / -at in-laws

nsabati (fp) my in-laws  
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws  
 nsib (m) in-law  
 nsiba (f) in-law  
 nsibi (m) my in-law  
 nsibti (f) my in-law  
 nsx to copy down  
 nsxa (f) / -t - nsaxi a copy  
 nsz to weave  
 nsb to advise  
 nsr to give victory  
 nsr (m) victory  
 nsrani (m) / nsapa Christian  
 (European, mainly French)  
 ns: one half  
 ns:i to crown, make kind  
 nta you (ms)  
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on  
 ntaya you (ms)  
 nta: of, belonging to...  
 ntha to come to an end  
 nti you (fs)  
 ntuma you (mp)  
 ntdr to wait for, look forward to  
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,  
 alimony  
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time  
 nubtayn twice  
 nukta (f) / -t joke  
 nuqra silver  
 nuwanbir - nuwamr November  
 nus (m) / nwas - anwas kind, sort,  
 variety  
 nwa (m) nuts (food)  
 nw:ara (f) / nw:ar flower  
 nxla (f) / nxl palm tree  
 nzl to descend, dismount  
 nsh to succeed, pass an examina-  
 tion  
 ns:m to be able to  
 nsnas (m) mint  
 n's to sleep  
 nst (m) / nst direction,  
 description, modifier, adjective  
 ns:t to give directions, describe  
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

## q

qabl to meet, take care of  
 qabla (f) / -t midwife  
 qadi (m) / qudat judge  
 qady:a (f) / -t problem, matter,  
 case (law)  
 qa?id (m) / quy:ad leader,  
 commander

qal (u) to tell, say  
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),  
 to furnish, supply  
 qam (u) to get up, stand up  
 qamiš (m) / qmayš shirt  
 qamiza (f) / qmayš shirt  
 qanun (m) / qawanin law  
 qatida (f) / qawafid custom, habit  
 qbd to hold  
 qbila (f) / qbayl tribe  
 qbl before  
 qbl to accept, agree  
 qbl mlail B.C.  
 qblma before  
 qbr (m) / qbur - qbur tomb, grave  
 qbt to hold  
 qdim (m) old  
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot  
 qdr to be able to  
 qd: to be able to  
 qd: ma to the extent that  
 qdim to present, offer, serve  
 qda (i) to spend (time)  
 qia (m) / -wat back of the neck,  
 nape  
 qifan (m) / qfatn kaftan  
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)  
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop  
 qhwa hbu (f) coffee (beans)  
 qhwa vbra (f) coffee (powder)  
 qhr famine  
 qim stay, prepare teal  
 qiyada (f) leadership  
 qia (i) to fry  
 qial (m) few  
 qial to diminish  
 qlb (m) / qlub heart  
 qlil (m) few, little  
 qlil l'adab (m) impolite  
 ql: less  
 ql:b to look for, turn over,  
 check, examine  
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,  
 irritate  
 ql:f to take off  
 qmb (m) wheat  
 qmhi (m) wheat colored, golden, tan  
 qmr (m) gambling  
 qm:ar (m) / qm:ara gambler  
 qm:r to gamble  
 qmra (f) / qana:ir - qna:ir bridge  
 qn:ba (f) / -t - qnab cord,  
 string  
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey  
 qrba (f) / -t large metal  
 castanet  
 qr:aziny:in Carthaginians  
 qra (a) to read

## q

qnt (f) / qnut corner (place)  
 qrab (mp), qrabat (fp) relatives  
 qrtan shish kebab

## r

rbaqa (f) / -t group, gang  
 rbh to profit, gain, win  
 rbifa (f) / rbayt a small  
 container for tea or sugar  
 rdm to demolish  
 rfd to pick up, carry  
 rih (m) / rya: wind  
 riha (f) / -t - rwayh scent, smell  
 risala (f) / -t letter  
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs  
 rswa (f) / rswi bribe  
 rtah to rest, relax, get better  
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee  
 rukna (f) / rkani corner  
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to  
 one U.S. penny  
 rzl (f) / rzlin leg, foot

## r

ra- here is, here are  
 rabf (m) fourth (indef)  
 radyu (m) / radyuwat radio  
 rah (m) it is  
 ra'is (m) / ru:as - ru'asa chief,  
 boss, leader  
 raqb to supervise  
 raqi (m) of high standard,  
 refined, advanced  
 ras (m) / ryus head  
 ras l'ahut mixture of various  
 spices  
 ra'y (m) / ?ara? opinion, idea  
 rays (m) / ru:as - ru'asa chief,  
 boss  
 razl (m) / r'al man, husband  
 razliha her husband  
 razli my husband  
 rbi (m) grass, spring (season)  
 rbt to tie  
 rbf - rubf - rub one fourth  
 rba four  
 rbin forty  
 rbpa 14th (indef)  
 rd: (-u-) return something, give  
 back

rda (a) to accept  
 rdi to suckle  
 rda:fa (f) / -t baby bottle  
 rd:f to nurse  
 rfiq (m) / rfaq comrade, friend  
 rfiq excellent  
 rhu to pawn  
 rhu (b) to welcome  
 rhu:1 to move something  
 rkb to mount  
 rkb to kneel  
 rkfa (f) / -at - rka:fi a bending  
 of the torso from an upright  
 position  
 rma (i) to throw  
 rma:1 (m) grey  
 rma sand  
 rma:ana (n.u=f) / -t ; rma:an (coll)  
 pomegranate  
 rqba (f) -t - rqa: back of the  
 neck, nape  
 rqm (m) / rquam - arqam number  
 dance  
 rqd to can pickles  
 rqa:1 (m) formal, official  
 rqa:1 to get or become soft, tender  
 rqb (m) wet, soft, humid  
 rqb:1a (f) humidity  
 rub:1 - rbf - rub one fourth  
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee  
 rukna (f) / rkani corner  
 ruqa (f) vacation  
 ruq (m) rice  
 rxam (m) marble  
 rxis cheap  
 ryad (m) / -at a (domestic) flower  
 garden  
 ryada (f) sports  
 ry:h to rest, take a rest  
 rzq to grant (by God)  
 rzq (m) / rzaq fortune, compensa-  
 tion, heavenly grant  
 rz:m to throw stones at  
 rz:f to return, come back  
 rz:f to give back, return, vomit  
 r:ifa (f) / r:ayf Moroccan pancake  
 r:bat Rabat  
 r:umany:in Romans  
 r:usy:a Russian language  
 r:ayad Riyadh  
 r:aydy:at mathematics

sabf (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)  
 safar (m) - sfr trip, travelling  
 safr to travel  
 sahl (m) - shl easy  
 sahl:1 true, is that so?  
 sa:fh (m) / swah tourist  
 sakn (m) / suk:an inhabitant  
 sgal to ask  
 sala (i) to finish, end  
 salam (m) peace, greeting  
 sana (f) sanawat - snin year  
 sayh (m) / sw:ah tourist  
 safa vir... the moment (he)...  
 as soon as  
 safd (m) happy  
 safd help  
 safi (m) / sufyan beggar  
 safid (m) / sufada happy  
 sa:ida (f) / -t happy  
 sa:atayn two hours  
 sbq to precede, go before  
 sb:1 (m) sbasa pipe  
 sbta Sebta, Ceuta  
 sb:tamb - sb:tambir September  
 sb:sa seven  
 sb:sa wxmsin 57  
 sb:cin seventy  
 sb:ta:1 17 (indef)  
 sb:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason  
 sb:aba / -t index finger  
 sdra thorny plants  
 sd: to close  
 sfl:1 (m) basement  
 shl (m) - sahl easy  
 shr to stay up late  
 sh:l to make easy  
 shab to seem, think (in the  
 perfect)  
 si - s:1 Mr.  
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister  
 sidi qasm Sidi Kacem  
 sifa:ra (f) / -t embassy  
 simana (f) / -t week  
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie  
 house  
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency  
 (title)  
 siyadat:ik you (honorary term)  
 (your excellency)  
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics  
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard  
 (Nisba)  
 skayri d:ila a great drunkard  
 skn to dwell  
 skn:bir ginger  
 skr to get drunk  
 skran drunk  
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet  
 sk:t to make silent  
 sla Sale  
 slam (m) greeting  
 slq to boil something  
 slx to skin  
 sl:f (i-) to loan, lend  
 sl:m (sla) to greet, shake hands  
 sm (m) - smy:a (f) / sma? - smy:at  
 name  
 smaw sky blue  
 smh to forgive  
 smid semolina  
 smida semolina  
 smr brown (complexion)  
 smy:a (f) / -t name  
 sm:f to hear, listen  
 sma: to name, give a name  
 snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain,  
 stalk of wheat  
 snudq (m) / snadq box  
 snin years  
 shia (f) / asnan tooth  
 shr to pasture, tend sheep  
 srha tending sheep  
 sqsa to ask, inquire  
 srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers  
 sr: (m) / asrar secret  
 sr:b to permit  
 srq to steal  
 srqa (f) theft  
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief  
 strah to repose, relax  
 stwrd to import  
 stxbz to inquire  
 stfm to use  
 str:a six  
 stin sixty  
 st:as 16th (indef)  
 sufal (m) / ?as?ila question  
 sukna (f) dwelling  
 sukan inhabitant  
 suka:ar - suki: - sk:r (m) sugar  
 suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace  
 sus Suss  
 swa (a) to be worth, cost  
 swk to clean the teeth  
 swq to shop  
 sxun (m) / sxan hot (weather)  
 sx:n to warm, heat  
 sy:ara (f) / -t car  
 sy:da / syad - sadat mister  
 sy:da / -t madam  
 szn (m) / suzun prison  
 sz:ra (f) / sz:r tree  
 sfa (a) to beg  
 sfaya begging

sfd to be happy  
 sfd (m) happiness  
 s:alamu allikum hello  
 s:bu: party of the 7th day after  
 the birth of a child  
 s:ms (f) the sun  
 s:ms (f) the sun  
 s:udan the Sudan  
 s:rdy:in the Saadians

sab (i) to find  
 sabra artificial silk (material)  
 sabun (m) soap  
 sabun d:ha toilet soap  
 sabun d:ri:ha toilet soap  
 sabun d:ri:bin washing soap  
 sabun dyal, sil washing soap  
 sadiq (m) / ?asdiqa friend  
 sadaqa (f) / -t charity  
 safar (m) travelling, trip  
 safi that is it, OK  
 safr to travel  
 saft to send  
 sag (u) to drive  
 sag (m) / sagan calf (leg)  
 shab (m) / shab friend  
 shaba (f) / shabat friend  
 shaka (f) tobacco shop  
 shah to cause to reconcile  
 shala (f) / -wat prayer  
 sham (u) to fast  
 sat (u) to blow (wind)  
 sawb to fix, do  
 shah (m) / -at morning  
 shah xir good morning  
 shava (f) paint  
 shb to become morning, become  
 sh:tar (m) / -at hospital  
 sh:r to wait, be patient  
 sbf (m) / sbfan finger, toe  
 sb:ana (f) / -t washerwoman  
 sb:n to wash clothes  
 sqd to be right, to come true  
 sqd (m) truth  
 sqd (m) / sqd chest (body part)  
 sq:q to give alms  
 sq:r to export  
 sq:1 (m) yellow  
 sfr mftuh (m) light yellow  
 sfa: to filter, strain  
 shd head  
 shba (f) friendship

ṣhara (f) / ṣhārī desert  
 ṣhūr the last meal of the day,  
 shortly before daybreak during  
 the month of Ramadan  
 ṣh:a (f) health  
 ṣif (m) summer  
 ṣift to send  
 ṣiny:a (f) / -t - swani tray  
 ṣigut (m) / ṣlaḡt delinquent,  
 hoodlum, bum  
 ṣlṭan (m) / ṣlaṭn sultan, king  
 ṣlḥ to be good for  
 ṣlṣ (m) / ṣulṣ bald headed  
 ṣl:a (i) to pray  
 ṣmṭa (f) / ṣwamṣ - ṣwamiṣ tower  
 ṣm:m to decide, persist  
 ṣm:t to dress up a baby  
 ṣnduq (m) / ṣnuḍq box  
 ṣnṣ to manufacture  
 ṣnṭa (f) / ṣnayṣ craft, job  
 ṣqṭ to make fall off or out of  
 ṣra to happen, occur  
 ṣrḡ to steal  
 ṣrṣ to spend money  
 ṣrṭaq (m) / ṣrṭaqa thief  
 ṣrny:a (f) / -t hassock  
 ṣtl (m) / ṣṭula bucket  
 ṣṭmṭy:a (f) / ṣṭamṭ hassock  
 ṣṭwan (m) / -at hallway  
 ṣub:a (f) soup  
 ṣuf (m) wool  
 ṣubba (f) friendship  
 ṣulṭan (m) / ṣlaṭn sultan, king  
 ṣumṭa (f) / -t tower  
 ṣur:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical  
 cord  
 ṣwb to fix, do  
 ṣyd to hunt  
 ṣyh to cry, howl (dog), crow  
 ṣyr to conduct  
 ṣyb to become difficult  
 ṣyb (m) difficult  
 ṣvaṣ - ṣvaṣ little, small (mp)  
 ṣvṣr (m) / ṣvaṣ - ṣvaṣ small,  
 little  
 ṣvṣwṣ (m) diminutive form of ṣvṣr  
 'little, small'  
 ṣ:biyuni:a Spanish language

ṣ

ṣab (i) to get old, get grey hair  
 ṣab: (m) / ṣub:an youth  
 ṣab:a (f) / -t youth  
 ṣaf (u) to see

ṣahada (f) / -t certificate  
 ṣamal frīqy:a North Africa  
 ṣaquṣ (m) / ṣwaqr axe  
 ṣarb (m) / ṣwarb lip  
 ṣarf (m) old  
 ṣarika (f) / -t company  
 ṣariṣ (m) / ṣawariṣ avenue  
 ṣariṣ Islamic law  
 ṣaraf honor  
 ṣaṣy:a (f) / -t - ṣwaṣi cap  
 ṣawn Chechaouen  
 ṣayb (m) old (grey-haired)  
 ṣaṣir (m) / ṣuṣṭan brave  
 ṣbh to look like  
 ṣbṣ to be filled up with food  
 ṣb:aky:a (f) / -t ; ṣb:aky:a (coll)  
 sort of (Moroccan) cake made  
 with honey  
 ṣb:h to compare, take or mistake  
 (for)  
 ṣb:r to grab, take, catch, hold  
 ṣb:ṣ to fill up with food  
 ṣd: to close, grab  
 ṣfnṣa (f) / -t ṣfnṣ doughnut  
 ṣfq to be compassionate, have  
 mercy on  
 ṣfqa (f) pity  
 ṣfr (m) / ṣfar eyelash  
 ṣf:ar (m) / ṣf:aya thief  
 ṣf:r to steal  
 ṣhal how much, how many  
 ṣhal mn kilumṭṭ how long?  
 (distance)  
 ṣhal mn saṭa how long? (time)  
 ṣhalma: however much  
 ṣhr (m) / ṣhur - ṣhura month  
 ṣhur - ṣhura months (of the year)  
 ṣi a, some, something, any  
 (followed by indef. noun)  
 ṣi bnaḍm somebody  
 ṣiṣi excellent  
 ṣiḥa something  
 ṣi nḥar someday  
 ṣi ṣwy:a a little  
 ṣi waḥd someone, somebody  
 ṣifruṣ cauliflower  
 ṣik (m) / -at check  
 ṣikaya (f) / -t complaint  
 ṣka (i) to complain  
 ṣkaya (f) / ṣkayr bag (with  
 shoulder strap)  
 ṣkl (m) / ṣkal kind, sort, type  
 ṣkr to thank  
 ṣkun who is it?  
 ṣkunma whoever  
 ṣkwa (f) / -t a leather bag in  
 which milk is churned  
 ṣk: to doubt

ṣk: (m) doubt  
 ṣk: (m) / -at check  
 ṣlala rinsing  
 ṣlawn (mp) moustache  
 ṣlh (m) / ṣluḥ Berber, the Berbers  
 ṣlha (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers  
 ṣluḥ Berbers  
 ṣly:a (f) / -t chair  
 ṣl:l to rinse  
 ṣlada (f) salad  
 ṣmal left  
 ṣmqa (f) / ṣmṣ candle  
 ṣnu what (is, are)?, which?  
 ṣqf (m) - ṣqfa (f) / ṣqufa a piece  
 (of), a small pipe for smoking  
 kif  
 ṣqr (m) blond  
 ṣra (i) to buy  
 ṣrbil (m) / ṣrabl ladies' shoes  
 ṣrf to get old  
 ṣrif (m) noble (descendant of  
 Mohammed the Prophet)  
 ṣr:g to tear  
 ṣrab (with the article) (m) wine  
 ṣrb to drink  
 ṣrq to rise (sun)  
 ṣrf (m) / ṣuruf condition (stipu-  
 lation)  
 ṣrṣm (m) / ṣraṣm window  
 ṣrṣ to honor  
 ṣrq east  
 ṣra rain  
 ṣwa winter  
 ṣwb to dance  
 ṣth - ṣṭih dance  
 ṣukṣn - ṣukṣan thanks  
 ṣurba (f) soup  
 ṣuruṣ sunrise  
 ṣutambir September  
 ṣuṣaṣ (m) / ṣuṣṭan brave  
 ṣuṣl (m) / ṣaṣal business, work  
 ṣwari (m) / -yat a large saddle  
 bag used on beasts of burden  
 for hauling  
 ṣwy:a a little (bit)  
 ṣw:al (m) / ṣwawl tail (of animal)  
 ṣxd to get high (by excitement)  
 ṣzra (f) / ṣzr tree  
 ṣzb (m) people of a country  
 ṣzban the Moslem month of Shaban  
 ṣzbana a period in the middle of  
 the Moslem month of Shaban  
 ṣzbi (m) popular, native, ordinary  
 (Nisba)  
 ṣzira (f) / ṣzīr barley  
 ṣzl to light, start a fire  
 ṣzr (m) hair  
 ṣzry:a (f) vermicelli, thin  
 spaghetti

ṣ:ariṣa (f) Islamic Law  
 ṣ:i the thing, matter  
 ṣ:ihā (f) the Berber language  
 ṣ:luḥ the Berbers  
 ṣ:mal the left (side)  
 ṣ:ms (f) the sun  
 ṣ:ms (f) the sun  
 ṣ:rab wine  
 ṣ:rab lbyḍ (m) white wine  
 ṣ:rab lḥmṣ (m) red wine  
 ṣ:rab ruṣi (m) rosé wine  
 ṣ:rḡ the East  
 ṣ:rḡ lawṣt the Middle East  
 ṣ:urṭa the police  
 ṣ:qb the people (of a country)

t

tadla Tadla  
 tafilalt Tafilaṭ  
 talṭ (m) / -a (f) third (indef)  
 tamaman exactly  
 taman price  
 tamm (m) / -a (f) eighth (indef)  
 tani (m) / -ya (f) second (indef)  
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust  
 taqadim (m) progress  
 taqafa (f) / -t culture  
 tasṣ (m) / -a (f) ninth (indef)  
 taṣarṣuf (m) / -at behavior  
 taṣr (m) / tuṣar rich man,  
 merchant  
 tbaḍl to trade in, exchange  
 tbaṣṣ lah expression of amazement  
 or irony (lit: God has made  
 himself blessed)  
 tbr:d to cool  
 tbs:l (ṣla) to be silly, impolite  
 rude, daring  
 tbs:m to smile  
 tbtṣn (m) / tbaṣn lining (of coat)  
 tbt to follow  
 tbsṣ to follow  
 tfahm (mṭa) to reach mutual under-  
 standing (with)  
 tfarḍ to share expenses together  
 tfarḍ to be separated, separate  
 tfḍ:l please!  
 tfi:a to tease  
 tfi:a ṣla to make fun of  
 tfi:ah (n.u-f) / -t ; tfi:ah (coll)  
 apple  
 thd:d (ṣla) to threaten  
 thm to accuse  
 thm:m to take a bath  
 thṣq to be burnt

ths:n to improve  
 tñš:š to use hashish  
 tñt under, below  
 tñty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon  
   dress worn under the kaftan  
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled  
 ti:wan Tetouan  
 tišara (f) trade, commerce  
 tki (řla) to depend (on)  
 tkl:m (mša) to talk (with)  
 tkrfš to be messed up  
 tk:a (a) to lean against  
 tk:l (řla) to rely (on)  
 tla (a) to become  
 tlaš to be thrown away  
 tlaša (mša) to meet (with)  
 tlaša three  
 tlatin thirty  
 tlf to be lost  
 tlmid (m) / tlamid - talamid pupil  
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil  
 tlmī / tlamī cover (for bed or sofa)  
 tlt alaf three thousand  
 tlt my:a three hundred  
 tlt:aš thirteen, 13th (indef)  
 tliž (m) ice, snow  
 tlb to ask  
 tmanin eighty  
 tmašš to live, live on  
 tmtaš eighteen, eighteenth  
 tmya eight  
 tmn:a to wish  
 tmra (n.u-f) / tmr (p & coll) date (fruit)  
 tmr:v to wallow  
 tmsi řhalk go! (home, your own way)  
 tms:a to walk, take a walk  
 tmtm to stutter  
 tm: to go on doing something  
 tm:a there  
 tmš:r to be crowned (made king)  
 tmz:h to go on excursion  
 tqam (řla) to cost  
 tqb to pierce, perforate  
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite  
 tqll (m) hussy  
 tqliq to become impatient  
 tqriban - tqribn almost, nearly, about, approximately  
 tqřira drops (from a filter or a dropper)  
 tqřa (f) / tqabi hole  
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier  
 trafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)  
 trbya / trabi baby, infant, new-born child

tsalm to greet one another  
 tsara to take a walk  
 tsbiš (m) / tsabš rosary  
 tslaf / tsalf a loan  
 tsli:f to borrow  
 tsni:a to wait for, wait  
 tsr:h to settle down, relax  
 tsřa nine  
 tsřin ninety  
 tsřaš nineteen, 19th (indef)  
 tsřud nine  
 tsřab to occur, happen, be found (impersonal)  
 tsři:r to have a light meal before daybreak in Ramadan  
 tsřn: to be manufactured  
 tsřira (f) / tsřaw picture  
 tsřaw: to see one another, meet  
 tsřaw: to consult  
 tsřk:a to complain  
 tsřila the water with which tea leaves are washed  
 tsř:f to be honored  
 tub (m) / twab material  
 tulut one-third  
 tuma (f) / tum (coll) garlic  
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis  
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole  
 turki (m) - řurki Turk, Turkish  
 tut řumi strawberries  
 tuta (f) / tut mulberry  
 tuta dliř / tut liř (coll)  
 twam strawberry  
 twam twins  
 twa: to perform ritual ablution before prayer  
 txliq to be born, be created  
 ty:q to believe, trust  
 tzad to be born  
 tčw:l to wander around  
 tčl:m to learn  
 tčř:a to have dinner  
 tčř:l to be late  
 tčř:b (b-) to admire  
 t:ahd to unite  
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest  
 t:asli (b-) to get in touch (with)  
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement  
 t:lihd (m) unity  
 t:řim t:anawli secondary school

†

řaba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)  
 řabx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t řwagi woolen hat  
 tah (i) to fall  
 takši (m) / takšy:at cab  
 řanša řangler  
 řanřa (f) / -t řnař metal cooking pot  
 řař (i) to fly  
 řard to chase  
 řariq (m) / řurqan way (road)  
 řarqa (f) / -t way (manner, means)  
 řarix (m) history  
 řarixi (m) historical  
 řař (m) / řiřan washing dish, metal basin with handles used for washing hands before or after a meal  
 řaša (f) / -t cup, glass  
 řařin (m) stew  
 řař (i) to obey  
 řbib (m) / řařib:a medical doctor  
 řbiba (f) / řb medical doctor  
 řbl (m) / řbula drum  
 řbla (f) / -t řbali table  
 řbšil (m) / řbařil dish, platter, plate  
 řbx to cook  
 řbx (m) cooking  
 řb:al (m) / -a (no fem) drummer  
 řb: to beat the drum  
 řb:q to apply, implement  
 řfa (i) to extinguish  
 řfl (m) / řfal - řřula kid, child  
 řřya ashes (of a cigarette)  
 řhara circumcision  
 řhin flour  
 řhn to grind  
 řir (m) / řyur bird  
 řiaq divorce  
 řiq to release, let go  
 ři:q to divorce  
 ři:ř to climb, mount, go up  
 ři:ab (m) / řiaba beggar  
 ři:aba (f) / -t beggar  
 řnaš twelve, 12th (indef)  
 řqš weather  
 řra to happen, occur  
 řrabis Tripoli  
 řrbuš (m) / řrabs hat  
 řrbuš řmr (m) a fez  
 řrd to dismiss  
 řrf (m) / řraf piece  
 řrř to spread, throw on the floor  
 řřifat pieces  
 řřiq (f) / řřqan - řurqan road  
 řřy:f (m) / řřifat small piece (dim)  
 řřř to embroider

řřm to translate  
 řřr (m) / řřur village  
 řumubil (f) / -at car  
 řurkya - řurkya Turkey  
 řur (m) / řařa stage  
 řwli (m) long, tall  
 řyab (m) cooking  
 řy:ara (f) / -t airplane  
 řy:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for people)  
 řy:b all right  
 řřam (m) food  
 řřřifa (f) / řřřař kind of long clay drum with opening at one end  
 ř:abiřy:at (f) natural science (def)  
 ř:ariř history (m) (def)  
 ř:ib: medicine (m) (def)  
 ř:qš weather (m) (def)

u

uktubr October  
 um: / um:ah mother  
 umri: my mother  
 urub:a Europe  
 uruba: Europe  
 urup:awi (m) / urup:awy:in European  
 usbuř (m) / asabiř week  
 ustad (m) / asatida professor  
 ustada (f) / -t professor  
 uřil (m) / -at hotel  
 uřt / xwatat sister  
 uřt řařli sister-in-law (my husband's sister)  
 uřti / xwatati my sister  
 uřda Oudja

w

w ~ u and  
 wad (m) / widan river  
 wahli gee!  
 wahd (m) ; wřda (f) one  
 wahd wřřin twenty one  
 walakin but  
 walayni: but  
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)  
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man  
 walid father

waliḍ mṛati father-in-law (my wife's father)  
 walida mother  
 walidin parents  
 walihada (for this reason) thus  
 waliḍi Volubilis  
 walu nothing  
 waqil maybe, perhaps  
 wasila (f) / wasaʔil means wasʔ (m) wide  
 wasifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)  
 waš interrogative particle of the do, will type  
 wata to match, suit  
 watiqa (f) / wataʔiq document  
 waxd taking  
 waxa all right, o.k., even if...  
 waʔb (m) / wazibat duty  
 waʔalih all right  
 waʔalikum s:alam response to /s:alamu ʔlikum/  
 wdn (f) / wdnin ear  
 wdʔa (f) / wdʔ small shell  
 wdn to announce prayers (in a mosque)  
 whʔ (m) / whuʔ wild animal  
 wilaya (f) / -t state  
 wiski (m) whiskey  
 wkun if (contrary to fact)  
 wld to give birth  
 wld (m) / wlad boy  
 wld bnt ʔm:1 second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)  
 wld bnt ʔm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)  
 wld wld xali second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)  
 wld wld ʔm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)  
 wld wld ʔm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)  
 wld xal b:a second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)  
 wld xalt ʔi:1 second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)  
 wld ʔm: ʔa second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)  
 wld ʔm: mṛati son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)  
 wld ʔm:i / wlad ʔm:i my cousin (fa br so)  
 wld ʔm:ti / wlad ʔm:ti my cousin (fa si so)  
 wldi / wladī my son  
 wldid little boy  
 wldid sonny  
 wli:a or

wli:a to return, become  
 wli:barh the day before yesterday  
 wli:ahī by God  
 wqf to stand up, stop  
 wqid (m) matches  
 wqt time (telling time)  
 wqtaʔ when?  
 wqtm:a whenever  
 wqʔ happen  
 wri:a to show  
 wra after, behind  
 wrda (f) / wrd rose  
 wrdi (m) rose-colored  
 wrqa (f) / wraq leaf, paper (piece of)  
 wʔf to describe  
 wʔf (m) / wʔaf description  
 wʔi to reach, arrive  
 wʔt middle  
 wʔx (m) / wʔax dirt  
 wʔa (ʔla) advise  
 wʔi to take (to), make reach  
 wʔi (li-) to connect (to, for), see that something or someone gets to..., reach  
 wy:a with  
 wzn (li-) to weigh (for)  
 wzd to be ready  
 wʔh (m) / wʔuh face  
 wʔi to give pain  
 wʔs (m) pain  
 wʔd to make ready, prepare  
 wʔd rask be ready (prepare yourself)  
 wʔ:h (li-) to go in the direction of  
 wli (m) / -in, wli:a (f) / -t first (indef)

x

xabya (f) / -t xwabi jar  
 xadm (m) / xud:am attendant  
 xaf (a) (mn) to be afraid (of), fear  
 xal / xwal maternal uncle  
 xala -t maternal aunt  
 xali / xwali my maternal uncle  
 xalti / xalati my maternal aunt  
 xals true, as in "true believer"  
 xalt to associate with  
 xams 5th (indef)  
 xanz (m) smelly, (bad)  
 xarʔi (m) outside  
 xarʔi (f) / -t map  
 xaʔara (f) / -t loss  
 xasr (m) losing, broken

xaʔara that is too bad  
 xaʔ: (m) special  
 xatm (m) / xwatm ring  
 xatar (m) danger  
 xaʔir (m) dangerous  
 xaʔi (m) desire, wish  
 xawi (m) empty  
 xay / ʔi:uti my brother  
 xayb (m) ugly  
 xayd (m) taking  
 xbr (m) / xbaʔ - xbaʔ news  
 xbt to bake (bread)  
 xba to save, hide  
 xda (u) to take  
 xdm to work  
 xdma (f) / -t - xdami work  
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek  
 xdr green  
 xdr mluq dark green  
 xif (m) light (not heavy)  
 xima (f) / xyam tent  
 xiʔ (m) / xiʔat good  
 xily:a (a) (f) charitable (Nisba)  
 xiʔ (m) / xyuʔ string  
 xizana / -t library  
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll) carrot  
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness  
 xlaq to be born  
 xla (f) / -t step  
 xliq to create  
 xli:a to let, leave  
 xli:ʔ to can meat  
 xliʔ (ʔla) to arrive (at)  
 xli:ʔ to pay  
 xli:ʔ (b-) (mʔa) to mix  
 xmiʔ to drink (liquor)  
 xmsa five  
 xmsa wsbʔin seventy-five  
 xmsin fifty  
 xmsaʔa 15th (indef)  
 xnm to think  
 xnaʔa (f) / xnaʔi sack  
 xnz to stink  
 xnz: to cause to stink  
 xrif (m) autumn  
 xra (f) feces  
 xraf (f) / xrayf story, tale  
 xraq (f) / xraqi rag  
 xruf (m) / xrfan little lamb  
 xʔʔ (kayxʔuʔ) to go out  
 xʔʔ ʔla to let someone down, break  
 one's word, go off (e.g. car goes off the road)  
 xʔ:ʔ (kayxʔ:ʔ) to cause to go out, extract, graduate  
 xʔr to lose, fail, become inoperable

xʔ: to be necessary  
 xʔ:a (n.u-f) ; xʔ: (coll) lettuce  
 xʔ:k you have to (it is necessary that you)  
 xtana (f) circumcision  
 xʔlaf (m) / -at difference  
 xʔar to choose  
 xʔaʔr to abbreviate  
 xʔb to ask a girl for marriage  
 xʔf to grab  
 xʔʔa (f) / -t time  
 xʔʔ: to specialize  
 xʔ:ar / xʔuʔar passer-by  
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll) loaf of bread  
 xud take!  
 xuʔra (f) vegetables  
 xuʔa (f) / -t - xʔaʔi earring  
 xuʔa (f) / -t water fountain  
 xuʔba (f) engagement  
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll) peach  
 xuya / ʔi:uti my brother  
 xwa (ʔi) to empty  
 xw:f to frighten  
 xw:ʔ to poke, unclasp  
 xyara (n.u-f) ; xyaʔ (coll) cucumber  
 xyata (f) / -t sewing  
 xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-man  
 xy:na our friend (our brother)  
 xy:ʔ to sew

ʔ

ʔra (f) / -t other  
 ʔti / wxatati my sister  
 ʔu mṛati brother-in-law (my wife's brother)

y

ya vocative particle  
 ya ʔara that is too bad  
 yabs (m) dry  
 yahafid goodness!  
 yaj:ah let us go, let's  
 yasmin jasmine  
 ybra (f) - ibra / ybari - ibari needle, injection  
 ybs to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand  
 yhudi (m) / yhud Jew  
 ymkl:i it is possible for me  
 ymkn it is possible  
 ymknii it is possible for me  
 ymknik - ymknik it is possible  
 for you, i.e. you can  
 ymn right (side)  
 yn:ayr January  
 yq:n it to be sure  
 ysr left (side)  
 ytim (m) orphan  
 yulyuz July  
 yum (m) / yam day  
 yumayn two days  
 yunyu June  
 yni means, that is to say  
 y:am days  
 y:ih yes

## z

zad (i) to add, continue, come  
 in, go on, give more, be born  
 zaman long ago, in the past, time  
 zawaš (m) marriage  
 zawya (f) / -t small mosque,  
 religious center  
 zayd naqš it does not matter much  
 zbda (f) butter  
 zbiba (f) / zbib (coll) raisin  
 zbibi (m) purplish red  
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")  
 zhr (m) orange blossom  
 zif (m) / zyuf - zyufa napkin,  
 handkerchief, scarf  
 zin (m) / zwinin nice, good  
 looking  
 zit (f) oil  
 zit lbidiy:a any vegetable oil  
 (other than olive oil)  
 zit lfud (f) olive oil  
 ziti (m) frost green  
 zituna (n.u-f) / zitun (coll)  
 olive  
 zituni (m) olive green  
 zk:a to give alms  
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl  
 zli to shake  
 zli:ž (m) mosaic  
 zman long ago, in the past, time  
 zmur the Zemmour tribes  
 znaqa (f) / -t - znaqi street  
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t - zradi good meal,  
 feast, party with good meal  
 zřq (m) blue  
 zřt to sow  
 zřt (p) hard wheat, grain  
 zuš two  
 zuža / -t wife  
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-  
 tion  
 zwaš (m) marriage  
 zwin (m) -in pretty, nice  
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take  
 away  
 zw:q to make designs  
 zyada (f) birth  
 zřbula (n.u-f) / zřbul (coll)  
 prickly pear, Indian fig  
 zřf to get mad

## ž

žar (u) to visit  
 žawš (m) / žwawš sparrow  
 žm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)  
 žřby:a (f) / žrabi rug  
 žřya (f) / -t a visit  
 žřřut (m) / žřařř little monkey

## ž

ža (i) to come  
 ža (i) he came, it (m) is located  
 žab (i) to bring  
 žamaša (f) / -t group  
 žamiš (m) / žwamš mosque  
 žamiša (f) / -t university  
 žamišan - žmiš all, together  
 žamš (m) / žwamš mosque  
 žamš dihud synagogue  
 žamš dn:šara church  
 žanvije January  
 žarida (f) / žaražid newspaper  
 žar (m) / žiran / -a (f) / -t  
 neighbor  
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located  
 žwab (m) / -at - žwabat answer  
 žwb to answer  
 žawi benzoin  
 žawž (m) / žwawž sparrow  
 žaza to reward  
 žaf (u) to be hungry  
 žbd to grab, pull up

žbha (f) / -t - žbahi forehead  
 žbl (m) / žbal moutain  
 žbl tařiq Gibraltar  
 žbn (m) cheese  
 žbn dlmřaz goat cheese  
 žbr to find  
 ždb a special dance  
 ždid (m) new  
 žd: / ždud grandfather  
 žd:a / -t grandmother  
 žd:ati my grandmother  
 ždi my grandfather  
 žfn (m) / žfan eyelid  
 žhš (m) / žhuša ass  
 žib (m) / žyub pocket  
 žiha (f) / -t side, part  
 žiš (m) / žuyuš Army  
 žifan hungry  
 žlbana peas  
 žld (m) skin  
 žlaba (f) / žlalb djellaba  
 žmil (m) / žmila (f) pretty,  
 beautiful, nice looking  
 žmil (m) favor  
 žmiš all, together  
 žml (m) / žmal camel  
 žnah (m) / žwanh wing  
 žnan (m) / -at orchard  
 žnb (m) / žnab side  
 žn: (m) / žnun devil, jinn  
 žna: (f) paradise, heaven  
 žra (řla) to kick out  
 žřada (f) / žřađ grasshopper  
 žř: (-u-) to drag  
 žř:b to try  
 žřamš to gather, meet (with)  
 žřmaři (m) social  
 žřuq (m) / ařwaq orchestra  
 žuž two  
 žuž dlřasabiš two weeks  
 žuž dlmřayn 2,000,000  
 žuř (m) hunger  
 žwayh approximately  
 žw: (m) weather  
 žl to make  
 žl:uvřay:a (f) geography

## š

šad then, very (intensifier)  
 šada (f) / -t habit  
 šadi (m) ordinary  
 šadi (m) / šdul jury  
 šadim (m) great, magnificent  
 šafak please

šafya (f) fire  
 šařila (f) / -t family  
 šalam (m) world  
 šalawd: because  
 šali (m) high  
 šalim (m) / šulama scholar,  
 learned  
 šam (m) / -at year  
 šamal (m) / šamal work  
 šamayn two years  
 šamř (m) fall  
 šam: (m) / šama (f) general  
 šaq (b-) to be aware of  
 šaqb to punish  
 šaql (m) intelligent  
 šarabi (m) / šarab Arab  
 šaraby:a (f) / -t Arab  
 šaraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal  
 Carriage  
 šarafaš name of a mountain east of  
 Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims  
 spend the 9th day of the Moslem  
 month of Zualhijja  
 šasa on the hope of  
 šasima (f) / šawařim capital  
 šaš (i) to live  
 šařř (m) / -a (f) 10th (Indef)  
 šařřa the 10th day of the Moslem  
 month of Muharram  
 šawd to repeat  
 šawd (m) / xil horse  
 šawd tani also, in addition,  
 again, once again  
 šawda (f) / -t mare  
 šawn to help  
 šayn to wait  
 šažib wonderful  
 šbd to worship  
 šbd (m) / šbid slave  
 šbr to measure  
 šřra (f) / -t - šřar measuring cup  
 šřsa (n.u-f) / -t / řds (coll)  
 lentil  
 řdu (m) / řdyan - řda? enemy  
 řd:b to torture  
 řdm (m) / řđam bone  
 řđ: (-u-) to bite, sting  
 řřayni (m) / řřayny:a opium user  
 řřrit (m) / řřart devil, very  
 clever person, spirit, fairy  
 řřyun (m) opium  
 řřhd (m) / řřhud reign  
 řřb (m) / řřyb shame, shameful  
 action  
 řřbad li:ah people  
 řřid (m) / řřad feast  
 řřid lmulud (m) birthday feast of  
 the Prophet



fid milad (m) birthday  
 filim (m) / fulum science, knowledge  
 filim lizima (m) sociology  
 fimara (f) / -t building  
 fin (f) / finin eye  
 fin (m) / finun spring, well  
 finb (coll) grape  
 fisa (f) living  
 fks opposite, contrary  
 fkr: to put lipstick on, to trouble  
 fl- ~ fla on  
 fla bal attentive, on the alert  
 fla bta: rural areas, villages  
 fla bq: because  
 fla bq:as because  
 fla kul: bal anyway  
 fla msb:a because of  
 fla qibal because  
 fla r:as wlin with great pleasure  
 fla sabab on account of, because  
 fla wd: because  
 fla wda:as because  
 fla xa: because  
 fla: why?  
 fl lmy: to the right  
 flm to know, let know, notify,  
 inform  
 flm (m) / fulum science  
 flml (m) scientific, educational  
 flw (m) height  
 fl:ama (m) / fulama scholar  
 flm to teach  
 flmq (fla) to hang, hang up,  
 comment on, wear (necklace)  
 fma blind  
 fml to do, make  
 fml s:abun to wash clothes  
 fmr age  
 fm: / fmam paternal uncle  
 fm:a / -t paternal aunt  
 fm:an Amman  
 fm:i / fmami my paternal uncle  
 fm:ti / fm:ati my paternal aunt  
 fnba (n.u-f) / -t ; finb ~ fnb  
 (coll) grape  
 fnd particle of possession (have);  
 at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession  
 of")  
 fnq (m) / fnuq neck  
 fnwan ~ flwan ~ funwan (m) /  
 fanawin address  
 fqd (m) / fqud contract, agreement  
 fql (m) / fqud mind  
 fris (m) / frsan bridegroom  
 frs (m) / fraset wedding  
 fryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked  
 fraa (f) / -t invitation  
 frq (fla) to invite

frq (m) width  
 frf to know, know of, learn about  
 frld (m) wide  
 frk to fight  
 frka (f) / -t a fight  
 frq (m) / frquq vein  
 frqb to celebrate the engagement  
 officially  
 frubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one  
 who lives in the country  
 fruby:a (f) country (rural)  
 frusa (f) / frusa bride  
 frskari (m) military (Nisba)  
 frskari (m) / fasakir soldier  
 frsl lbida (f) honey  
 frsl lhmra (f) molasses  
 frsa (f) / frsi stick  
 frsfur (m) / frsafi a swallow (bird)  
 frsl (m) modern (Nisba)  
 frsa (m) dinner, supper  
 frsiya (f) evening  
 frsin twenty  
 frsa ten  
 frs:r to pay tithes  
 frta (i) to give  
 frtabr to consider  
 frtarf (b-) to recognize, confess  
 frtrus (m) / frars billygoat  
 frt to sniff  
 frt:l to cause to be late  
 frud (m) / fridan lute  
 frud (m) / frwad wood (plural means  
 'pieces of wood')  
 frulya (f) higher, highest  
 frurs (m) / frasat wedding  
 frusur tithes  
 frutla (f) / -t vacation  
 frur (m) one-eyed  
 fr:an (m) tired  
 fr:d to celebrate a feast  
 fr:n to indicate  
 fr:t to call  
 friz (m) dear  
 frb to please  
 frina (f) dough  
 fril (m) / frul calf  
 frin to knead  
 fruba strange (thing)!

vab (i) to be absent  
 vaba (f) / -t forest  
 vadi (m) going (participle)

radi (ms) , radya (fs) , radyin  
 (mp) , radyat (fp) auxiliary  
 used before imperfect form  
 without prefix /ka-/ "going",  
 "will"  
 var (m) / viran cave  
 var (i) (mn) to be jealous  
 varq drowned  
 vasul (m) shampoo  
 vda (m) / -wat lunch  
 vdr to betray  
 vda tomorrow  
 vfr to forgive sins  
 vi (shortened form of /vir/)  
 only, just  
 viba (f) / ryub absence  
 vir as soon as, no sooner than,  
 except for  
 vir daba daba a little while ago  
 vita (f) / -t oboe  
 vla (i) to boil  
 vlb to beat, conquer  
 vlm (m) lamb, mutton  
 vnm (m) sheep  
 vna (i) to sing  
 vr:d sing (for birds), chirp  
 vrb west  
 vrbi (m) western  
 vrf to ladle  
 vrnata Granada  
 vrq to sink, drown  
 vry:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; vry:ba  
 vryab (coll) a Moroccan tea  
 cake  
 vsl to wash  
 vsa (f) / -wat cover  
 rtar (m) / rtaran plate, platter,  
 dish  
 rtar (m) / rtura plate  
 rtta to cover  
 rurub sunset  
 rur:af ~ fr:af (m) / rur:af - fr:af  
 pitcher  
 rust August  
 ry:at (m) / ry:ata (no fem) oboe  
 player

7

flaf (f) / -at envelope  
 fha singing  
 frb to set (sun)  
 frt to ladle  
 fr:ba (f) / -t ; fr:ab ~ fr:ba  
 (coll) a Moroccan tea cake

## LEXICON

## English - Arabic

## LEXICON

## ENGLISH - ARABIC

a	agreement (written) ʔqd (m) / ʔqud
Abbasids, the lʔb:asy:in	agricultural filaḥi (m)
abbreviate (v) xʔaʔr	agriculture filaḥa (f)
able, be (v) nʔ:m ; qdr ~ qd:	Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at
about tqriban ~ tqribn	filaḥa
above fuq	airplane ʔy:ara (f) / -t
abroad lxariʔ	airport maʔar (m) / -at
absence xiba (f) / vyub	Alawites, the ʔalawy:in
absent, be (v) rab (i)	alert, on the ʔla bai
accept (v) rda (a) ; qbl	Algeria lʔazaʔir
account ḥsab (m) / -at	Algiers lʔazaʔir
accuse (v) thm	alike bḥal bḥal ; kif kif
accustomed, be (v) walf	alimony nuba (f) / -t
A.D. milady:a	all ʔamiʔan ~ ʔmiʔ
Adam's apple qrʔuʔa (ʔ)	all (=at all) gaʔ
add (v) zad (i)	all right ʔy:b ; wax:a ; waʔalix
addition (in addition) ʔawd tani	alloy, white, like silver fda (f)
address ʔnwan ~ ʔlwan ~ ʔunwan / ʔanawin	Almohades lmuwḥ:idin
adjective nʔt (m) / nʔut	almonds luz (m)
administration idaʔa (f) / -t	Almoravides lmuʔabiʔin
admire (v) tʔʔ:b (b-)	almost tqriban ~ tqribn
advanced ʔaql (m)	alms, give (v) ʔd:q ; zk:a
advise (v) nʔḥ ; wʔ:a (ʔla)	almsgiving at the end of Ramadan fira
affect (v) bqa (f-); hz: (f-)	along (in addition) bʔnb
afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn)	also kadalik
African friqi ~ ifriqi (m)	also (in addition) ʔawd tani
Africa friqy:a	also (too, even) ḥt:a
after bʔd ~ mn bʔd	always dima
after (=behind) muʔ (before	amaze (v) bhd
definite article) ~ muʔa	amazed mbhudʔm
(elsewhere)	America amirika ; lwilayat
after (=behind) wʔa	lmut:ahida
after (conj) bʔd ma ~ mn bʔd ma	American amiriki (m) / amiriky:in
after tomorrow bʔd rd:a	Amman ʔm:an
again ʔawd tani	among bin ~ ma bin
against dd:	amount (of) mqdar (m)
age ʔmr	amulet ḥʔab (m) / -at
agree (v) qbl	and w ~ u
agreement t:lfaq (m) / -at	Andalusia lʔandalus
	animal, wild whʔ (m) / whuʔ

announce (v) br:h  
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v)  
 wd:n  
 announcer of the hour of prayer in  
 a mosque mu'ad:n - mwd:n (m) /  
 -in  
 answer (v) žawb  
 any (followed by indef. noun) ži  
 anybody hd: (m)  
 anyway šla kul: šal  
 appear (v) ban (a) ; dhr  
 appendix mšraṇa zayda  
 apple tfiaḡa (f) / -t ; tf:ah  
 (coll)  
 apply (v) tb:q  
 apricot mšmaša (f) / -t ; mšmaš  
 (coll)  
 April avrīl - brīl - ibrīl  
 approximately (about) tqriban -  
 tqribn  
 approximately (amount) mqdar  
 approximately (telling time)  
 žwayh  
 Arab šarabi (m) / šarab ,  
 šarabiya (f) / -t  
 Arab World, the d:uwal šaraby:a  
 Arabic, classical ifuḡa (f)  
 Arabic language, the ifarby:a  
 Arabized (educational system)  
 muqri:b  
 Ararat šarafat (name of a  
 mountain east of Mecca where the  
 Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth  
 day of the Moslem month  
 zuahijja)  
 arch qus (m) / qwas  
 arithmetic (mathematics) hšab (m)  
 -at  
 arm drr (m) / draš  
 armpit bat (m) / bitan  
 Army žiš (m) / žuyus  
 arrive (v) wšl  
 arrive (at) (v) xlt (šla)  
 art fn: (m) / funun  
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq  
 (coll)  
 artificial silk (material)  
 šabrya (f)  
 artist fn:an (m) / -a - fn:anin  
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma  
 as (=like) kima  
 as (when) mli:  
 as far as mn žiht  
 as for am:a  
 as soon as vir  
 ashamed (v) hšm  
 ashes (cigarette) tfya

Asia asiya  
 ask (v) sqša ; šal ; tlb  
 ass (=donkey) žhš (m) / žhuša  
 associate with (v) xalt  
 astonish (v) bhq  
 astonished mbhuḡ (m)  
 astound (v) bhq  
 at (fr 'ches') čnd  
 at all (in negative constructions)  
 gaš  
 at least bltaql:  
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am  
 attention bal (m)  
 attentive šla bal  
 August rušt  
 aunt, maternal xala / -t  
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati  
 aunt, my paternal šmiti / šmati  
 aunt, paternal šma: / -t  
 authorities (=government) lmxzn  
 autumn xrlf (m)  
 avenue šariš (m) / šawariš  
 average mutawaš:ž (m)  
 awake šayq  
 aware of, be (v) šaq (b-)  
 axe šaqur (m) / šwaqr

## b

baby trbya / trabi  
 baby bottle rdaša (f) / -t  
 back dhr (m) / dhur  
 backward person (one who always does  
 the opposite of what is normal)  
 mšk:s (m)  
 bad mfl:s (m)  
 bad, that is too bad xašara  
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of  
 burden for hauling šwari (m) /  
 -yat  
 bag (with shoulder strap) škara  
 (f) / škayr  
 Baghdad bydad  
 bake (bread) (v) xbz  
 bald qrr (m) / qurr šlš (m) /  
 šulš  
 bald, become (v) qras  
 ball kura (f) / -t kwari  
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t  
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)  
 bank šanka  
 barely šqira (f) / šqir  
 bark (of tree) qšra (f) / -t  
 qšur  
 basement sflī (m)

basin (washing hands) taš (m) /  
 tišan  
 bath, give a (v) hm:m  
 bath, take a (v) tħm:m  
 bathroom hm:am (m) / -at  
 battle qřia (f) / qraři  
 B.C. qbl imlad  
 be (v) kan (u)  
 be, no longer (v) matlaš  
 beans, green lubya (f)  
 beard lħya (f) / -t - lħi - lħy  
 beat (=hit) (v) dqb  
 beat (=win) (v) rlb  
 beat drum (v) tb:l  
 because ližana - ližna:a ;  
 šla hq: - šla hq:aš ; šla mšb:a ;  
 šla qibal ; šla sabab ; šla wd:  
 - šla wd:aš ; šla xařr  
 because (=since) ħit  
 become (v) šbh ; tla (a) ; wla:  
 bedroom bit n:fas  
 bedsheet iřar (m) / iřur  
 beef bgri - lħm dibgri  
 beer bira (f)  
 before qbl - qblma  
 beg (v) šfa (a)  
 begin (v) bda (a)  
 beginning bidaya (f) / -t  
 beggar safi (m) / suřyan -  
 šlab (m) / šlaba ; šl:aba (f) /  
 -t  
 begging šfaya  
 behavior tařar:uf (m) / at  
 behind (after) mur (before  
 definite article) - muřa  
 (elsewhere)  
 Beirut byrut  
 Belgium blžika  
 belt (cloth) mqm:a (f) / -t -  
 mqam  
 bend (v) hdr ; ħna (i)  
 bend, cause to (v) hđr  
 Berber bħari (m)  
 Berber, the Berbers šlħ (m) /  
 šluħ ; šlħa (f) / -t  
 Berbers, the š:luħ  
 Berber language, the š:lħa  
 believe (v) amn ; ty:q  
 belonging to (=of) dyał - ntař  
 below ħt  
 besides mn vir  
 best aħsn  
 betray (v) vdr  
 better aħsn  
 between bin - binat  
 Bible lřinžil  
 big kbir (ms) / řbar  
 billion mlyar

billy goat řtrus (m) / řtars  
 bird řir (m) / řtur  
 birth zyada (f)  
 birth, give (v) wld  
 birthday ř:d milad (m)  
 birthday feast of the prophet  
 řid imulud (m)  
 bite (v) řd: (u)  
 bitter (taste) mř: (m) / -in  
 black khl (m)  
 blacksmith ħdad (m) / -a  
 blame sb:a (f) / -t  
 blanket bt:anv:a (f) / -t ; qřifa  
 (f) / qřayf - qřifat  
 blast (v) řřgš  
 blessing bařaka (f) / -t  
 blind (adj) bšir - šma (m)  
 block (v) hbs  
 blond řqr (m)  
 blood dm: (m)  
 blow (wind) řař (u)  
 blue řrq (m)  
 blue (sky-blue) smawi (m)  
 boat řluka (f) / řlayk  
 boil (v) řla (i)  
 boil something (v) řlq  
 boiled (e.g. egg) msluq (m)  
 bone řdm (m) / řdam  
 book ktāb (m) / ktub  
 bookshop mktaba (f) / -t -  
 makatib  
 border ħdada (f)  
 born, be (v) txlq ; tzađ ; xlaq ;  
 zad (i)  
 borrow (v) tsi:f  
 boss řatis - řays (m) / řuy:as -  
 řuřasa  
 botch up (v) křřš  
 bottle, baby řd:aša (f) / -t  
 bowl zlaša (f) / řlayř  
 box řnduq (m) / řnadq - řnduq (m)  
 / řnadq  
 box (small) ħuk: (m) / ħkak  
 boy dři: (m) / drari ; wld (m) /  
 wlad  
 boy, little wld  
 bracelet dbliz (m) / dbalz -  
 dmilž (m) / dmālž  
 brain mux: (m) / mmax  
 branch řřr (m) / řurř  
 brass nħas řřr (m)  
 brave řažiz (m) / řužřan - řužřař  
 (m) / řužřan  
 bread, French lburanži (Fr)  
 bread, loaf of xubza (f) / -t -  
 xubz (coll)  
 break (v) hr:s  
 break one's word (v) xřř šla

breakfast (v) ftr  
 breakfast (n) ftr (m)  
 breakfast, light ftr (f)  
 breast (female) bz:ula (f) /  
 bzal  
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep)  
 ksiba  
 bribe rwa (f) / ršawi  
 bride rusa (f) / ršays  
 bridegroom rris (m) / rrsan  
 bridge baraž (m) / -t; qnra (f)  
 / qanařr - qnařr  
 bring (v) řab (i)  
 broken xasr (m)  
 brother ax: / ř:ut - ixwan  
 brother, my xay / ř:uti - xuya /  
 ř:uti  
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na  
 brother-in-law (husband's brother)  
 lus (m) / lwas - lways  
 brother-in-law (wife's brother)  
 řu mrafi  
 brown (complexion) smr  
 brownish green kamuni  
 bucket diw (m) / -at; řtl (m) /  
 řtula  
 bugle krniřa (f) / -t  
 build (v) řna (i)  
 building binaya (f) / -t -  
 řimara (f) / -t  
 bum řigut (m) / řlagř  
 burn (v) řrq  
 burn incense (v) bx:ř  
 burnt, be (v) řhrq  
 bury (v) dfin  
 bus kar (m) / kiran  
 business řuyl (m) / ařyal  
 busy mřul (m)  
 but in:ama; lakin - lakin -  
 walakin - walařni  
 butcher řzar (m) / -a  
 butter řbda (f)  
 buttermilk ibn (m)  
 buy (v) řra (i)  
 by air blřw:  
 By God wř:ahi  
 by sea břbhř

c

cab taksi (m) / taksy:at  
 cabbage řrumb - řrum  
 Cairo lqařira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) rry:ba  
 (f) / -t, rry:ba - rryab  
 (coll) - rry:ba (f) / -t;  
 rryab - rry:ba (coll)  
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey  
 řb:aky:a (f) / -t; řb:aky:a  
 (coll)  
 calamity řuřiba (f) / masařib  
 calculate (v) řsb  
 calf řłl (m) / řłul  
 calf (of the leg) řuta dr:řl;  
 řag (m) / řigan  
 call (v) řy:ř  
 caller to prayer (=announcer)  
 muřad:n (m) - mwd:n / -in  
 camel naga (f) / -t; řml (m) /  
 řmal  
 can meat (v) xl:ř  
 can pickles (v) řq:d  
 candle řmřa (f) / řmř  
 candy řlwa (řs & p)  
 cap řasy:a (f) / -t - řwaři  
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.)  
 řařima (f) / řawařim  
 capture (v) řř:l  
 car řy:ara (f) / -t - řumubil (f)  
 / -at  
 card karřa (f) / -t  
 cards (playing) lkarřa (f)  
 care, take, of (v) qabl  
 carriage, royal řaraby:a (f) / -t  
 carrier (=porter) řm:al (m) /  
 řm:ala  
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t; xiz:u  
 (coll)  
 carry (v) hz:; řml; řrd  
 carrying řaml  
 cart řaraby:a (f) / -t  
 Carthaginians řřazřny:in  
 Casablanca řar řbida  
 case (law) qady:a (f) / -t  
 castanet qrbqa (f) / -t  
 cat (tom) řt: (m) / řtut  
 catch (v) řs:l  
 catch (=grab) (v) řb:ř  
 catch up with (v) řhg  
 caught up (be) (v) řř:l  
 cauliflower řifruł  
 cause řbra (f) / -t  
 cave řar (m) / řiran  
 celebrate (v) řtafl  
 celebrate a feast (v) řy:d  
 celebration of an event řmum (m)  
 / řmwasm - řmasm  
 celebrate the engagement officially  
 řrqb  
 celery krais  
 cemetery maqabř

century qrn (m) / qurun  
 certainly (of course) ř:ah  
 yawd:i; řmlum  
 certificate řahada (f) / -t  
 certificate (high school)  
 řakalurya (f)  
 chair kursi (m) / řrasa - řlya  
 (f) / -t  
 chairs řrasa (mp)  
 chamber (for preparation for the  
 religious leader [Imam])  
 mqřura (f) / -t  
 chandelier řry:a (f) / -t  
 change (v) řd:l  
 charcoal burner (for cooking)  
 mřmr (m) / mřamř  
 charitable (Nisba) řxy:a (f)  
 charity řadaqa (f) / -t  
 charm (=amulet) řřab (m) / -at  
 chase (v) řard  
 cheap řxiř (m)  
 check (v) ři:l  
 check, a (n) řik (m) / -at -  
 řk: (m) / -at  
 cheek řd: (m) / řxud  
 cheese řbn (m)  
 cheese, goat řbn řlmřaz  
 cheese, imported řrumař řumi (m)  
 cherries řb: řaluk (m)  
 chest (body part) řřř (m) / řřur  
 chick pea řm:řa (f), řum:uř  
 (coll)  
 chicken řřař (m)  
 chicken, fried řřař mqli (m)  
 chicken, roasted řřař řmhm:ř (m)  
 chief řařis - řays (m) / řuy:as  
 - řuřasa  
 chief (of a village) řmqd:m (m) /  
 -in  
 child řřl (m) / ařfal řřula  
 child, new-born řřbya / řřabi  
 chin řqn (m) / řqun - řquna  
 chin (double chin) řř:a (f) / -t  
 chirp (v) řr:d  
 choose (v) řřar  
 Christian řmřani (m) / řřara  
 church řamř dñ:řař  
 churn (milk) (v) řřd  
 cigarette řar:u (m) / -yat  
 cinema řinima (f) / -t  
 cinnamon řřfa (f)  
 circle or ring (of people) řřla  
 (f) / řřlaql  
 circumcision řřara (f) - řtxana (f)  
 city řmdina (f) / řmudun  
 civil state řala mařany:a  
 clap (v) řk:f  
 class řqm (m) / řqam

clay (baked) řbdiř  
 clean (v) řnř:f  
 clean (adj) řni (m)  
 clean the teeth (v) řw:k  
 clever řmũtahd (m)  
 clever person, very řfrit (m) /  
 řřart  
 climb (v) řřř  
 close (v) řd: - řřd:  
 closed řmřud (m) - řřmřud (m)  
 clothe (v) řka (i)  
 clothed řksi (m)  
 clothes řhwayřř (mp)  
 clothing řbas - řbs  
 clove řqunřla (f) / řqunřl  
 coal burner (for cooking) mřmr (m)  
 / mřamř  
 Coca Cola řuka (f)  
 cock řř:uř (m) / řřarř  
 coffee (beans) řhwa řhub (f)  
 coffee (drink) řhwa (f)  
 coffee (powder) řhwa řra (f)  
 coffee shop řhwa (ř) / řhawi  
 cold řrd  
 cold, ice řtl:ř (m)  
 college řul:ya (f) / -t  
 color řun (m) / řalwan - řwan  
 - řalwan  
 comb řmřa (f) / řmřaři  
 come (v) řa (i)  
 comel (ms) ařř  
 come back (v) řřř  
 come in (v) řad (i)  
 come true (v) řřq  
 comfortable (for you ms) řmws:ř  
 řmařa řařak  
 commander řaqid (m) / řuy:ad  
 comment on (v) řřř (řla)  
 commerce řřřařa (f)  
 communications řmwařalat  
 company řarika (f) / -t  
 compare (v) řb:ř  
 compassionate, be (v) řřř  
 compensation řřq (m) / řřaq  
 complain (v) řřka (i) - řřk:a  
 complaint řřkaya (f) / -t  
 complete (v) řm:l  
 complete (=final) řnihaři (m)  
 comrade řřř (m) / řřřan  
 concerned (be) (v) řhm:  
 condition (state) řala (f) / -t  
 condition (stipulation) řřř (m) /  
 řřurř  
 conduct (v) řř:ř  
 confess (v) řřarř (b-)  
 connect (to, for) (v) řw:l (l-)  
 conquer (v) řřb  
 conscience řamřř (m)

consider (v) řtabř  
 constitution dštur (m)  
 consult (v) řšawř  
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t  
 continue (v) zad (i)  
 continue doing something tm:  
 contract řqd (m) / řqad  
 contrary řka  
 converse with (v) ř:akř mřa  
 cook (v) řbx (m)  
 cookie, small round griwřa (f) /  
 -t ; griwř (coll)  
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled  
 with dates, almonds and honey)  
 křb řzal  
 cookies řlawi (mp)  
 cooking řabx - řbx  
 cool (v) řbr:d  
 copper řhas řmř (m)  
 copy down (v) řnax  
 copy, a řnsxa (f) / -t - řnsxi  
 cord řn:ba (f) / -t - řnanb  
 cordova řuřřuba  
 corn řřa (f)  
 corner řukna (f) / řkani - řukna  
 (f) / řkani  
 corner (place) řnt (f) / řnut  
 correct řg:ah  
 correspondence řmurasalat  
 coriander řsbuř (m)  
 corruption řřad (m)  
 cost (v) řwa (a) - řqam (řla)  
 cotton řqn  
 cover řřa (f) / -wat ; řřa /  
 řřawat  
 cover (for bed or sofa) řlmiř /  
 řřamř  
 couch (mattress) řřaf (m) - řřafi  
 / řřayř  
 count (v) řřb  
 country řlad (f) / -at - řldan  
 country (in contrast to city)  
 řřuby: a (f)  
 court (law) řřkama (f)  
 courtyard řřah (m) / řřuřa  
 couscous řksku (m) - řksu (m)  
 cousin, my (fa br da) řnt řm:i  
 cousin, my (fa br so) řn řm:i  
 cousin, my (fa br so) řld řm:i  
 cousin, my (fa si so) řld řm:i /  
 řld řm:i  
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's  
 paternal uncle) řld řm: řm:i  
 cousin, second (son of my father's  
 maternal uncle) řld řal ř:a  
 cousin, second (son of my father's  
 paternal uncle) řld řm: ř:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal  
 uncle's son) řld řld řali  
 cousin, second (son of my mother's  
 maternal aunt) řld řal řm:i  
 cousin, second (son of my paternal  
 uncle's daughter) řld řnt  
 řm:i  
 cousin, second (son of my paternal  
 uncle's son) řld řld řm:i  
 craft řřfa (f) / řřayř  
 create (v) řlx  
 created, be (v) řlx  
 crier (=town crier) řr:ah (m) /  
 řr:ah  
 crown (v) řg:ř  
 crowned, be (v) řnř:ř  
 crust řřa (f) / -t - řřuř  
 cry (howl; animal) (v) řř:h  
 cry (weep) (v) řka (i)  
 crystal řl:ar (m) - řn:ar  
 cucumber řg:usa (f) / -t ; řg:us  
 (coll) ; řyara (f) ; řyara (coll)  
 culture řaqafa (f) / -t  
 cumin řamun (m)  
 cup řřa (f) / -t  
 cup, measuring řřa (f) / -t -  
 řřar  
 cushion řmx:d (f) / řmxad  
 custom (habit) řafida (f) /  
 řawaf  
 customs (=border administration)  
 řdiwana (f)  
 cut and trim (v) řg:ř  
 cut into pieces řř:ř

## d

Damascus řimařq  
 dance (v) řřg - řřh  
 dance (dancing) řřh - řřih  
 dance, special řřd  
 danger řaxar (m)  
 dangerous řaxar (m)  
 darning, be (v) řbř:l (řla)  
 date (fruit) řmřa (f) / řmř  
 (p and coll)  
 daughter, my řnti / řnati  
 dawn řřr - řřr (m)  
 day řnar (m) ; yum (m) / y:am  
 day before yesterday, the řl:barř  
 day, the next řld  
 debt řz:z (m)  
 debt řin (m) / řyun  
 December řuřambar - řuřanbir -  
 řisambř

decency řya (f)  
 decide (v) řmř  
 decoration řřš (m) / řnquř  
 defeat (v) řzm  
 defeat (n) řazima (f)  
 degree (temperature) řařařa (f) /  
 -t  
 delinquent řlguř (m) / řlagř  
 deliver (v) řl:ř  
 demolish (v) řdm  
 demonstration řdřab (m) / -at  
 deny (v) řnkř  
 depend (on) (v) řkl (řla)  
 deprive (v) řřm  
 descend (v) řbř ; řw:d ; řřr ;  
 řnz  
 describe (v) řnř:t ; řřř  
 description řnt (m) / řnt  
 řřř (m) / řřaf  
 desert řřa (f) / řřari  
 designs, make (v) řw:ř  
 designs řwag (m) / -at  
 desire (=whim) řaxř (m)  
 devil řn: (m) / řnun ; řřrit (m)  
 řřart  
 dialect řariřa (f) / -t - řhřa  
 (f) / -t  
 dialect, elevated řariřa ř:aqiřa  
 disperse a baby (v) řm:ř  
 die (v) řm:ř  
 difference řřraq - řřq (m) /  
 řřraq ; řtilař (m) / -at  
 different řmxalf (m)  
 difficult, become (v) řřb  
 difficult (adj) řřib (m)  
 diligent řmũtahd (m)  
 diminish (v) řqal  
 dine (v) řřř:a  
 dinner, have (v) řřř:a  
 dinner řřa (m)  
 dinner time řřřa  
 diploma řřza (f) / -t  
 direct (v) řw:d  
 direct (go in the direction of)  
 (v) řw:ř (l-)  
 direct (=directly) řniřan  
 direction řnt (m) / řnt  
 directions, give (v) řnř:t  
 dirham řřhm (m) / řřahm  
 dirt řwx (m) / řřax  
 dirty řmwř:x (m)  
 discuss řakř (m) / řtdakř  
 dish řřřil (m) / řřařl  
 dismiss (v) řřd  
 dismount (v) řw:d ; řnz  
 distribute (v) řřřq  
 divide (v) řs:m  
 divorce (n) řřlaq

djellaba řl:aba (f) / řlalb  
 do (v) řar (i) ; řawb ; řml  
 do (something) (v) řw:ř  
 doctor (MD) řřib (m) / řařib:a ;  
 řřiba (f) / -t  
 document řatqia (f) / řatařiq  
 dog řlb (m) / řlab  
 dog, little řly:b (m) (Dim)  
 doing řayr  
 donkey řmar (m) / řmir  
 don't worry řlař ; řmařřš  
 door řab (m) / řiban  
 double řmũdawř (m)  
 doubt (v) řk:  
 doubt (n) řk: (m)  
 doubt it, I řmũal (expresses doubt  
 as to some action)  
 dough řřina (f)  
 doughnut řřnřa (f) / -t  
 downtown řmdina  
 drag (v) řř: (-u-)  
 dream (v) řřl  
 dream (n) řřla (f) / řřlam ; řmam  
 (m) / -at  
 dress řkwa (f) / řkawi  
 dress up a baby (v) řm:ř  
 dress worn under the kaftan  
 řřny: a (f) / -t  
 dressing room řřla (f) / -t -  
 řřla  
 drink (v) řřb  
 drink (liquor) (v) řmxř  
 drink, a řmřuba (f) / -t  
 drive řřag (u)  
 drops (form a filter or dropper)  
 řřqira  
 drown (v) řřř  
 drowned řarř  
 drugstore řarřmasyan (m)  
 drum řřl (m) / řřula  
 drum (long and open at one end)  
 řřwal (m) / -at  
 drum (North African musical instru-  
 ment) řndir (m) / řnadr  
 drum (long clay drum with opening  
 at one end) řřřia (f) / řřarř  
 drummer řřal (m) / -a  
 drunk (get) (v) řkr  
 drunk řskan  
 drunkard řkayri (m) / řkayry:a  
 dry (v) řyb  
 dry řyab (m)  
 dual řmũawř (m)  
 duck řřka (f) / řřkat  
 duty řwřb (m) / řwřibat  
 dwell (v) řkn  
 dwelling řknna (f)

ear wdn (f) / wdnin  
 earth aq (f)  
 earth, the laq - lq (f)  
 early bkri  
 earring xurqa (f) / -t xraqi  
 east šiq  
 East, the š:rq  
 easy, make (v) shil  
 easy sahl (m); aahl (comparative  
 - superlative)  
 easy thing haža sahlā  
 eat (v) kia (u)  
 eat! kul  
 economics qtišad (m)  
 educational šimi (m)  
 effort mžhud (m) / -at  
 egg biša (f) / -t; biš (coll)  
 eggplant bdnžala; bdnžal (coll)  
 - dnžala (f); dnžal (coll)  
 Egypt mašr - mišra  
 eight tmya  
 eighteen tamtaš  
 eighth (indef) tamn (m) , -a (f)  
 eighty tmanin  
 either ima - ima  
 either...or... ima...aw...  
 ima...awla... ima...wla...  
 elbow mrfq (m) / mrfiq  
 elementary bidaš (m) ,  
 bišadya  
 eleven (indef) haš - haša (m)  
 eliminate (v) zw:l  
 embassy sifara (f) / -t  
 embroider (v) fšr  
 employee, government (usually  
 dressed in a special uniform,  
 with messenger duties)  
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a  
 empty (v) xwa (i)  
 empty xawi (m)  
 end (v) sala (i)  
 end, come to (v) ntha  
 enemy šdu (m) / šdyan - ašda?  
 engaged mxtub (m)  
 engagement xurba (f)  
 engineering hidaša - hndaza (f)  
 England anglatir:a  
 English language ingliza -  
 inglizy:a - l'ingliziya  
 Englishman ngliiz (m)  
 engrave (v) nqš  
 enter (v) dxl (kaydxul)  
 envelope šlaf (f) / -at  
 erase (v) mha - zw:l  
 errand maqya (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) hrb (mn)  
 establish (v) as:s  
 Europe urup:a - urub:a  
 European urup:awi (m) /  
 urup:awy:in  
 European (=Christian) nqrani (m)  
 even ht:a  
 even if...=all right wax:a  
 evening šiy:a (f)  
 every kul:  
 everybody kul:ši  
 everything kul:ši  
 exactly (=precisely) tamaman  
 exactly (telling time) nišan  
 examination mtlhan (m) / -at  
 examine (v) ql:b  
 excellency siyada  
 excellent hašil (m); mn dak š:i  
 r:fiš; mumtaz (m); nimru waħd;  
 rfiš (m); š: rfiš  
 except mn vir  
 except for vir  
 exchange (v) tbadil  
 excursion, go on (v) tnz:h  
 exile (v) nfa (i)  
 exile, the lmfya (f)  
 explain (v) fš:r  
 explode (v) fš:r  
 export (v) šd:r  
 expression of amazement or irony  
 tbaq:lah  
 extent, to the ... that qd:ma  
 exterior lxariš  
 extinguish (v) tfa (i)  
 extract (v) xri:š (kayxri:š)  
 eye t:n (f) / šinin  
 eyebrow hažb (m) / hwažb  
 eyelash šif (m) / šiaf  
 eyelid žfn (m) / žfan

## f

face wžh (m) / wžuh  
 factory mqn (m) / mašanif - mšmal  
 (m) / mašamil  
 Faculty of Law kul:yat lhquq  
 fail (v) xšr  
 fairy šfrit (m) / šfart  
 fall (v) taħ (i)  
 fall off or out of, to make (v)  
 šqt  
 family (extended) ahl (m)  
 family (of), the lšahl  
 family fašila (f) / -t

famine qht  
 famous mšhur (m)  
 far bšid (m)  
 fast (v) šam (u)  
 father ab: / aba?; walid  
 father, my b:a - lwalid dyali  
 father, the lwalid  
 father-in-law (my wife's father)  
 walid mšati  
 fava bean fula (f) / -t; ful  
 (coll)  
 favor žmil (m)  
 fear (v) xaf (a)  
 fear God (v) t:aqā  
 feast (banquet) zrada (f) / -t -  
 zrada  
 feast (=religious celebration) (n)  
 šid (m) / šyad  
 February fbrayr  
 feces xpa (f)  
 few qlil (m)  
 fez tšbuš hmr (m)  
 Fez (city of) fas  
 fifteenth xmtaš  
 fifth (indef) xams (m)  
 fifty xmsin  
 fig křmuša (f) / -t; křmuš  
 (coll)  
 fight (v) fřk  
 fight (recip) (v) q:arš (mša)  
 (tšarš)  
 fight (n) fřka (f) / -t  
 fill up (=satiate) (v) ghm  
 fill up with food, cause to šb:f  
 filled up with food, be (v) šb:f  
 filter (v) šfa  
 final nihaš (m)  
 finally ft:ali  
 finances mali:  
 find (v) lqa (a); šab (i); žbr  
 fine (greeting) labas  
 finger sb? (m) / šban  
 finger (index) sb:aba (f) / -t  
 finish (v) šd:a; km:l; sala (i)  
 finished msali (m)  
 fire šafya (f)  
 first aw:l (m) / -in; aw:lā (f)  
 / -t - w:l (m) / -in; w:lā (f)  
 / -at  
 first of all aw:ala m:a  
 fish huta (f) / -t; hut (coll)  
 five xmsa  
 fix (v) šawb; šw:b  
 flee (from) (v) hrb (mn)  
 flood (v) hml  
 flood hmla (f)  
 flooded haml  
 flour řhin

flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar  
 flower garden ryad (m) / -at  
 fly (v) řar (i)  
 follow (v) řbš; řbš  
 food akl (m); makla (f); řam (m)  
 fool hbil (m) / hbāl  
 foolish hmq (m) / humq  
 foot řl (f) / řlin  
 foot (or lower part of hoofed  
 animal's leg) křš (m) / kwars  
 - křašan  
 for what? laš  
 forbid (v) řm; řm; řm  
 forbidden, cause (v) (religious)  
 řm  
 forbidden, religiously řham  
 forehead žbha (f) / -t - žbahi  
 foreigner ažnabi (m) / ažanib;  
 ažnaby:a (f) / -t  
 forest raba (f) / -t  
 forget (v) nsa (a)  
 forgive (v) smš  
 forgive sins (v) vřr  
 forgiveness musanaha  
 fork, table řšiya (f) / -t -  
 řrašt  
 formal řšmi (m)  
 fort qšla (f) / qšali  
 fortress qšla (f) / qšali  
 fortune řza (m) / řzaq  
 forty řbšin  
 found, be (impersonal verb) tšab  
 fountain, water xur:a (f) / -t  
 four řba  
 four of us or them, the řbta  
 fourteenth řbtaš  
 fourth (indef) řabš (m)  
 fourth (fraction 1/4) řbš - řubš  
 řub  
 France řranša  
 free (gratis) blaš  
 French language řfarsany:a (f)  
 řlfansy:a (f)  
 Friday nhar ř:mša  
 friend řřiq (m) / řřqan; řšadiq  
 (m) / řšadiqa; řšadiqa (f) -t -  
 řšab (m) / řšab; řšabba (f) /  
 řšabat  
 friend, our (our brother) xy:na  
 friendship šbba - šubba (f)  
 frighten (v) xw:f  
 from mn  
 from here mn:a  
 from the point of view of mn žiht  
 from where? mnin  
 from wherever mnin m:a  
 front, in qud:am

fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya  
(f) / -t - fawakih  
fry (v) qia (i)  
full samr (m)  
fun, make (of) (v) tfl:a tla  
furnish (v) fī:š  
furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)  
qam (i)  
furnished mfr:š (m)  
furniture fīaš (m) / at  
future mustaqbal  
furtive, the lmustaqbal

## g

gain (v) rbh  
gamble (v) qm:ar  
gambler qm:ar (m) / qm:ara  
gambling qm:ar (m)  
game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t  
gang rbaša (f) / -t  
garden baḍiqa (f) / -t - ḥadaiyq  
garden, flowers ryaḍ (m) / -at  
garlic tuma (f) / tum (coll)  
gas range (butane) buṭagaz / -at  
gather (v) žtamf  
gezelle žzala (f) / -t  
geel wahli (m)  
general kam: (m)  
geography ž:uvrafīya (f)  
geometry lhndaža (f) - lhndasa  
German language l7almany:a  
get drunk (v) skr  
get high by excitement (v) šxd  
get in touch (with) (v) t:ašl (b-)  
get up (v) naḍ (u) / qam (u)  
Gibraltar žbl tarīq  
gift hdy:a (f) / -t  
ginger sknbbir  
girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat  
give (v) fīa (i)  
give (ms) ara  
give back (v) rd: (-u) / rž:f  
give more (v) zad (i)  
gladiy (with great pleasure)  
bkul: faṣaḥ  
glass kas (m) / kisan  
glitter (v) brg  
glorify (God) (v) hmd  
gluttonous mukraš (m)  
go (v) mša (i)  
go down (v) hw:d  
go off (e.g. car goes off the road)  
(v) xī:š  
go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xī:š (kayxī:š)  
go out, cause to (v) xī:š  
(kayxī:š)  
go your own way! tmši fḥalk  
goat mīza (f) / mīz  
goat cheese žbn dimfāz  
God l:ah  
God knows l:ah yīlm - l:ah wīlm  
God, by wī:ahi  
going (auxiliary used before  
imperfect form without prefix  
/ka-/) vadi (m) / vadyin;  
vadya (f) / -t  
golden dhh (m)  
golden dhh (m)  
golden (wheat color) qmḥi (m)  
good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)  
good (the good) xīr (m) / xīrat  
good, be ... for (v) šīh  
good evening (a greeting) mslxīr  
good looking (handsome) žmil (m) /  
žmila (f)  
good morning šbaḥ līxī  
good night lila saḍida  
goodbye bs:lama; lila l:īqa?;  
l:ia yhn:ik; mīa s:alama  
goodness! yaḥafid  
government (=administration)  
lmxzn  
governor ḥakm (m) / ḥuk:am  
grab (v) šb:r; žbd; xīf  
graduate (v) xī:š (kayxī:š)  
grain - xīf (p)  
grain (e.g. wheat) ḥb:a (f) /  
ḥbub - ḥb:  
grain measurer ky:al (m)  
Granada rḡnaṭa  
grandfather žd: / ždud  
grandfather, my žd:i  
grandmother žda:a (f)  
grandmother, my žd:ati  
grant (by God) (v) rīq  
grape fība (f) / -t; fīnb (coll)  
- fīnb  
grass rḡbīf (m)  
grasshopper žraḍa (f) / žrad  
grave qbt (m) / qbuṭ - qbuṭa  
graves maqabr  
great šadim (m)  
Greek language lgrīky:a  
green xdr (m)  
green, dark xdr mīluq (m)  
green, frost ziti (m)  
green, olive zituni (m)  
green beans lubya (f)  
greet (v) sl:m (f)  
greet one another (v) tsalm  
greeting salam (m) - slām (m)

grey ṛmadi (m)  
grey hair, get (v) žab (i)  
grilled lamb mšwi  
grind (v) dgdg - dg:; ṭhn  
ground mṭhun (m)  
group rbaša (f) / -t; žamaša (f)  
/ -t  
guest dif (m) / dyaf - dyuf;  
difa (f) / -t  
guide (v) gw:d  
guide (to the right way) (v)  
hda (i)  
gypsum gbš (m)

## h

habit qašida (f) / qawašid;  
ṣada (f) / -t  
hair šīr (m)  
half nq:  
hallway šṭwan (m) / -at  
hand id: - yd: (f) / -in  
handkerchief zīf (m) / zyuf -  
zyufa  
hang (up) fīl:q (f)  
happen (v) fīa; wq:  
happen (it happened) (v) tṣab  
happiness fīh (m) / sīd (m)  
happy, be (v) fīh - fīh; sīd  
happy fīhan - fīhan (m); našt  
(m); saḍid (m) / suḍada;  
saḍid (m)  
hardworking muṭtaḥd (m)  
hashish, use (v) ṭḥ:š  
hassock šṭny:a - šṭny:a (f) /  
šṭny:at - šṭarm  
hat ṭrbuš (m) / ṭrabš  
hat, woolen ṭagy:a (f) / -t -  
twagi  
hatē (v) krh  
have (particle of possession) fnd  
have to, you xī:k  
he huwa  
head (=owner) mul (m) / mwalin -  
malin  
head rās (m) / fīyus  
heads ḥ:alīn  
health šḥ:a (f)  
hear (v) smš  
heart qlb (m) / qlub  
heat (v) sx:n  
heat ḥaraṣa (f) / ṣhd (m)  
heaven žn:a (f)  
heavy tqil (m)  
height fīlw (m)

hello aḥln; aḥln wa saḥln;  
s:alamu fālikum  
help (v) saḍd; fawn  
help musafada (f) / -t  
help to escape (v) hr:b  
here, from mn:a  
here is, are rā; ha  
hero baṭal (m) / abṭal  
hide (v) xb:a  
high ṣali (m)  
high, to get, by excitement (v)  
šxd  
higher, highest fūly:a (f)  
highest aḥla  
Hijra, of the ḥīry:a  
historical tarīxi (m)  
history tarīx (m)  
hit (v) ḍrb  
hold (v) qbt; gbḍ - qbd; šb:r  
hole tqbal (f) - tuqba / tqabi  
holy mbruk  
holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)  
karīm  
holy man (=saint) wali (m) /  
awliya  
honest, be (v) t:aqā  
honey ṣsl lbida (f)  
honor (v) krm; šī:f  
honor šaraḥ  
honored, be (v) tṣr:f  
hood (of a djellaba) qub: (m) /  
qub  
hoodlum ṣlḡut (m) / slagṭ  
hoping (=on the hope of) ṣasa  
horn (of animal) ḡrn (m) / ḡrun -  
ḡrn (m) / qurun  
horn, small, toy ḡm:ara (f) / -t  
horse fawd (m) / xil  
horseman xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no  
fem)  
hospital mstāša (f) / mstāšfayāt;  
šbitar (m) / -at  
hospitality dyafa  
host (v) dy:f  
hot (weather) sxun (m) / sxan  
hotel util (m) / -at  
house dār (f) / dyur  
houseboy mṭī:m (m) / -in  
how? kif - kifāš  
how is it? kif ža ... (=how did  
you find...?)  
how long? (distance) šhal mn  
kilumtr  
how long? (time) šhal mn saša  
how many? šhal  
how much? šhal  
however kima  
however much šhal:m:a

hundred (one hundred) my:a  
 hunger žus (m)  
 hungry, be (v) žaf (u)  
 hungry žifan (m)  
 human being insan  
 humid řb (m)  
 humidity řtuba (f)  
 hunt (v) řy:d  
 hurry (v) řzb  
 husband řaži  
  
 i  
  
 I ana  
 ice cold mtl:ž (m)  
 ice cream lağlağ (m)  
 idea bal (m); řkřa (f) / afkřa;  
 nadar (m); řařy (m) / řařa?  
 if (possible, probably) ila;  
 kun ... (contrary to fact);  
 lukun (contrary to fact);  
 wkun (contrary to fact)  
 ill, become (v) mřđ  
 immediately ři sař; řlřin  
 impatient, become řtql:q  
 implement (v) řb:q  
 impolite, be (v) řbs:l (řla);  
 řqb:ř  
 impolite řqlil řadab (m)  
 import (v) řtwřđ  
 important řuhim: (m); aham:  
 (comparative - superlative);  
 impossible, it is řaymknř;  
 řml:řuřal  
 impress (v) řba (f)  
 improve (v) řřs:n  
 in f - ři  
 in-laws (the wife's family) řhl  
 řlřa; (the husband's family)  
 řhl řaži  
 in-law řsib (m); řsiba (f) /  
 řsab (p) / -at  
 in a manner řwřř  
 in front of řud:am - řud:am  
 in labor řfisa (f) / -t  
 in love řmřřm (m)  
 in order to řař  
 in spite of řz: řn  
 in which řař  
 incense (benzoin) řawi  
 income řurabřařa (f)  
 indeed řřlan - řřlin  
 independent řustaqil: (m)  
 indicate (v) řy:n

infant řřbya / řřbri  
 inform (v) řlm  
 information řřlumut  
 inhabitant řakn (m) / řuk:an  
 injection řbra - řbra (f) /  
 řbřari - řbřari  
 inoperable, become (v) řxřř  
 inquire (v) řřsa: řřxřř  
 inside řaxilli (m) (řisba); řaxil  
 (m); ř:axil  
 intelligence řaka - řaka?  
 intelligent řaki (m)  
 interior ř:axil  
 international řuwali (m)  
 international relations  
 řřřřřř řdřwřya  
 interrogative particle (do, will  
 type) řař  
 intestine řřřan (m) / řřřřn  
 invite (v) řřđ (řla)  
 invitation řřřa (f) / -t  
 Iran řřan  
 Iraq řřřřř  
 iron řřřř (m)  
 irritate (v) řql:q  
 irritated, get (v) řkřř  
 is that so? řaqiř  
 is that true? řř:řř  
 Islam řřř - řřřřř (m)  
 Islamic law řřřřř - řřřřř (f)  
 it řřř (f); řřř (m)  
 Italy řřřřř

j

jam řřřřř - řřřřř  
 January řřřřř; řřřřř  
 jar řabya (f) / -t - řwřbri  
 jasmine řřřřř  
 jaw řřř (m) / řřřř  
 jaw, lower řř: (m) / řřřř  
 jealous, be (v) řřř (řl) (řn)  
 jet řřřřř (f) / -t  
 Jew řřřř (m); řřřř  
 jinn řř: (m) / řřřř  
 job řřřř (f) / řřřřř  
 joke (v) řřřřř (řřřřř)  
 joke řřřřř (f) / -t  
 Jordan řřřřř  
 joy řřř (m)  
 judge řřřř (m) / řřřřř  
 juice řřřřř (m)  
 July řřřřř  
 June řřřřř  
 jury řřřř (m) / řřřř  
 just řř (shortened form of řřř)

k

kaftan řřřan (m) / řřřřn  
 kaftan (type of dress) řřřř (f)  
 / řřřř  
 kebab (made from ground meat)  
 řřřř  
 keep overnight (v) řř:t  
 kenitra řřřřř  
 kerosene řřřřř (m) - řřř (m)  
 kettle řřřřř (m) / řřřřř - řřřřř  
 (m) / řřřřř  
 Khartoum řřřřř  
 kick out (v) řřř (řla)  
 kid řřř (m) / řřřř - řřřř  
 kid someone (v) řřřř (řla)  
 kidney řřřř (f) / řřřř  
 kill (v) řřř  
 killer řřřř (m) / -a - řřř  
 kif paste řřřřř (m)  
 kind (sort, type) řřř (m) /  
 řřřř - řřřřř; řřřř (m) / řřřřř  
 king řřřřř / řřřřř - řřřřř /  
 řřřřř; řřřřř / řřřřř  
 king, be made (v) řřřřř  
 king, make (v) řřřřř  
 kingdom řřřřř (f) / -t  
 kiss (v) řřř (u)  
 kitchen řřřřř (f) / -t - řřřřř  
 (f) / -t; řřřřř (f) / -t  
 knead (v) řřř  
 knee řřřřř (f) / řřřřř - řřřřř  
 (f) / řřřřř  
 kneel (v) řřřř  
 knife řřřřř (m) / řřřř  
 knock (v) řřřř (řl)  
 know (v) řřřř  
 know, let (v) řřřř (řl)  
 know (of) řřřř  
 knowledge řřřřř (m) / řřřřř;  
 řřřřř  
 known řřřřř (m)  
 known řřřřř  
 Koran řřřřř (mainly occurring  
 with the definite article)  
 Koran, the řřřřř  
 Koran, the Holy řřřřř řřřřř

1

lacking enough salt or sugar  
 řřřř  
 ladle (v) řřřř - řřřř  
 lady řřřř (f) / řřřřř:at

lamb (meat) řřř řřřřř - řřřř (m)  
 lamb, grilled řřřřř  
 lamb, little řřřř (m) / řřřřan  
 land řřřř (f)  
 language řřřř (f) / -t  
 Larache řřřřř  
 larynx řřřřř (f)  
 last (v) řřřř (u)  
 last week řřřřř řřřřř  
 late, be (v) řřřřř  
 late, cause to be (v) řřřřř  
 laugh (v) řřřř  
 laugh (recip) (v) řřřřř (řřřřř)  
 laugh at (v) řřřřř řřřřř  
 law řřřřř (m) / řřřřř  
 law, Faculty of řřřřř řřřřř  
 lazy řřřřř (m); řřřřř (m)  
 leader řřřřř (m) / řřřřř; řřřřř -  
 řřřřř řřřřř  
 leadership řřřřř (f)  
 leaf řřřřř (f) / řřřřř  
 lean against (v) řřřřř (řl)  
 leaning řřřřř (m)  
 learn (v) řřřřř  
 learn about (v) řřřřř  
 learned person řřřřř (m) / řřřřř  
 leather bag in which milk is  
 churned řřřřř (f) / -t  
 leave (v) řřřř  
 Lebanese řřřřř (m)  
 Lebanon řřřřř  
 left (side) řřřřř; řřřř  
 leg řřřř (f) / řřřřř  
 lemon řřřřř (f) / -t; řřřřř  
 (coll)  
 lemonade řřřřř  
 lend (v) řřřřř řřřřř (řl)  
 lentil řřřřř (f) / -t; řřřřř (coll)  
 less řřřř  
 lesson řřřřř (m) / řřřřř  
 let (v) řřřřř  
 let go (v) řřřřř  
 let's ... řřřřř  
 letter řřřřř (f) / řřřřř - řřřřř;  
 řřřřř (f) / -t  
 lettuce řřřřř (f); řřřřř (coll)  
 liar řřřřř (m) / -in  
 library řřřřř (f) / -t - řřřřř;  
 řřřřř (f) / -t  
 Libya řřřřř  
 lie (=deceive) (v) řřřřř (řla)  
 life řřřřř (f)  
 light (v) řřřřř  
 light (not heavy) řřřřř (m)  
 light bulb řřřřř (f) / -t  
 light meal before daybreak in  
 Ramadan, to have a (v) řřřřř  
 like (v) řřřř (řl)



like ki (shortened form of /kima/  
or /kif/)  
like bhal  
likewise kadalik  
limit hd: (m) / hdu  
linen kt:an (m)  
lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbatn  
lip šarb (m) / šwarb  
lipstick, put on (v) šk:ř  
lisbon libzon  
listen (v) smš  
literary adabi (m)  
literature adab (m)  
literature, the lřadab (m)  
little qlil (m)  
little (also small) švar ~ šřar  
(mp)  
little (bit) šwy:a  
little, a šī šwy:a  
little or small, diminutive form  
of/šwř/ šwř (m)  
live (v) řař (i)  
live (on) (v) tmařř  
liver (also refers to affection)  
kbda (f) / -t  
living řiřa (f)  
living room bit řyaf  
loan (v) řl:f (l-)  
loan (m) řtsaf / řtsaf  
local řaxil  
located, be (v) řa (i)  
locked řsduđ (m) - řsduđ  
London lundř  
long řwil (m)  
long ago zaman ~ zman  
look at (v) nřř  
look for (v) řt:ř - řl:b  
look forward to (v) nřařř  
look like (v) řbh  
loom mnsř (m) / mnsř  
lose (v) řy:ř - řřř  
lose one's mind (v) hbl  
losing xasř (m)  
loss xasřa (f) / -t  
lost řayř (m)  
lost, be (v) řaf (i) / řlř  
lot, a (=much, many) ktir  
love (v) řb:ř  
love, one who is completely in  
muryan (m) / -in  
lunch řda (m) / -wat  
lungs řiy:a (f) / -t  
lute (musical instrument) řud (m)  
řidan

macaroni maqarun  
mad, get (v) řřř  
Madagaskar madakaskar  
madam řy:da / -t ; řal:a (f) /  
Madrid řal:yyat  
magnificent řaqim (m)  
maid mřl:ma / -t  
maid (of a queen) wařifa / -t  
majority řaliby:a (f)  
majority, the řwaliba  
make (v) řřl ; řml  
make fun of (v) řhř řla  
Malaga malaga  
maltreat (v) křřř  
man řařl (m) / řřal  
man insan  
manage (v) řb:ř  
manner řariqa (f) / -t  
manners adab (m) ; axlaq (f)  
manufacture (v) řnř  
manufactured, be (v) řřř  
manuscript mxřuř (m) / -at  
many ktar  
many (=much) ktir  
map xariřa (f) / -t  
marble řxam (m)  
March řars  
mare řawda (f) / -t  
marijuana řhřiřa (f)  
marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) /  
kwayfya: - ky:afa  
market řuq (m) / řwaq  
Marrakech mř:akř  
marriage zawař ~ zwař (m)  
mascara, put on (v) řh:l  
massage (v) řsal  
masseur řsal (m) / řs:ala  
masseuse řs:ala (f) / -t  
mat řhřira (f) / řhřayř  
match (v) wata  
matches wqid (m)  
material tub (m) / twab  
mathematics řy:ady:at  
matter (=question) mřřala (f) /  
masařil ; řady:a (f) / -t  
matter much, it doesn't řayd naqř  
mattress (couch) řhaf (m) - řhřifa  
(f) / řhřayř  
mattress mřř:ba (f)  
Mauritania murytanya  
May mayu  
maybe waqil  
means (-i.e.) yřni  
means (way) řariqa (f) / -t ;  
wasila (f) / wasařil  
measure grain (v) ky:řl ; řbř  
meat řhm (m)

meat (ground) řhm mřhun  
medicine (medication) dwa (m) /  
-yyat ~ řadwiya  
medicine (science) řtib: (m)  
(def)  
meet (v) laqa ; řqa (a) ; řabl  
meet (recip) (v) řřawř  
meet (with) (v) řlaqa (mřa) ;  
řtamř  
meeting muqabala (f) / -t  
Meknes mknas  
melon břiřa (f) / -t ; bř:ix  
(coll)  
mention (don't mention) mamasaha  
menu minu  
merchant řařř (m) / řuř:arř  
mercy, have (v) řřř  
merit (n) řdl (m)  
messed up, be (v) řkrřř  
messenger, government (see employee,  
government) mxazni (m) /  
mxazny:a  
metal (alloy) white - like silver  
řd:a (f)  
middle mřwř:ř ~ mřwawř:ř (m)  
middle (e.g. in the) wřř  
Middle East, the řř:ř řřawřř  
middlewife řqbla (f) / -t  
military řřkari (m)  
military (pertaining to war)  
řhři (m)  
milk (a cow) (v) řhl  
milk řhlb (m)  
million milyun  
millions milyan  
million, two řuř řlwayn  
mind řal (m) ; řql (m) / řql  
minority aqaly:a (f)  
mint nřnařř (m)  
mint, green iqama - řiqama (f)  
minute řaqiya (f) / -t řaqayř  
mistake for (v) řb:h  
mister řy:ř / řyad:at  
mix (v) řř:ř (b-) (mřa)  
modern řřř (m)  
modesty řya  
modifier nřř (m) / nřřř  
Mohammed the Prophet n:abi  
molasses řřl řhmřa (f)  
Monday nřar řtnin  
money řlus (f) ; řal (m) ;  
maly:a (f)  
monkey řrd (m) / řrud  
monkey, little řřřř (m) / řřřřř  
month řhř (m) / řhřř ~ řhřřa  
month of Šaban (Moslem month)  
řřban  
moon řmřa (f)

morals axlaq (f)  
more akřř  
more, the ... the more mařd: ...  
w ...  
morning, become (v) řbh  
morning řbah (m) / -at  
Moroccan meryibi: maribi ;  
maribiya: meryibiya  
Moroccan mwarba - mwarba -  
mavariba  
Moroccan Arabic d:ariřa lmaribiya  
Morocco lmarib - lmarib - lmarib  
- lmarib  
mosaic řliřř (m)  
Moslem řmlm - řmlm (m) / -in  
Moslem tradition řadit  
mosque mařřid (m) - mřřid (m) /  
mařř - mařřid ; řamř - řamiř  
(m) / řumř - řawamiř  
mosque (open air place where Moslems  
gather for prayer) mřl:a (f)  
mosque, small řawya (f) / -t  
mother um: / um:ahat ; walida  
mother, my řwalida řyali - řmi:  
um:ř  
mother, the řwalida  
mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother)  
řwalida řlmarř řyali  
mount (on) (v) řkb  
mount (up) (v) řřř  
mountain řbl (m) / řbal  
mourn (v) řhn  
mouse řarř (m) / řiran  
moustache řřawm (mp)  
mouth řum: (m) / řwam  
move something (v) řř:ř  
move (=shake) řřřř  
move away (v) řb:ř  
movie theater řinima (f) / -t  
mow (v) řhř  
Mr. (for address) ři - ři:  
mř: řz:af ; ktir  
mulberry řuta (f) / řut  
mule řyl (m) / řyal  
municipality řbalady:a (f)  
murderer řqtal (m) / -a - -in  
mushroom řř:řa (f) / -t ; řř:arř  
(coll)  
music musiqa (f)  
musical instrument (stringed - like  
a guitar) řnřri (m)  
must řabd: - řabda:  
mutton (meat) řhm řlřlmi (m) -  
řlmi (m)  
myself, by řnřři  
myself, to řibali

## n

nail (fingernail) d̄f̄r (m) / d̄f̄ar  
 naked ʔryan (m) / -in  
 name (v) sma  
 name sm (m) - smy:a (f) / asma?  
 - smy:at  
 name, give a (v) sm:a  
 nape r̄qba (f) / -t; qfa (m) /  
 -wat  
 napkin mndil (m) / mndil; zif  
 (m) / zyuf - zyufa  
 narrate (v) h̄ka (i)  
 nation dula (f) / duwal  
 native (homegrown) bldi (m) /  
 bldy:in  
 natural science t̄:abiy:at (f)  
 naturally f̄lin  
 navel šur:a (f) / -t  
 near qrib (m)  
 near (-at, by) h̄da  
 nearby qrib (m)  
 nearly tqriban - tqribn  
 necessary, be (v) x̄s:  
 necessary, it is labd: - labd:a;  
 lazam  
 necessary, it is necessary that you  
 x̄s:k  
 necessary that, it is labd:ma  
 necessary (measures), the l:azm  
 neck (n) šnaq (m) / šnuq  
 needle ybra - ibra (f) / ybari -  
 ibari  
 neighbor šar (m) / širan; -a (f)  
 / -t  
 never abadan - abadan  
 new žid (m)  
 news x̄br (m) / xbar - axbar  
 newspaper šarida (f) / šarāʔid  
 next day, the lvd:  
 next to h̄da  
 next week lʔusbuʔ lmaži - lʔusbuʔ  
 lmuštaqbil  
 nice (good) mzyan (m) / -in;  
 zin (m) / zwinin - zwin (m) /  
 -in  
 nice looking žmil (m), žmila (f)  
 nice person tyrb (m)  
 night lil (m) / lyali  
 nine tsfa - tsʔud  
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)  
 tsʔtaš  
 ninety tsʔin  
 ninth (indef) tasʔ (m), -a (f)  
 no la - l:a  
 no longer be, do, become (v)  
 matlaš

noble descendant of Mohammed the  
 Prophet šrif (m)  
 noontime d̄:hur  
 North Africa šamal f̄riqy:a  
 nose mn̄x̄ (m) / mn̄ax̄; nif (m) /  
 nyuf  
 not bad mabihaš (f)  
 not yet mazaal  
 notebook kun:aš (m) / k̄nanš  
 notebooks k̄nanš (mp)  
 nothing walu  
 nothing, it's kif walu  
 notify (v) ʔlm  
 November nuwanbir - nuvambir  
 now daba; d̄ruk; filh̄ad̄r; lʔan  
 number tqam (m) / tqam - aqqam  
 nurse (v) ʔd̄:ʔ  
 nuts (food) nwa (m)

## o

obey (v) ʔaf (i)  
 oboe wifa (f) / -t  
 oboe player ry:at̄ (m) / ry:at̄a  
 occasion munasaba (f)  
 occupy (v) h̄tl:  
 occur (v) ʔra  
 occur (it occurred) (v) t̄šab  
 ocean muhit̄ (m) / -at  
 October k̄tub̄r - uk̄tub̄r  
 of (belonging to) d̄: d̄yal; ntaš  
 of (possession of) bu- (m)  
 of (preposition) mn̄  
 offer (v) qd̄:m  
 office b̄iru (m) / b̄iruyat -  
 b̄iruwat  
 official ʔšmi (m)  
 oil zit (f)  
 ok šafi  
 O.K. (=all right) wax:a  
 okra mluxiy:a  
 old qdim (m)  
 old, become of age (v) šrf  
 old (=used) bali (m) / balyin  
 old, get (age) (v) šab (i)  
 old (grey-haired) šarf (m); šayb  
 olive žituna (f) / žitun (coll)  
 olive oil zit lʔud (f)  
 on fuq; ʔl- - ʔla  
 on account of ʔla sabab  
 once (one time) nuba (f) / -t  
 one waħd (m); wħda (f)  
 one (=a person) lwaħd  
 one-eyed šwr̄ (m)  
 one time nuba (f) / -t

onion b̄šla (f) / -t; b̄šl (coll)  
 only ri (shortened form of vir)  
 open (v) h̄l:  
 open m̄hul (m)  
 opinion raʔy (m) / ʔaraʔ  
 opium ʔf̄yūn (m)  
 opium user ʔf̄ayni (m) / ʔf̄ayny:a  
 opposite (contrary, reverse) ʔks  
 oppress (v) d̄lm  
 oppressed m̄qlum  
 or aw; awla; wl:a  
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t;  
 limun (coll); l̄tšina (f) / -t;  
 l̄tšin (coll)  
 orange blossom žhr̄ (m)  
 orange juice limun m̄šur̄  
 orchard žnan (m) / -at  
 orchestra žuq (m) / ažwaq  
 order (v) am̄r̄  
 ordinary ʔadi (m)  
 origin ašl  
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at  
 orphan ytim (m)  
 other ax̄r̄ (m) / ʔrin; ʔra (f) /  
 -t  
 outside br̄:a  
 outside (exterior) xariži (m)  
 outside (also abroad) lxariž  
 Oujda uċda  
 owner m̄ul (m) / mwalin - m̄:alin  
 owners m̄:alin

## p

package baky:a (f) / -t  
 pain, give (v) d̄r̄:; w̄š:  
 pain w̄š (m)  
 paint šbava (f)  
 palace q̄qr̄ (m) / qušur̄  
 palm kfa:a (f) / -t  
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl  
 pancake bvrira (f) / -t - ʔrifa  
 (f) / ʔrayf  
 paper, a piece of kavit (m) /  
 kwart; w̄rqa (f) / w̄raq  
 paradise žna:a (f)  
 parents (relatives) h̄bab  
 parents walidin  
 parents, the lwalidin  
 Paris bariz  
 part žiha (f) / -t  
 party (celebration) h̄fla (f) / -t  
 - h̄fall  
 party (political, group) h̄izb (m)  
 / aħzab  
 parsley m̄dnus (m)  
 pass (v) daz (u); fat (y)  
 pass (examination) (v) n̄ž  
 pass, cause to (v) dw:z; fw:t  
 passer-by x̄:ar / xut:ar  
 past, in the flmađi  
 pastry hlwa (f) / -t - h̄lawi  
 pastries h̄lawi (mp)  
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey  
 m̄x̄:qa (f)  
 pastry, made with almonds b̄riwa  
 (f) / -t; b̄riwat (coll)  
 pastry, shaped like a ring and  
 stuffed with nuts kh̄ka (f) /  
 -t - kh̄k (coll)  
 pastry, spiral m̄hn:ša (f) / -t  
 pasture (v) sr̄h  
 patient, be (v) šbr̄  
 pawn (v) r̄hn  
 pay (v) d̄it; x̄l:š  
 pay attention (v) h̄tm:  
 peace, give (v) hn:a  
 peace salam (m)  
 peach xuxa (f) / -t; xux (coll)  
 peanuts kawkaw  
 pear buʔwida (s & coll)  
 peas žlbaa  
 peasant ʔrubi (m)  
 penniless mk̄š:ʔ (m)  
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)  
 ryal  
 people nas (mp); f̄ibad l̄:ah  
 people, the (of a country) š:šb  
 people of a country šrb (m)  
 pepper, black ibzar - lbzar  
 pepper, green filf̄la x̄ḡra (f)  
 pepper, red filf̄la (f) / -t; filf̄i  
 (coll)  
 percent flmy:a  
 perforate tqb  
 perhaps waqil  
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t  
 permit (v) sr̄h:  
 persist (v) šm:m  
 person insan  
 pharmacist f̄armasyan (m)  
 philosophy flfisa  
 Phoenicians fl̄iniqy:in  
 pick up (v) hz:; rfd  
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a  
 field) (v) lq:ʔ  
 picture t̄swira (f) / t̄šawr̄  
 pie (pigeon and almonds) b̄šila (f)  
 -t - b̄šarl  
 piece (of) šqf (m) - šqqa (f) /  
 šqufa; ʔrf (m) / ʔraf  
 piece, small ʔry:f (m) / ʔrifat  
 pieces ʔrifat

pierce tqb  
 pilgrim haž: (m) / ĥuž:az ;  
 pink ĥa:ā (f) / -t  
 pilgrimage ĥž: (m)  
 pink ĥm:si (m)  
 pious dy:ani (m)  
 pipe sbši (m) / sbasa  
 pipe, small - for smoking kif  
 sqf (m) / šqufa  
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs  
 pitch zft  
 pitcher wu:af - ŋ:af (m) /  
 wu:af - ŋ:af  
 pity šfqa (f)  
 place bjaša (f) / -t - bjaš ;  
 makan (m) / -at ; maħal (m) /  
 -at  
 placenta lxlaš  
 plant nbat (m) / -at  
 plate tbsil (m) / tbašl ; ŋ:af  
 (m) / -at - wu:af ; wu:af (m) /  
 -at  
 platter tbsil (m) / tbašl ;  
 ŋ:af (m) / wu:af - ŋ:af (m) /  
 -at  
 play (v) lšb  
 play (a game) lšb  
 playing (a game) lšb  
 playing cards (deck of) karša  
 plaything mlšuba (f) / -t  
 please (make happy) (v) šzb  
 please (to s) i:ā yxli:k ;  
 mn fdlk ; tafak  
 please (if you would like) ila  
 žat šla xařk  
 please (top) mn fdlkum  
 please! (take it, go ahead ...) tft:l  
 pleasure, with great šla ř:as  
 wli:n  
 plum brruqa (f) / -t ; brruq  
 (coll)  
 pocket šib (m) / žyub  
 poke (v) xw:ř  
 police bulis (m)  
 police, the š:urřa  
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulis  
 policy siyasa (f) / -t  
 politeness adab (m)  
 politics siyasa (f) / -t  
 pomegranate řm:ana (f) / -t ;  
 řm:an (coll)  
 poor mskin (m) / msakin - msakn  
 ~ musakn  
 poppy seeds bn:řman  
 popular šřbi (m)  
 porter ĥm:al (m) / ĥm:ala  
 Portuguese language lbtqizya:

position mwqf (m) / mawaqif  
 possible, it is ymkn  
 post office lbarid ; lbuřa (Fr)  
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur - qdra  
 (f) / qdur  
 pot, metal, cooking řanřa (f) /  
 -t tnař  
 potatoes břata (f) / -t ; břařa -  
 bařata (coll)  
 pound (v) dgdg  
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u)  
 power qw:a (f)  
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-  
 tive - superlative)  
 praise (v) mdh  
 praise (religious) (v) ĥmd  
 pray (v) šla  
 prayer řařa (f) / -wat  
 precede (v) sbq  
 precisely bd:at ; bn:řs  
 prefer (v) fdl  
 pregnant, become (v) ĥml  
 pregnant ĥamla (f) / -t  
 prepare (v) wřid  
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)  
 prepare tale qim atay!  
 prepare yourself (=be ready)  
 wřid řask  
 present (v) qd:m  
 present, give (v) hda (i)  
 present time, at the řihadř  
 pretty girl bnt řzala  
 prevent (v) řm  
 price taman (m)  
 prickly pear zřbula (f) / zřbul  
 (coll)  
 prince amir / umařa  
 Prince of the believers amir  
 lmuřmin  
 prison ĥba (m) ; řzn (m) / řuřm  
 problem muřkila (f) / mařakil ;  
 qady:a (f) / -t  
 products mřnuřat  
 professor uřad (m) / asatida ;  
 uřada (f) / -t  
 profit (v) řbh  
 progress řaqad:um (m)  
 proof ĥu:ā (f) / -t  
 property mlk (m) / amlak - mlak  
 prophet nabi - nbi (m) / anbiya  
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)  
 (v) xtb  
 protect (v) ĥma (i)  
 protectorate ĥimaya (f) / -t  
 proverb matal (m) - mtl (m) -  
 mta (f) / -t - mta  
 public řam: (m)

public bath attendant or manager  
 (male) gl:as (m) / -a  
 public bath attendant or manager  
 (female) gl:asa (f) / -t  
 public bath dressing room gisa -  
 gula (f) / -t - glasi  
 pull up (v) řbd  
 pulpit ambr (m) / manabir  
 punish (v) řaqb  
 pupil timid (m) / tlamd - talamid,  
 tlmida (f) / -t  
 puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)  
 purplish red zbibi (m)  
 put řt: (-u)  
 put on (clothes) (v) lbs  
 puzzle (v) řy:ř  
 puzzled, become (v) řy:ř

## q

quarter (section of a town or city)  
 ĥuma (f) / -t  
 question suřal (m) / řasřila  
 question (matter, problem)  
 mřřala (f) / masařil  
 quickly bz:řba ; dřya  
 quiet, become (v) řkt

## r

Rabat ř:bař  
 radio řadyu (m) / řadyuwat  
 radish řila (f) ; řil (coll)  
 rag xřqa (f) / xřaqi  
 rain řta  
 raisin zbiba (f) / zbib (coll)  
 rat řar (m) / řiran  
 reach (arrive) (v) wřl  
 reach (v) wř:l (l-)  
 reach, amke (v) wř:l  
 reach, make something (v) bl:v  
 read (v) řqa (a)  
 reading řqaya  
 ready, be (v) wřd  
 ready, make (v) wř:d  
 ready, be (prepare yourself) (ms)  
 wř:d řask  
 ready (it is) muřud (m)  
 real řaqiqi  
 real (original) ařili  
 rear, the řu:ř  
 reason sb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) řřarř (b-)  
 reconcile, cause to (v) řalř  
 red, become (v) ĥmař  
 red ĥmř  
 red, purplish zbibi (m)  
 red, qřba (f) / qřb  
 refined řaqi (m)  
 registration (civil state) řlal  
 řmadany:a  
 reign řhd (m) / řuhud  
 relation muřalaqa (f) / -t  
 relative qřib (m) / qřab ; qřiba  
 (f) / qřabat  
 relatives řbab  
 relax (v) řtah ; řřah ; řř:h  
 release (v) řřq  
 religion řin (m) / adyan - diyana  
 (f) / diyanař  
 religious leader imam (m) / -at  
 rely (on) (v) řk:l (řla)  
 remain (v) řba (a) ; řl:  
 remaining řbař  
 rent (v) řra (i)  
 rent řra (m) ; řkra (m) (def)  
 repeat (v) řawd  
 repose (v) řřah  
 research řbt (m) / abřat  
 respect (v) řřam  
 respectable muřřam  
 rest (v) řtah ; řř:h  
 restaurant mařřm (m) - mřřm (m) /  
 mřřam - mařřam  
 restless mql:q (m)  
 restroom řit lma  
 retirement řanřit (Fr)  
 return (v) řřs  
 return (something) (v) řd: (-u) ;  
 řřs  
 return (become) (v) wř:a  
 reveal (shameful secrets) (v) řdř  
 revenge, take on (v) ntaqm (mn)  
 reward (v) řza  
 rib řila (f) / řilř  
 rice řuř (m)  
 rich man řař (m) / řuř:arř  
 right, be (v) řdř  
 right (side) ymn  
 right, to the řl lmy:n  
 right, you are (to ms) mřak řhq  
 right now daba daba  
 rind qřřa (f) / -t - qřurř  
 ring řatm (m) / řwatm  
 rinse (v) řřl  
 rinsing řřala  
 rise (the sun) (v) řřq  
 river wad (m) / řidan  
 Riyadh řřyař  
 road řariq - řriq (m) / řřqan  
 řurřan

rob (v) kš:t  
 rock hāra (f) / hār  
 Romans r:umany:in  
 room bit (m) / byut  
 rooster fr:už (m) / frařž  
 rosary tsbiñ (m) / tsabñ  
 rose wda (f) / wrd  
 rose-colored wrd (m)  
 rottenness fsad (m)  
 round (v) dñ:r  
 rude, be tbs:l (f) / tqb:h (f) / tla  
 rug rzyby:a (f) / rzybi  
 ruins (historical monuments)  
 atar (m) / at  
 run away (from) (v) hrb (m)  
 run away, cause to (v) hrb  
 rural areas f:la b:ra  
 Russian (language) r:usy:a

## s

sack xnša (f) / xnaši  
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh:a  
 sacrifice dbiħa (f) / dbayħ  
 sad ħazn (m)  
 saddle pack brdaħa (f) / -t -  
 bradř  
 safety řaman  
 said, what is klam (m)  
 saint wali (m) / awliya  
 salad řaħa (f)  
 sale sla  
 salt mlħa (f) - mlħ (m)  
 salt, lacking enough ms:us  
 same, the kif kif  
 samovar babur (m) / -at  
 sand rmla  
 satiated, be (v) ghm  
 satiated mghum (m)  
 Saturday nħar s:bt  
 sauce mřqa  
 save (v) d:axr (t.daxr)  
 save (v) (hide) xba:  
 say (v) gal (u) - qal (u)  
 scandal řiħa (f) / řdayħ  
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf - zyufa  
 scent řiħa (f) / -t - rwayħ  
 scholar řalim (m) / řulama;  
 ř:lama (m) / řulama  
 scholarship (=grant) mħa (f) /  
 -t  
 school mħra (f) / maħaris  
 school (primary) mħra b:idařy:a  
 school (secondary) t:řim  
 t:anawi

science (learning) řilm - řlm (m)  
 / řulum  
 scientific řlmi (m)  
 sea bħr (m) / bħur  
 search ft:ř  
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)  
 hřb  
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya (f)  
 secondary school t:řim t:anawi  
 secret sr: (m) / asrar  
 section qřm (m) / qřam  
 see (v) nđr; řaf (u)  
 seem (v) řħab  
 seem (appear) (v) dħr  
 self nřs  
 sell (v) bař (i)  
 semolina smid - smida  
 send (v) arsl (IV-rare) ; řaft -  
 řift  
 separate (v) tfařq  
 separate (followed by) (v) řsl  
 September řbtambr - řtambir  
 řutambir  
 servant (=houseboy) mtřl:m (m) /  
 -in  
 servant (=maid) mtřl:ma / -t  
 serve (v) qd:m  
 set (sun) (v) řřb  
 settle down (v) tsr:h  
 seven řbřa  
 seventeenth řbřtař  
 seventh řabř (m)  
 seventy řbřin  
 seventy-five xmsa wsbřin  
 sew (v) xy:t  
 sewing xyta (f) / -t  
 Shaban (Moslem month) řřban  
 shake (v) řlzi  
 shake (move) (v) řřřř  
 shake hands (v) řl:m (f) / řla  
 shame (n) řib (m) / řyub  
 shameful action řib (m) / řyub  
 shampoo řasul (m)  
 share expenses together tfařd  
 shave (v) řs:n  
 shawl, heavy ħayk (m) / ħuy:ak  
 she řiħa  
 sheep řnm (m)  
 sheepskin řtana (f) / -t - řtayn  
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug  
 řiħura (f) / -t - řyadř  
 shell, small wda (f) / wdr  
 shin qřba (f) / -t  
 ship babur (m) / -at  
 shirt qamiř (m) / qmayř - qamiřa  
 (f) / qmayř  
 shish kebab qřban - řřban  
 shock (v) řz: (f) -

shoe, slipper (North African)  
 blva (f) / blavi  
 shoes, ladies řřbil (m) / řřabl  
 shop (v) sw:q  
 shop ħanut (m) / ħwant  
 shopping mady:a (f) / -t  
 short qřir (m)  
 shorten (v) qř:ř  
 shot (injection) ybra - ibra /  
 silent, become (v) řkt  
 shoulder ktf (m) / ktaf  
 show (v) wr:a  
 shyness řya  
 sick mřid (m) / mřad  
 side řnb (m) / řnab  
 side řiħa (f) / -t  
 sight mndř (m) / manađř - manađř  
 silk řhrir  
 silk, artificial (material)  
 řabra  
 silly, be (v) tbs:l (f) / řla  
 silver nuřa  
 similar bħal bħal  
 sin dnb (m) / dñub - dñub  
 since (because) řit; mli;  
 mlin  
 sing (v) řn:a (i)  
 sing (=chirp) řr:d  
 sing (religious) (v) mđħ  
 singing řna  
 sink (=drown) (v) řřq  
 sister uxt / xwatat  
 sister, my uxti - řti / xwatati  
 sister-in-law (husband's sister)  
 řusa / -t - řways  
 sister-in-law (my husband's sister)  
 uxt řařli  
 sit (down) (v) řls  
 situation (the) řħal  
 six řt:a  
 sixteenth řt:ař  
 sixth řads  
 specialize (v) řt:in  
 skin (v) řlx  
 skin řid (m)  
 skin a sheep (v) bř:n  
 slaughter (v) dbħ  
 slave řbd (m) / řbid  
 sleep (v) řřs  
 slowly řl:ati  
 small řřř (m) / řřřř - řřřř  
 smart mřřř (m)  
 smash (v) řr:s  
 smell řiħa (f) / -t - rwayħ  
 smelly (bad) řanz  
 smile (v) tbs:m  
 smoke (v) řma (i)

smuggle (v) řr:b  
 smuggling trafik (řr)  
 snake řnř (m) / řnuřa - řnř  
 sniff (v) řřř  
 sniff tobacco (v) řf:h  
 snow řlř (m)  
 so that (in order to) bař  
 soap řabun (m)  
 soap, toilet řabun dħm:am -  
 řabun dħiħa  
 soap, washing řabun dř:řbin -  
 řabun dřal řylil  
 social řřmaři (m)  
 sociology řilm řřtimař (m)  
 soft, become (v) řřab  
 soft řřb (m)  
 soldier řřkari (m) / řřakir  
 solution řl:  
 solve (v) řl:  
 some řřd  
 some (followed by indef noun) ři  
 somebody ři řnadm; ři řabđ  
 someday ři řnħař  
 someone ři řabđ  
 something řħa (f) / řwayř;  
 ři řħa  
 something (followed by indef noun)  
 ři  
 son řn / řlad  
 son, my řldi / řladi  
 sonny řlidi  
 soon, no sooner than řir  
 sort (kind) řuř (m) / řwař -  
 řnwař  
 soup řub:a (f) / řurba (f)  
 soup, Moroccan řřira (f)  
 sovereignty řiyada  
 sow (v) řřř  
 Spanish language řřřřny:a -  
 řřřřny:a  
 sparrow řawř (m) / řřawř - řřawř  
 (m) / řřawř  
 special řřř (m)  
 specialize (v) řřřř:  
 specially řřřřř:  
 spend (time) (v) řřa (i)  
 spend (money) (v) řřř  
 spend the night (v) řat (a)  
 spike (ear of grain) řnřula (f) /  
 řnabi  
 spirit řřřř (m) / řřřř  
 split (v) řřř  
 split (separate) (v) řřřř  
 sponge řħħa (f) / -t - řřħa  
 spoon řřřa (f) / -t - řřřa  
 sports řřřa (f)  
 spread (v) řřř  
 spring (of water) řřin (m) / řřyn

spring (season) rbiç (m)  
 squash grfa (f) / -t; grf (coll)  
 stage tur (m) / atwar  
 stalk (of wheat) snbula (f) / snabl  
 stand up (v) qam (u); wqf  
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t  
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f) / -t  
 stay (in a place) (v) gls  
 stay late visiting (v) qsr  
 stay up late (v) shr  
 steal (v) srq; sf:ç  
 step xifa (f) / -t  
 stew řazin (m)  
 stick řqa (f) / řqi  
 still mazal  
 sting (v) řd: (u)  
 stink (v) xnz  
 stink, cause to (v) xnz:  
 stomach krř (f) / kruř  
 stone řhza (f) / řhř  
 stop (v) řbs  
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf  
 story řkaya (f) / -t; řrafa (f) / řraf  
 straight niřan  
 strain (v) řfa  
 strange (thing)! řžuba  
 stranger br:ani  
 strawberry tuta dirđ / tut lřđ  
 (coll) - tut rumi  
 street znaqa (f) / -t - znaqi  
 street (alley) - drb (m) / druba  
 string qn:ba (f) / -t - qnanb;  
 xit (v) xyut  
 strong qwi (m); aqwa (comparative - superlative)  
 stuck, get (v) řhl  
 studying řqaya  
 stupid mřis (m)  
 stutter (v) tmm  
 subject muřuř (m) / mawadiř  
 subject (of study) madia (f) / mawad  
 succeed (v) nřh  
 success nařah (m)  
 such as řbhal  
 suck (v) mř: (-u)  
 suckle (v) řđs  
 Sudan ř:udan  
 sugar suk:ar - suk:ř - řk:ř (m)  
 sugar, lacking enough ms:us  
 suggest (v) qtarř  
 suit (v) wata  
 sultan řltař (m) - řultān (m) / řlatān  
 summary muxřařar (m) / -at

summer řif (m)  
 sun, the s:ms (f) - s:mř (f)  
 Sunday nřar řhd:  
 sunrise řuřuř  
 sunset řuřub  
 sunset prayer lmrřb  
 supervise (v) řaqb  
 supervision muřaqaba (f) / -t  
 supervisor muřaqib (m) / -in  
 supper řřa (m)  
 supply (v) qam (i)  
 support nuba (f) / -t  
 suppose that ařan:a - ařalna  
 Surā of the Koran, first řfatřa - řfatřa  
 sure, be (v) yq:n  
 surely ř:ah yawd:i  
 swallow (=bird) (n) řřufur (m) / řřafur  
 sweet řlw (m)  
 sweets řhwa (řs & p)  
 synagogue řamř diřud  
 system niřam (m) / nuřum - anřima

## t

table třla (f) / -t - třali  
 table (dinner) mřda (f) / -t - mřdayi  
 tail of animal řw:al (m) / řwawl  
 take (v) xda (u)  
 take! xud  
 take (to) (v) wř:l  
 take (hold) (v) řřb:ř  
 take along (v) d:a  
 take care of (v) qabl  
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:ř  
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mm)  
 taking wad - xayd (m)  
 tale xřafa (f) / xřayf  
 talk (v) řdr  
 talk (with) (v) tkl:m (mřa)  
 tall řwił (m)  
 tan qmři (m)  
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t;  
 mndarin (coll)  
 tangier řanřa  
 taste (v) daq (u)  
 taste duq (m)  
 tea atay (m) (always without the def. article)  
 tea cake, Moroccan řry:ba (f) / -t; řry:ba - řryayb (coll) - řry:ba (f) / -t - řryayb  
 teach (v) qr:a; řl:m

teacher muřl:im (m) / -in;  
 muřl:ima (f) / -t  
 teacher, religious (Koranic) řqih (m) / řuřaha - řuřahay  
 teapot br:ad (m) / brard  
 tear (v) řřr:ř; qř:ř  
 tease (v) třl:a  
 tell (v) řal (u) - řal (u)  
 ten řřřa  
 ten minutes řřmayn  
 tend sheep (v) řřř  
 tender, become (v) řřab  
 tent xima (f) / řyam  
 tenth (indef) řařř (m), -a (ř)  
 tenth day of the Moslem month of Muharram řařura  
 Tetouan řařwan  
 than (in comparative constructions) mm  
 thank (v) řkr  
 thank God řhmdu lil:ah - řhmdu lil:ah  
 thanks řřkrn - řřkran  
 that (correlative) ma  
 that (demonstrative) dak (m); dik (f); hadak (m) (demonstrative); hadik (f) (demonstrative)  
 that (nominalizer) bayl:a  
 that (relative) řl:i  
 that's all there is had řři makan  
 that is it huwa hada (m); huwa hadak (m); hiya hadi (f); hiya hadik (f); humu hadu (p); humu haduk (p)  
 that with which bař  
 theft řřqa (f)  
 then řad  
 there tm:a  
 these hadu  
 they (m, f) humu  
 thief řřar (m) / řř:ar; řř:ar  
 (m) / řř:ar  
 thigh řřđ (m) / řřad  
 thing řhza (f) / řhwayř  
 thing (matter), the řři  
 think (v) řn:ř; řkr:ř; řm:m  
 third (indef) řalt (m), -a (ř)  
 third (fraction) řulut  
 thirty, be (v) řřř  
 thirteen řřřřř (indef)  
 thirteen řřřřř  
 thirty řřřřř  
 this řhda (m); hadi (f)  
 those řuk; řaduk  
 thousand alf  
 threaten (v) řhđ:d (řla)  
 threaten (someone) (v) řhđ:d  
 three řřla

three hundred řlř m:ya  
 three thousand řlř alaf  
 throat (internal) řlř (m) / řlřu  
 throw away (v) řal (u); řma (i)  
 thrown away, be (v) řlř  
 throw stones at (v) řřř  
 Thursday nřar řmxis  
 thus (for this reason) walihada  
 thus (in this manner) řakđk  
 tie (v) řřt  
 title given to descendant of the Prophet Muřammad řulay  
 time (countable) nuba (f) / -t;  
 řřřa (f) / -t  
 time (long ago) (in the time of) řaman - řman  
 time (telling time) wqt  
 time, period of řud:a (f) / -t  
 tired řy:an (m)  
 tithe řuřur  
 tithes, pay (v) řř:ř  
 to (prep) řl - řl  
 tobacco řřřřřřřřřř řaba (f)  
 tobacco shop řaka (ř)  
 today řyūm  
 toe řbř (m) / řbřan  
 together řamřan - řmřř  
 tomato mařřa (no def. article)  
 tomb qbr (m) / qbur - qburu  
 tomcat qř: (m) / qřuř  
 tomorrow řřa  
 tongue řsan (m) / řsun  
 tonight řyūm řlřřř:a  
 too bad řa řařara  
 too much řz:af řad  
 tooth řn:a (f) / řnan  
 tooth (canine) řab (m) / řyab  
 tooth, back řřsa (f) / řřus  
 tooth, wisdom řřřř řlřl (ř)  
 torn mřř:ř (m)  
 torture (v) řđb  
 tourist řařřh - řayř (m) / řw:ah  
 towel řuřa (f) / řuřat - řwati  
 tower řmřa (f) / řwamř - řwamřř - řumřa (f) / -t  
 toy (small horn) řm:aręa (f) / -t  
 toy (wheel pushed by kids) řřařa (f) / -t  
 trade (commerce) řřřara (f)  
 trade in (v) řbald  
 traffic řřřřř (ř)  
 train řmařina (ř)  
 train station řařar (ř)  
 translate (v) řřřř  
 trap (v) řřřř  
 trapped, get (v) řřřř  
 travel (v) řařř - řařřř

travelling şafar (m)  
 tray şiny:a (f) / -t - şwani  
 treasure (v) knz  
 treasure knz (m) / knuz  
 tree şıra (f) / şır  
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl  
 trick hila  
 trip şafar (m) - sfı (m) - şafar  
 (m)  
 tripe krša (f) / -t  
 Tripoli şrabis  
 trouble (v) şkr: / hnum - humum  
 trouble hm: (m) / hnum - humum  
 trouble, cause (v) hyır  
 troubled, be (v) thy:r  
 trousers (one pair) swal (m) /  
 srawl  
 truck kamyun (m) / -at  
 true bş:ah - şahih  
 true (as in true believer) xalş  
 true, is that ...? şahih  
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ;  
 try:q  
 try (v) bawl : şır:b  
 truth baqıqa (f) ; şdq (m)  
 Tuesday nhar t:lat - nhar t:lata  
 Tunis tuns  
 Tunisia tuns  
 Turk tuşki (m) - şurki  
 Turkey turkya - turkya  
 Turkish tuşki (m) - şurki  
 Turks, the latrak  
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t  
 turn around (v) qar (u) / -t  
 turn over (v) ql:b  
 turnip lfta (f) ; lift (coll)  
 twelfth tnaş  
 twelve tnaş  
 twenty şrin  
 twenty-one waşd wşrin  
 twice nubtayn  
 twins twam  
 two zuş - zuş  
 two days yumayn  
 two hours şaitayn  
 two hundred mitayn  
 two million şuş dımlayn  
 two thousand alıfayn  
 two weeks şuş dıřasabıř  
 two years řamayn

u

ugly xayb (m)  
 umbilical cord řur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal  
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali  
 uncle, paternal řm: / řmam  
 uncle, my paternal řm:i / řmamı  
 under tñt  
 unclog (v) xw:r  
 uncovered (for persons) řryan (m)  
 - / -in  
 understand (v) řhm  
 understand, cause to (v) řh:m  
 understanding, reach mutual under-  
 standing (with) (v) řfahm (řma)  
 unfortunately mař lřasaf  
 wake up (v) t:ahd  
 United States of America, the  
 Wilayat lmut:ahida  
 unity t:ihad (m)  
 university řamiřa (f) / -t  
 until řt:a  
 unwillingly bz: mn  
 upon řuq  
 use (v) řřml  
 useful, be (v) nřř  
 up to (until) řt:a l-

v

vacation řuxřa (f) ; řuřla (f) /  
 -t  
 variety nuř (m) / nwař - anwař  
 varnish řrniz (m)  
 veil řhab (m) / -at  
 vein řřq (m) / řřuq  
 vegetables řudřa (f)  
 velvet řmb:řa (f)  
 vermicelli řřř:a (f)  
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t  
 very (intensifier) řad  
 very much bz:af řad  
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t  
 victory, give (v) nřř  
 victory nřř (m)  
 view (idea) nadar (m)  
 view (scenery) mndř (m) / manadř -  
 manadř  
 village řw:ar (m) / řwawř ; řřya  
 (f) / -t ; řřř (m) / řřř  
 villages, in the (in rural areas)  
 řla řřa  
 violin kamanřa (f) / -t  
 viscera řwad (m)  
 visit (v) řar (u)  
 visit and stay late (v) qř:r  
 visit řřya (f) / -t  
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili  
 vomit (v) řř:ř

w

wait (v) řbr  
 wait! bl:ati  
 wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a  
 waiter garřun (řr)  
 wake someone up (v) řy:q  
 wake up (v) řaq (i)  
 walk (v) mřa (i)  
 walk, make (v) mř:a  
 walk, take a (v) tmř:a ; tsara  
 wallet břtam (m) / břařm  
 wall hit (m) / řhyuř  
 wallow (v) tmř:ř  
 walnuts řgras  
 wander around (v) řřw:l  
 want (v) řb:ř (i)  
 warm (v) řk:n  
 wash (v) řsl - řřsl  
 wash clothes (v) řb:n ; řml  
 ř:abun  
 washerwoman řb:ana (f) / -t  
 watch magana (f) / maganat -  
 mwařn  
 watch over (v) řda (i)  
 water řa  
 water fountain řux:a (f) / -t  
 watermelon dı:ah:a (f) / -t ;  
 dı:ah (coll)  
 way (manner) řariqa (f) / -t  
 way (road) řariq (m) / řurqan  
 we řna  
 weak, to become (v) řřraf  
 weak (adj) řřřif (m)  
 wealth řal (m)  
 wear (clothes) (v) řbs  
 wear (necklace) (v) řř:lq  
 weather řqř ; řw: (m)  
 weather, the řřal (m) ; řřw: (m) ;  
 řqř (m)  
 weave (v) řnř  
 wedding řřs (m) / řřasat - řurs  
 (m) / řřasat  
 Wednesday nhar řarřaf  
 week řimana (f) / -t ; řusř (m)  
 řasabıř  
 week, last řřusř lmađı  
 week, next řřusř lmařı -  
 řřusř lmuřaqbl  
 weeks, two řuř dıřasabıř  
 weigh (for) (v) řzn (l-)  
 welcome (v) řř:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mřhba  
 well (of water) řir (m) / řyur  
 well. (then,...) řwa  
 well! (well, when...) řaran:a -  
 řayna  
 west řřb  
 western řřbi (m)  
 wet řřb (m)  
 what? (interrogative particle) a ;  
 ař  
 what (is, are)? řnu  
 what day? nharřaf  
 what for? řař  
 what is said řklam (m)  
 whatever řřm:a  
 wheat řmh (m) - řmqh (m)  
 wheat, hard řřř (p)  
 when (as soon) aw:l ma  
 when (conj) řl:i ; řmin  
 when? (interrogative) řuřař ;  
 řmta ; řuřař  
 when (well, when...) řaran:a -  
 řayna  
 whenever řul:ma ; řmin m:a ;  
 řuřma  
 where? řayn - řin  
 where from? řmin  
 where to? řayn  
 wherever řayn:ma  
 wherever, from řmin m:a  
 wherever, to řayn:ma  
 which řl:i  
 which? řnu  
 which day? nharřaf  
 while ago, a little řir daba daba  
 whiskey řwıskı  
 white řyd - řıd (m)  
 who (relative) řl:i  
 who? řm  
 who is it? řkun  
 whoever řkunma  
 whose? řmn ; řyal mn  
 why? řař ; řlař  
 wide wasř (m) ; řřř (m)  
 width řřd (m)  
 widow řř:ala (f) / -t  
 wife řřa / -t  
 wife (woman) řya / řyalat  
 wife, my řřatı  
 wilderness řla (f) / řlawat  
 will (auxiliary used before imperfect  
 form without prefix /ka-/) řadi  
 (m) / řadyin ; řadya (f) / -t  
 win (v) řrb  
 wind řř (m) / řyař  
 window řřm (m) / řřřm  
 wine řř:řal  
 wine, red řř:řal řmh (m)

wine, rosé š:rab r:uzi (m)  
 wine, white š:rab lbyq (m)  
 wing žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ  
 winter štwa  
 wish (v) tmn:a  
 wish xaṭṭr (m)  
 wish, the lxaṭṭr (m)  
 with mī ~ mīa  
 with, by (instrumental) b- - bi  
 without bla  
 without (conj) bla ma  
 woman mra / ſyalat  
 wonderful ʿaṣīb  
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')  
 ʿud (m) / ʿwad  
 wool ſuf (m)  
 word klma (f) / klam  
 work (v) xdm  
 work šuri (m) / ašval ; xdma (f)  
 / -t ~ xdami ; ʿamal (m) / aʿmal  
 world ʿalam (m)  
 world, the d:nya (f) , lʿalam (m)  
 worried mql:q (m)  
 worry someone (v) ql:q  
 worry hm: (m) / hnum ~ humum  
 worship (v) ʿbd  
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)  
 wrap (v) km:s  
 wrap up (v) lm:ṭ  
 write (v) ktb  
 wrist mīḡm (m) / mīaḡm

x

x-ray blaka (f) / -t

y

year sana (f) / sanawat ~ snin ;  
 ʿam (m) / -at  
 years snin  
 years, two ʿamayn  
 yellow šḡr (m)  
 yellow, light šḡr mftuḥ (m)  
 yellow, pale limuni (m)  
 yes y:ih  
 yesterday lbarḥ  
 you (fs) nti  
 you (mp) ntuma  
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya  
 youth šab: (m) / šub:an ; šab:a  
 (f) / -t

z

zero sfr / sfura  
 zipper snsla (f) / -t  
 zone mnṭaqa (f) / -t  
 zoo ʿrṣa dlḥayawan

## PART SEVEN

## ŽĤA STORIES

## XRAYF ŽĤA

خرایف جحا

Jeha Stories \*xrayf šha

I

Jeha and the Clay Potsšha wlaqdur

hada šha , siṭṭatu ṡ:u baš yšri lqdur , mša wšra lqdur .  
 wšra bz:af dīqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , šawlu bz:af .  
 bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhum , wdw:z fiḥum xiṭ ,  
 wd:ahum əla qhru wd:ahum lq:ar . m:l:i wəl lq:ar qaltu ṡ:u  
 "waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhum !  
 daba laš yadyin yəlhu ? matšibš hm:al wšafi ?" dazt y:am  
 wša waḥd n:har qaltu ṡ:u 'sir ašha šrili waḥd libra ."  
 əṭatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:har l:i zəfat əlih .  
 šra ybra , wbqa kayql:b əla hm:al , əṭahalu , wqal:u "hak wš:lha  
 lq:ar". m:l:i wš:lha lq:ar ṡ:u šnu dart ? əṭatu lyrd wšafi .

\*

This series of Jeha stories ( I.1 - I.7) was recorded in the field in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction, minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for grammatical purposes.



Vocabulary

xrafa (f) / xrayf

šə

šra (f)

qdra (f) / qdur

šani bz:af

šawn bz:af

fk:ʔ

bqa kayfk:ʔ

tqb

tqba (f) / -t ~ tqabi

dw:z

xiʔ (m) / xyuʔ

dhuʔ (m) / dhur

malk ?

malu ?

malha ?

laš ?

šlh

hml

hm:al (m) / hm:ala

hamla (f) / -t

ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari

story, tale

a fictitious humorous

character known in all Middle

Eastern folk literature

to buy

clay pot

I found it (m) to be a lot.

He found them to be a lot.

to think

he remained thinking

to pierce, perforate

hole, perforation

to cause to pass

string

back

What is the matter with you?

What is the matter with him?

What is the matter with her?

For what? What for?

to be good for

to carry, become pregnant,

flood

porter, carrier

pregnant

needle, injection

zef

lyrd

štatū lyrd

to get mad

beating

She gave him a sound beating.

\*\*\*

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

saft

(šift)

to send

gdra

(qdra)

clay pot

kaš

(kifaš)

how

tayfk:ʔ

(kayfk:ʔ)

he thinks

aʔan:a

(ml:i)

when, as for, suppose that

gal

(qal)

to say

ntaya

(nte)

you (ms)

ruh

(sir)

go! (imperative)

Questions - wašwila

1. šnu tibat m: šə lwidha ?
2. waš šra šə bz:af w:l:a šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i šra šə lqdur , aš dar baš ywš:lhmu lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wšl lq:ar ?
5. ml:i šra šə libra , aš dar biha ?
6. aš dhy'lk fšə ? ( 'aqal 'intelligent' , mfl:s 'stupid' , hmq , 'insane' )

جدا والقذور  
 قدا جدا صفحتوا وشو باش يشري القذور  
 مشي وشري القذور وشري بزاف القذور، وملقاش  
 كيفاش يرفدهم، جدولو بزاف. يقي كيفكراشنو  
 يدبر، تقبهم ودوز خيمم خيل، وداهم على  
 ضمر وداهم للدار. مللي وصل للدار فالتلو  
 امو: واش انت حمار؟ واش انت حمار اولاً  
 مالك؟ القذور تقبهم! دابل لاش غادييتا  
 يصلحو؟ ما تجيبش حمار وصل في دارت  
 ليلام وجد واحد النصار فالتلو امو "سير اجد  
 اشري واحد الاسرة". علما توباش يشري لاسرة  
 هو تفكر داك النصار اللي زعلات عليه. شري  
 لاسرة، وبقي كيفلقب على حمار، علما هالو،  
 وقلاو "هاك وصل للدار. مللي وصل  
 للدار امو اشنو دارت؟ علما توباش والغرد وصافي.

Jaha, His Son, and Their Donkey

2

Žha w:ldu w:ž:hš dyalhum

hada žha kan yađi huwa w:ldu yađyin masfirin řakbin fuq  
 wađd ž:hš. dazu qud:am wađd ž:mara dn:as qalu "šuf, šuf had  
 n:as mayšfu maswal! hadak ž:hš mekin. huma kay:du:buh daba.  
 w:laš maytmš:awš əla ržlihum wyxl:iwñ ypy:h šwy:a!" huma  
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu m: fuq ž:hš, wřkb žha fuq ž:hš, w:ldu  
 kaytmš:a qud:amu. whuma zaydin,dazu əla wađd ž:mara řra dn:as.  
 haduk n:as qalu "šuf hadak ř:ažl maknyhšmš wldu řyiwř wmayxl:i:hš  
 yřkb fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih! žha nzl m: fuq  
 ž:hš wřkb wldu. dazu əla wađd ž:mara dn:as řrin qalu  
 "šuf had lwld hada,qlil l:adab had lwld, mayxl:iš š:ah yřkb  
 fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih!" waš dar žha? nz:l wldu  
 wqal:u "yal:ah. řkbt ana maqbluš n:as, řkbna bžuš maqbluš  
 n:as, řkbt ntaya maqbluš n:as. yal:ah nhz:uh əla ktafna."  
 whadak š:i l:i daru. hz:u ž:hš əla ktafhum bžuš,wžaw daxlin  
 lwahđ lmdina, daxlin lmdina wn:as kayđhku əlihum.

Vocabulary

řkb  
 ž:hš (m) / žhuša

to mount  
 ass

dazu qd:am wahd ž:maʔa dn:as .

ž:maʔa (f) / -t

msakin (m) / msakin ~ msakm

ʔd:b

tmš:a

ʔy:h

hšm

šyiwʔ (m) / šyiwʔin

šyiwʔa (f) / šyiwʔat

ʔadab

qlil lʔadab

qbl

hɛ:

dxl (kaydxul)

dhk (ʔla)

šfq

dhk (mʔa)

They passed by a group of people,  
group

poor

to torture

to walk

to rest

to be ashamed

diminutive of /šyiwʔ/ 'little,  
small'

politeness, manners, literature

impolite (of little manners)

to accept, agree

to carry

to enter

to laugh (at), mock, make fun of

to have pity

to kid someone

\*\*\*

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am

(qud:am)

in front of

ntaʔ

(dyaʔ ~ d-)

of, belonging to

ntaʔi , ntaʔk, ntaʔu , etc.

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayʔd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when'. In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /ntaʔ/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /dyaʔ/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

#### Questions - ʔasʔila

1. layn kan yaɛdi ž:ha w:ldu ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu ž:ha w:ldu ʔakbin bž:ž:hum ʔž:hš ?
3. šnu dar ž:ha mn bʔd ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:maʔa t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu ž:ha kaytmš:a ʔla rž:lih w:ldu ʔakb fuq ž:hš ?
6. ašnu ʔmlu n:as ml:i šafu ž:ha w:ldu rafdin ž:hš dyaʔlum ?
7. aš dhɛlkum fhaɛ lmatal - "l:i ytbe klam n:as mayžbɛ fayn yeml dyaʔlu." ?

\* \* \*

جعد ولدو والجحش ديلهم  
 هذا جعد كان غداي هو ولدو، غدايين مسافرين  
 را حيين فوق واحد الجحش. دازو قدّام واحد الجماعة  
 دالناس قالو "شوف، شوف، هاد الناس ما يشفقو  
 ما والو! هاداك الجحش مسكين. همد كيعد به  
 دابا. وعلاش ما يتمشوش على رجلهم ويخلىوه  
 إريح شويا! همد غلاتو، وملي غلاتو، نزلو  
 من فوق الجحش، وركب جعد فوق الجحش، وولدو  
 كيتمشي قدّامو. وهمد زايدير، دازو على واحد  
 الجماعة اخري دالناس. هادوك الناس قالو: شوف، هاداك  
 الراجل ما كيجشمش، ولدو صغير وملا تخليش يركب  
 فوق الجحش وهو يتمش على رجله. جعد نزل  
 من فوق الجحش وركب ولدو. دازو على واحد  
 الجماعة دالناس اخري قالو: شوف، هاد الولد هاداك،  
 قليل الأدب هاد الولد، ما تخليش اتلاه يركب  
 فوق الجحش وهو يتمش على رجله. واش دار جعد:  
 نزل ولدو وقالو بيللاه. ركب اُنْشْلا ما قبلوش  
 الناس، ركبنا بجوج ما قبلوش الناس، رحبت انتابلا  
 ما قبلوش الناس، بلكه نهزوه على كتفنا، و  
 هاداك الشبي اللي دارو. هزو الجحش على كتفهم بجوج،  
 وجلاو داخلين لواحد المدينة، داخلين المدينة  
 والناس كيمضكو عليهم.

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria

žha ntaɣ lmaɣrib wžha ntaɣ lžazawir

hada žha ntaɣ lmaɣrib ʔd ʔla žha ntaɣ lžazawir baš ytʔa.  
 ʔndu . aɣan:a asidi wħuma galsin žabulhum ʔ:ʔam . žha ntaɣ  
 lmaɣrib dar l:ħm mnžihtu . žha ntaɣ lžazawir bqa kayšuf ,  
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš yadi ndir baš nakul hadak l:ħm !"  
 aɣan:a žatu wahd lfkra qal lžha ntaɣ lmaɣrib - gal:u - "lu-  
 kan kunt ana sidi řb:i , yadi ngbđ lřđ kima ha kda , wqđw:řha"  
 wgbđ ʔ:bšil wqđw:ř l:ħm mnžihtu . žha ntaɣ lmaɣrib gal:u  
 "walayn:i nta đruk maš i sidi řb:i , iwa xl:i d:nya kima řahi"  
 wqđw:ř ʔ:bšil wřđ: l:ħm mnžihtu .

Vocabulary

ʔd (ʔla)	to invite
lžazawir	Algeria
tʔa	to have dinner
aɣan:a	here ; "well"
ʔ:ʔam	food; here: couscous
žiha (f) / -t	side
lukan ~ wkan ~ kun	if (impossible), contrary to fact

lukan kuntana	if I were
lukan kunti nta	if you were
lukan kan huwa	if he were
lukan kun;a hna	if we were
lukan kanu 'ndi lmalayn manxdm manxdm .	If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song)
rđm	to demolish
gbđ ~ qbđ ~ qbt	to hold
lrd	the earth (the world)
dw:r	to round, turn
đruk	now
d:nya ~ d:unya	the world
kima řahi ~ kima hiya	as it is
řd: (-u-)	to return

\*\*\*

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

- ila řani lflus , yadi nmši nři ř:umibil .  
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
- ila řaht ř:ta , {manšiš  
mayadiš nmši}ls:inima .  
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
- ila byiti tmši řhalk , řulhali daba .  
If you want to go, just tell me.

- ila kan endk wld mřid , xs:k řy:ř 'el ř:bib .  
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
- ila kanu 'ndi lflus . wł:řhi manba hna řšmaysn dlmagana .  
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
- wkan řa , kan řani mšit .  
Had he come, I would have left.
- wkan kan 'ml:i ř:ilifun , kunt mšit 'endu .  
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
- wkan kun;a mšina bkri , kuma tlařina mšah tm;a .  
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
- lukan řa bkri , kan had ř:i ga' matřa .  
Had he come early, this would not have happened.
- kun kant mšat llbulis , kanu řawnuha bz:af .  
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
- lukan řřtu , lukan řřtu lřa .  
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.
- lukan kan hna , kan řah na's m'a řařu .  
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.
- ila řa daba , nmšiw řmi' .  
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.
- lukan kunt ana , manmšiš asidi .  
If it were me, I would not go.

15. lukan kun:a mšina bkri , kan rah lna wlna .

If we had left early, we would have been there now.

16. lukan kant šat , kan rah tkl:m mšana əla had lqady:a .

Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

#### Questions - tas'ila

1. əlaš əyd šha dlmaytib əla šha dlšaza'ir ?
2. aš dar šha dlmaytib ml:i šabulhum t:əam ?
3. šnu qal šha dlšaza'ir , wašnu dar?
4. šnu dar šha dlmaytib flaxir ?
5. šnu qhɣlk fšha dlmaytib ?

\* \* \*

جهدا نتلع المغرب وجهدا نتلع الجزائر  
مدا جهدا نتلع المغرب عرض على جهدا نتلع الجزائر بلش  
يتعشى عندو. اراشلا آسیدی وهما قالسین جلدولم  
الصحراء. جهدا نتلع المغرب دار اللحم من جیعتو، جهدا نتلع  
الجزائر بقیة کیشوف، کیشوف، کمال؛ کیشوف، غادي سندبر  
بلش ندخل هاداک البحر! اراشلا جلاشو واحد الفکر  
قال لجهدا نتلع المغرب - "خالو- لوکان کنت- اند  
سیدی رشی، غادي نتقبد الارض کیمه هاکدا، ونذوره"  
وشهدا البصیل ودور اللحم من جیعتو، جهدا نتلع  
المغرب خالو "ولینت ندل ضرک ملاشی سیدی رشی،  
اوا خلی الذیل کیمه راسی". ودور البصیل ورد  
الحر من جیعتو.

4

#### The Age of Jeha's Uncle

šha wem:u

hada wahd s:y:d ša end šha qal:u "ana əm:i endu tmnyə

wtə'in əam". qal:u šha "kif walu tmnyə wtə'in əam . ana əm:i

lukan rah əad əayš kan rah endu my:a wtə'in əam".

#### Vocabulary

kif walu

it is nothing (i.e., not  
very impressive)

lukan rah əad əayš

if he were alive

#### Question - su'al

əawdlna lqə:a dyal šha wem:u .

- جهدا وعقو -

مدا واحد السيد جلا عند جهدا قلاو: انداعمي  
عندو تمنیلا وتسعیين علام". خالو جها، کیف  
والو تمنیلا وتسعیين علام. انداعمي لوکان راه  
عاد عایش کان راه عندو میلا وتسعیين علام.

5

Jeha and the DonkeysŠha wlmir

hada šha d:a ešša dlhmīr d:ahum baš ybičhum d:ahum lš:uq

whuwa kan rakk fuq waḥd lhmīr wtša dlhmīr lšrin qud:amu

mgw:dhum . huwa kayḥsb lhmīr kaylqa tša , e la xaṭr huwa kan

rakk fuq waḥd lhmīr . ml:i kayhw:d mn fuq lhmīr l:i kan rakk

fuq, kayḥsb ešša . kayṭle fuq lhmīr, kayḥsb tša . kayhw:d mn

fuq lhmīr, kayḥsb ešša . qal "kifaš had lqaḍy:a hadi ? maymniš"

lqa waḥd s:y:d whkalu lqaḍy:a . qal:u ha kifaš wha kifaš .

wqal:u "l:a yxl:ik ḥab daba šuf šhal kayn mn ḥmar ?" hadak s:y:d

qal:u "awd:i ana rani šayf hna ḥdaš dlhmīr."

Vocabulary

gw:d

e la xaṭr

hw:d

qaḍy:a (f) / -t

maymniš

ḥka (i)

ha kifaš wha kifaš

to direct, to guide

because

to dismount, descend

problem, matter

it is impossible, it can't be

to narrate

this and that (here: he told him the story)

Questions - tas'ila

1. Šhal mn ḥmar d:a šha lš:uq baš ybič ?
2. ml:i kayḥsb lhmīr whuwa rakk e la waḥd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. Šnu qal šha ma rāsu ?
5. Šnu qal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i eawdu lqš:a ḍyalu ?
6. Šnu ḡhr:ik fšha ?

\* \* \*

- جمل والحمير  
 بعدا جمل اذا عشرق دالحمير، اذاهم باش بايعهم  
 اذاهم للسوق وهو كان راكب فوق واحد الحمار  
 وتسعة دالحمير الاخرين قدامو متقودهم. هو كبحسب  
 الحمير كيقلى تسعة، على خاخر هو كان راكب فوق واحد  
 الحمار. مللي كيهود من فوق الحمار اللي كان راكب  
 فوقو، كبحسب عشرة. كيقلم فوق الحمار، كبحسب تسعة  
 كيهود من فوق الحمار، كبحسب عشرة. قال: كيقلاش  
 ماد القضية هادي؟ ما يمكنش. "لقي واحد السيد  
 وحكاهم للقضية. قالو ها كيقلاش وها كيقلاش.  
 وقالو "الله تخليك بحسب دابة، شوف اشحال كاين  
 من حمار؟" هذا السيد، قالو "اوذي انا راخي  
 شايف هنا حضاش دالحمير."

6

Jeha and the DucksŽha wlbṛkat

hada žha endu waḥd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar endu ešra  
 dlbrkat . whadek ž:ar bya ysafr, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš  
 tqbthumli endk wthqihum whadek ž:i ?" qal,u žha "wax:a asidi  
 e la r:as wle'in ". wax:a , hadak ž:ar mša safr,wžha bqa kayšuf  
 flbrkat,kayšufhum,kayšufhum . iwa wylbuh žnunu,dbh wžda wklaħa .  
 ml:i rž'e ž:ar qal:u "iwa ašha xl:itlk ešra dlbrkat,wšaba  
 šayf yir tsa . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had ž:i  
 l:i kayn . yir tsa l:i kayn ." bqaš haddak,haddak,ht:a ft:ali  
 mšaw end lqadi . mšaw end lqadi wfñ:mlu lqady:a whadek ž:i .  
 wlqadi qal:u " ašha fin drt lžra ?" qal:u "asidi lqadi had  
 ž:i l:i kayn . kayn yir tsa dlbrkat ." lqadi fk:r fwahd  
 lhla . qal yadi nžib ešra dlmcazny:a , wml:i nšf:rlhum , kul:  
 waḥd yqbž brka . wyadi ybqa waḥd bla brka . wtm:a žha yadi  
 yfñm bl:i yxš: brka . daru hadak ž:i . wml:i bqa waḥd lmcazni  
 bla brka , bqa gaed bwħdu . qal:u lqadi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,  
 ha huwa hadak ma'nduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha humma kanu tm:a ,  
 e laš flw:l maymšiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i wžda ?"

Vocabulary

brka (f) / -t	duck
nž:m	to be able to
hda (i)	to watch over
e la r:as wle'in	with great pleasure
ylb	to beat, conquer
žn: (m) / žnun	demon, jinn
ylbuh žnunu	he could not resist
dbh	to slaughter
haddak	thus
ft:ali	finally
qadi (m) / quḡat	judge
mcazni (m) / mcazny:a	government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties
lmxzn	government administration, authorities
šf:r	to whistle
hila	trick

Questions - Taswila

1. Šnu tlb ž:ar lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wla:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ylbuh žnunu ?
4. Šnu žbr mul lbrkat ml:i rž'e mn s:fr dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqadi ml:i mšaw lendu ?
6. waš qdr lqadi yhl: lmušila awl:a la ? e laš ?  
( mšw:r 'smart' )

\* \* \*



### - جحد والبركات -

هَذَا جحد عند واحد جادو، وكان هَذَا الجاد عند وعشرة  
والبركات. وهَذَا الجاد يعني يسافر، قَالَ لِحَدَّ "واش منكم يمشي  
تقبضهم لي عندك وتغنيهم وهَذَا الشيء؟" قالوا جحد "وأحد أسيدي  
على الراس والعين". وأخذ، هَذَا الجاد مَشَى صافراً وجحد بقى يمشي  
في البركات، كيشوفهم، كيشوفهم، لاوا وغلبوه جنوناً، دبح وحدا  
وكلاهما. مَلَى رجع الجاد قالوا "أنا آجحد خليف لك عشرة البركات،  
ودابلاً شايخ غير تسعة، فيمنها هَذَا هَذَا؟ قالوا: أسيدي هَذَا الشيء  
اللي كايين. غير تسعة اللي كايين". بقاو هلا كدا، هلا كدا، حتى  
في التالي مشاوا عند القاضي. مشاوا عند القاضي وغفموا ولو  
القضية وهَذَا الشيء. والقاضي قالوا: آجحد فيس د رت الأخرى؟  
قالوا: أسيدي القاضي هَذَا الشيء اللي كايين، كايين غير تسعة البركات، القاضي  
فكر في واحد الحيلة: قال غدا بي تجيب عشرة دالمخلزنية، ومللي  
نصير لهم، جحد واحد يغني بركة. غدا بي يغني واحد بلا بركة وتقدر  
جحد غدا بي يغني مللي. يخص بركة. دارو هَذَا الشيء ومللي بقى واحد  
المخلزني بلا بركة، يعني ثاعد سوجدو. خالو القاضي لِحَدَّ "هالانت  
كمنشوف، هال هو هَذَا ما عندوش البركة". قالوا "أسيدي هال هو  
كانو تمل، علاش غي الأول ما يمشي شيا، يجري حتى هو، يدي وحدا؟"

### Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez

#### Žha dužda wžha dfaš

hada žha dužda , mša end žha dfaš wbya yḥṣ:lu . iwa n:as  
eḥfu , asidi , bayl:a žha dužda ḥah ža end žha dfaš wbya yḥṣ:lu ,  
wštamu šī nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i  
dayr kima lḥmaḥ endu l:inin yir e:inin lḥmaḥ w:d:nin yir w:nin  
lḥmaḥ , wfā: yir fā: lḥmaḥ,wš:ḥ yir š:ḥ lḥmaḥ,w:šlin yir  
ršlin lḥmaḥ , ws,nan yir nan lḥmaḥ , wn:if yir nif lḥmaḥ ,  
wš:w:al yir š:w:al dlḥmaḥ , walayn:i mašī kima lḥmaḥ yir fḥaša ,  
yir hit hada endu ž:nah , wynž:m yṭiḥ." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ḥu ,  
yfk:ḥu , waḥd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . waḥd yqul:u ž:awš . wku:l:  
waḥd aš kayqul:u , ḥt:a kayḥḥlu . kul:hum ḥḥlu,wžha dfaš ḥal ,  
wku:l: šī ḥalu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba ma:ḥf:rašaš . qal:hum žha  
dužda " hadak huwa lḥmaḥ ." qalulu "walayn:i lḥmaḥ waš endu  
šī ž:nah ?" qalhum ana drt ž:nah yir baš matxružuš e:liha wṣafi ,  
baš mat:ḥf:rušaš ."

#### Vocabulary

ḥal

to get trapped, got stuck,

be caught up

ḥḥ:l

to catch, capture, trap

štam

to gather, meet (with)

yir

here: "like"

šw:al (m) / šwawl

tail

## INDEX

yir hit	here; except for, except that
žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ	wing
zawš (m) / žwawš - ž:awš	sparrow
xpž (xayxpūž)	to go out, to leave
xpž 'la	to let someone down, break
	one's word, go off (e.g. a car goes off the road)

## Questions - waš'ila

1. 'laš mša žḥa dužda baš ytlaga m'a žḥa dfaš ?
2. 'awdlina aš qal žḥa dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yžawbuh wla: la ?
4. šnu kan lžawab džḥa dužda ?

## جعل دوجدة وجلا دفاش

هذا جعل دوجدة مثلي عند جعل دفاش وبغني تحصلو، اوا  
 الناس عرفو، اسيدي، ما يلا جعل دوجدة راه جة عند جعل دفاش  
 وبغني تحصلو، وجنامعو شي شاس بزاقي. وجعل دوجدة بدالمصم  
 قالهم "اشكون هوالي دابر جيمد الحمار عندو العينين غير عيني  
 الحمار، ودين غير ودين الحمار، وفر غير فر الحمار، ولشعر غير شعر الحمار،  
 والجلين غير جلين الحمار، والسنان غير سنان الحمار، واللبيغ غير لبغ  
 الحمار، والشؤال غير الشؤال الحمار، وليستني ما شي جيمد الحمار غير شي حاجة  
 غير جيت ها دا عندو الجناح، وشيتم الحمار اسيدي بقلاو  
 افكر، افكر، واحد اقولو ها دي الحيدرا، واحد اقولو الجلاوش.  
 وكل واحد اش كيتولو، حنه يجعلو. كلهم حصلو، وجعل دفاش حمل  
 وحمل شي حصلو، وقللولو: قوللنا، دابا معرفناش، قللم جعل  
 دوجدة "هذا هو الحمار". قللولو "وليتي الحمار واش عندو شي  
 جناح؟" قللم انه درت الجناح غير بلاش ما تخرجوش عليها، ولاني  
 بلاش ما تعرفوهاش.

- /ʔ/, 13  
 /a/, 23  
 /a-/, 374  
 aches, 311  
 adjectives: 41, 351, 363 (See  
   Modifiers)  
   color, 351  
   comparative, superlative, 233  
   defect, 351  
 adverbs, 351  
 affix, 351  
 Afro-Asiatic, 351  
 age, 89, 247  
 ago, 293  
 alike, 299  
 allomorph, 351  
 allophones: 352, 367  
   vowels, 23  
 alveolar, 6, 10  
 alveolar ridge, 2, 3  
 alveopalatal, 6, 10  
 apex, 2, 3  
 Arabic, 352  
 article:  
   definite, 41, 356  
   indefinite, 361  
 articulation:  
   manner, 4, 10  
   place, 4, 6, 10  
 articulators, 2  
 ara, 152  
 asking directions, 180ff  
 aspect: 352  
   auxiliaries, 353  
   aspiration, 9, 352  
   assimilation, 44, 265, 353  
   at all, 245  
   auxiliaries, 353  
   back-velar, 6, 10  
   base form, 353  
   basic noun, 354  
   baš, 204  
   bayla:, 232  
   bda, 353  
   Berber, 354  
   bhal, 245  
   bhal bhal, 299  
   bilabial, 6, 10  
   biradicals:  
     imperfect, 161  
     stem, 354  
     verbs, 149  
   blade, of tongue, 2, 3  
   body parts, 308  
   bqa, 353  
   broken plurals, 354  
   buying, 66  
   bra, 353  
   can't, 260  
   cardinal numerals: 318  
     11 - 19, 104  
     19, 132  
   character, noun, 364  
   clusters, consonant, 356  
   collective noun, 354  
   colors, 94  
   comparatives, 233, 355  
   conditional sentences, 320  
   conjunction, 355  
   consonants: 4, 12  
     clusters, 27, 356  
   construct, 206  
   construct phrase, numeral, 67  
   continuative verb phrase, 171, 172  
   correlative particle, 356  
   cost, 65  
   d/, 68, 97, 99  
   days, of week, 85  
   d:ə, 150  
   defective verbs, 138, 140, 141,  
     145, 149  
   definite article, 41, 356  
   demonstratives, 60, 357  
   dental, 6, 10  
   derivation, 109, 357  
   derived stems, 354  
   derived verb forms, 122, 123  
   diminutive, 358  
   diphthongs, 31  
   directions, 180ff  
   discontinuous morpheme, 363  
   dorsum, 2, 3

doubled verbs: 149, 358  
 imperfect, 161  
 doubling, 109  
 dual, 90, 358  
 durative, 360  
 dya, 97, 99  
 either...or, 233  
 emphasis, 5, 7, 8, 11, 19  
 emphatic, 359  
 equational sentences, 41, 52, 53,  
 55, 59, 61, 93  
 ever, 247  
 excellent, 293  
 exhortative particle, 359  
 exhortatives, 173ff, 361  
 /ə/, 27  
 feminine, 42, 50  
 final weak imperfect, 160  
 final weak verbs: 140, 141, 142,  
 359

Form II, 146  
 flap, 10  
 flat, 359  
 flatness, 19  
 Form II: 108, 109, 112  
 medial weak imperfect, 161  
 forms, 112, 354  
 fortis, 9  
 fractions, 84  
 frequentative form, 360  
 frequentative particle, 157ff,  
 360  
 fricative, 10  
 from now, 265  
 fruits, 69  
 future, 164, 264, 360, 361  
 glottal, 6, 10  
 glottal stop, 10  
 glottis, 2  
 grains, 69  
 grapheme, 360  
 greetings, 186ff  
 grocery items, 69  
 /h/, 13  
 ha, 53, 314, 367  
 had, 60, 62  
 had ši makan, 245  
 hada, 60  
 hadak, 60  
 hadl + time, 293  
 haK, 315  
 here, 314ff  
 hortatory, 173ff  
 human body, 308  
 /b/, 17  
 /i/, 25

ima...aw, 233  
 imperative: 117, 128, 138, 141,  
 152, 173ff  
 negative, 361  
 imperfects, 156, 157, 159ff, 360  
 impossibility, 246, 260, 286  
 indefinite article, 361  
 indefinite pronoun, 361  
 infinitive, 176  
 inflection, 361  
 interchange of phonemes, 32  
 interrogative particles, 362  
 isolating particle, 287, 362  
 iwa, 369  
 ka, 157, 360  
 kal, 152  
 kan, 172, 353  
 kif kif, 299  
 kinship terms, 272  
 /i/, 12  
 labd: ma, 204  
 labialization, 9, 21, 362  
 labiodental, 6, 10  
 larynx, 2, 3  
 lateral, 10  
 lax, 9  
 laxness, 22, 371  
 left, 305  
 lenis, 9  
 lexeme, 362  
 lexicon, 362  
 l:l, 272, 304  
 like, 245  
 lips: 2, 3  
 rounded, 23  
 spread, 23  
 lungs, 2  
 ma...g, 96  
 ma...ay, 96  
 ma...walu, 245  
 ma ind...ma..., 264  
 mafy:a ma..., 260  
 Masdar, 362  
 masi, 80, 96  
 masndk, 315  
 medial weak:  
 Form II imperfect, 161  
 imperfect, 160  
 verbs, 138, 362  
 verbs, Form II, 145  
 minimal pair, 367  
 mn daba, 265  
 modifiers: 95, 363  
 derived, 357  
 months, 88  
 morpheme, 363

morpheme boundary, 363  
 morphophoneme, 363  
 msa, 152, 264  
 names, 78  
 nasal, 10  
 nasal cavity, 2  
 necessary, 204, 246  
 need not, 315  
 negatives: 364  
 imperfect, 165  
 negative morpheme, 96  
 never, 247  
 Nisba, 158, 364  
 nothing, 264  
 nouns: 41, 50, 365  
 basic, 354  
 broken plural, 354  
 character, 364  
 collective, 354  
 derived, 357  
 nisba, 364  
 of unity, 69  
 profession, 364  
 sound plural, 370  
 verbal, 207, 362, 374  
 number, 50  
 numerals: 315  
 cardinal: 318  
 1-10: 67  
 shortened form, 90  
 11-19, 104  
 19, 132  
 ordinal, 218  
 one, 67  
 optative 173ff, 361, 365, 366  
 oral cavity, 2  
 ordinal numerals, 318  
 organs of speech, 2, 3  
 pains, 311  
 palatal, 6, 10  
 palate:  
 hard, 2  
 soft, 2  
 participles, 204, 365  
 particles: 365  
 correlative, 356  
 exhortative, 359  
 frequentative, 360  
 interrogative, 362  
 isolating, 362  
 negative, 364  
 presentational, 367  
 reinforcing, 369  
 vocative, 374  
 pattern, 366, 370  
 perfect, 366  
 pharyngeal, 6, 10

pharynx, 2, 3  
 phoneme, 366  
 phoneme interchange, 32  
 plurals: 367  
 broken, 354  
 feminine, 50  
 masculine, 50  
 sound, 370  
 possession, 97, 99  
 possibility, 286  
 prepositions, 367  
 present, 361  
 presentational particle, 314, 367  
 primary emphatics, 5  
 profession, noun, 364  
 pronouns: 367  
 independent, 57  
 object suffixes, 29, 63, 128  
 135, 219  
 pronunciation drills, 13  
 purpose clauses, 176ff  
 /a/, 15  
 qill bas..., 260  
 quadriliteral verbs, 147  
 quadriliterals, imperfect, 161  
 quadriradical verb, 369  
 radical, 369  
 rarely, 260  
 reduplicative verbs, 369  
 reinforcing particle, 369  
 relative clause marker, 272, 304  
 relatives, 272  
 right, 305  
 root, 2, 3, 369  
 rounding, 9, 362  
 ra, 367  
 ras, 233  
 same, 299  
 schwa, 27  
 secondary emphatics, 5  
 Semitic, 370  
 semi-vowels, 4, 11, 12  
 sentences:  
 conditional, 320  
 equational, 41  
 verbal, 106, 107  
 shopping items, 69  
 sound plural, 370  
 sound verbs, 107  
 stem, 366, 371  
 stop, 10  
 stress, 29  
 strong stem, 371  
 suffixes:  
 object pronouns, 128, 135, 219

sun letters, 44  
 superlatives, 233  
 syllable, 19  
 soft, 152  
 stiff, 152  
 st, 361  
 tkun, 255  
 trn, 255  
 tense: 9, 352  
   auxiliaries, 353  
 tenseness, 9, 22, 371  
 that, 232, 304  
 that is it, 245  
 time, 82  
 to, 176  
 tongue, 2, 22  
 trachea, 2  
 transcription, 9, 20  
 transition, 27  
 triradical stem, 371  
 triradical verb, 105  
 two, 68  
 /u/, 26  
 used to, 286  
 uvula, 2, 3  
 uvular, 6, 10  
 vegetables, 69  
 velar, 6, 10  
 velarization, 19  
 velarized, 359  
 velum, 2, 3  
 verbal nouns, 207, 362, 374  
 verbal sentence, 106, 107  
 verbs: 371  
   biradical, 149  
   doubled, 358  
   final weak: 359  
     Form II, 146  
       imperfect, 160  
   Form II: 108, 109, 112  
     medial weak, 145  
   Forms II - X, 122, 129  
   medial weak: 362  
     Form II imperfect, 161  
       imperfect, 160  
   imperfect, 156, 157, 159ff  
   participles, 204ff  
   quadriliteral, 147, 369  
   reduplicative, 369  
   sound, 107  
   triradical, 105  
   weak, 375  
 vocal cords, 2, 3  
 vocal folds, 2  
 vocalic transition, 27  
 vocative particle, 374

voicing, 5, 11  
 vowels: 22  
   short, 27  
 vowel allophones, 23  
 wahd, 67  
 wald, 219  
 waz, 60, 246  
 weak verbs: 375  
   biradical, 149  
     final, 140, 141, 142, 359  
     medial, 138  
 week, 85  
 what?, 255  
 which?, 304  
 who?, 255, 304  
 windpipe, 2  
 word structure, 27, 375  
 writing system, 375  
 /x/, 15  
 xad, 152  
 xlad, 292  
 xla, 292  
 xsi, 172, 353  
 yd, 374  
 za, 150, 152, 255  
 zu, 68  
 /z/, 18  
 and, 63  
 /v/, 15  
 vadi, 79, 163, 172, 353  
 sir, 245, 287



PUBLICATIONS OF THE  
 CENTER FOR NEAR EASTERN AND NORTH AFRICAN STUDIES  
 UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

EGYPTIAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Sixth Printing 1981.  
405 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume I:  
Conversations, Cultural Texts, Sociolinguistic Notes.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, A. FATHY BAHIG, EL-SAID  
BADAWI, and CAROLYN KILLEAN. 1976. (Second  
Revised Edition 1978). 454 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume II:  
Proverbs and Metaphoric Expressions.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID BADAWI, ZAKI N.  
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. MCCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary  
Edition). 396 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume III:  
A Reference Grammar of Egyptian Arabic.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, ZAKI ABDEL-MALEK, EL-SAID  
BADAWI and ERNEST N. MCCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary  
Edition). 337 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume IV:  
Lexicon. Part I: Egyptian Arabic - English; Part II:  
English - Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID M. BADAWI, ZAKI N.  
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. MCCARUS. 1979 (Preliminary  
Edition). 494 pp.

MOROCCAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Revised Edition 1982.  
460 pp.

Advanced Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1974. 244 pp.

PAN-ARABIC

A Sample Lexicon of Pan-Arabic

BERBER (TAMAZIGHT)

A Course in Spoken Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 456 pp.

A Reference Grammar of Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 322 pp. plus introduction.

A Computerized Lexicon of Tamazight (Berber Dialect  
of Ayt Seghrouchen)

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 397 pp. plus introduction.

GENERAL NEAR EAST

Afghanistan: Some New Approaches

Edited by GEORGE GRASSMUCK and LUDWIG W. ADAMEC  
with FRANCES IRWIN. 1969. 405 pp.

Preliminary Index of Shah-Nameh Illustrations

Compiled by JILL NORGREN and EDWARD DAVIS, with an  
Introduction by OLEG GRABAR. 1969. 477 pp.